

THE CONSTITUTION

and what it means
today



By Edward S. Corwin*

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY PRESS,
PRINCETON, NEW JERSEY

Published 1920
Second Edition, 1921
Third Edition, 1924
Second Printing, September, 1926
Third Printing, December, 1927

Printed in the United States of America by Princeton
University Press at Princeton, New Jersey

CONTENTS

Power of, Appointive Power of, Power to Fill Vacancies	100-120
SECTION 3: Power and Duty of to Inform Congress of "the State of the Union," to Convene Special Sessions of Congress or of Either House, Power to Receive Ambassadors, etc., Duty to "Take Care that the Laws be Faithfully Executed"	120-130
SECTION 4: Liability of the President and "All Civil Officers of the United States" to Impeachment	130-132
ARTICLE III. THE NATIONAL JUDICIAL POWER	
SECTION 1: The National Judicial Establishment and Security of Tenure of Judges	132-137
SECTION 2: Scope of the Jurisdiction of the National Courts, Including "Cases . . . Arising under the Constitution," Original and Appellate Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, Trial by Jury Preserved	137-157
SECTION 3: "Treason against the United States," and Method of Proof thereof	157-158
ARTICLE IV. THE FEDERAL ARTICLE	
SECTION 1: The "Full Faith and Credit" Clause	159-166
SECTION 2: "Privileges and Immunities of Citizens of the Several States," Interstate Extradition	167-170
SECTION 3: Power of Congress to Admit New States into "This Union," Its Power over the Property and Territories of the United States	170-173
SECTION 4: Guarantee by the United States of "a Republican Form of Government" and of Assistance in Repressing "Domestic Violence"	173-174
ARTICLE V. THE AMENDING POWER	175-177

CONTENTS

ARTICLE VI. THE SUPREMACY OF THE NATIONAL GOVERNMENT WITHIN ITS ASSIGNED FIELD	178-187
ARTICLE VII. THE SCHEDULE	187-188

THE BILL OF RIGHTS

Purpose of	188-189
AMENDMENT I. Freedom of Worship, Speech, Press, and Assembly	189-201
AMENDMENTS II AND III. The Right to Bear Arms and Ban on Quartering Soldiers on House- holders	201-205
AMENDMENT IV. Ban on "Unreasonable Searches and Seizures"	206-210
AMENDMENT V. The Grand Jury Process, Rights of Accused Persons, the "Due Process of Law" and "Just Compensation" Clauses	210-226
AMENDMENT VI. Trial by Jury, Further Rights of Accused Persons	226-231
AMENDMENT VII. Trial by Jury in Civil Cases	231-233
AMENDMENT VIII. No "Cruel and Unusual Punish- ments"	233-234
AMENDMENT IX. General Reservation of Funda- mental Rights	234-235
AMENDMENT X. The Reserved Powers of the States	235-240

THE CORRECTIVE AMENDMENTS

AMENDMENT XI. The National Judicial Power Curbed in Relation to the States	240-243
AMENDMENT XII. The Procedure of Electing the President Altered	243-245

CONTENTS

THE WAR AMENDMENTS

AMENDMENT XIII. Slavery Abolished	245-247
AMENDMENT XIV. Civil Rights versus the States	
SECTION 1: Citizenship of the United States Defined and the Privileges and Immunities thereof Protected against State Abridgment, the "Due Process of Law" and "Equal Protec- tion of the Laws" Clauses	248-272
SECTIONS 2-4 [Of historical interest only]	273
SECTION 5: Powers of Congress to Protect Civil Rights throughout the United States	273-275
AMENDMENT XV. Negro Suffrage	276-279

RECENT AMENDMENTS

AMENDMENT XVI. Power of Congress to Tax In- comes	280-283
AMENDMENT XVII. Popular Election of Senators	283-284
AMENDMENT XVIII. National Prohibition	285
AMENDMENT XIX. Woman Suffrage	285-286
AMENDMENT XX. Inauguration of the President and the Assembling of Congress Put Forward, Succession to the Presidency Further Provided for	286-287
AMENDMENT XXI. National Prohibition Repealed	287-289
AMENDMENT XXII. Anti-Third Term	289
TEXT OF THE CONSTITUTION	289-309
TABLE OF CASES	311-337
INDEX	339-344

Some Judicial Diversities

"IN the Constitution of the United States—the most wonderful instrument ever drawn by the hand of man—there is a comprehension and precision that is unparalleled; and I can truly say that after spending my life in studying it, I still daily find in it some new excellence."—JUSTICE JOHNSON. In *Elkinson v. Deliesse*, 8 Federal Cases 593 (1823)

"THE subject is the execution of those great powers on which the welfare of a nation essentially depends. . . . This provision is made in a Constitution intended to endure for ages to come and, consequently, to be adapted to the various crises of human affairs."—CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL. In *McCulloch v. Maryland*, 4 Wheaton 316 (1819)

"IT [the Constitution] speaks not only in the same words, but with the same meaning and intent with which it spoke when it came from the hands of its framers, and was voted on and adopted by the people of the United States. Any other rule of construction would abrogate the judicial character of this Court and make it the mere reflex of the popular opinion or passion of the day."—CHIEF JUSTICE TANEY. In the *Dred Scott Case*, 19 Howard 393 (1857)

"WE read its [the Constitution's] words, not as we read legislative codes which are subject to continuous revision with the changing course of events, but as the revelation of the great purposes which were intended to be achieved by the Constitution as a continuing instrument of government."—CHIEF JUSTICE STONE. In *United States v. Classic*, 313 U.S. 299 (1941)

"JUDICIAL power, as contradistinguished from the power of the laws, has no existence. Courts are the mere instruments of the law, and can will nothing."—CHIEF JUSTICE MARSHALL. In *Osborn v. U.S. Bank*, 9 Wheaton 738 (1824)

"WE are under a Constitution, but the Constitution is what the judges say it is . . ."—FORMER CHIEF JUSTICE HUGHES when Governor of New York

"WHEN an act of Congress is appropriately challenged in the courts as not conforming to the constitutional mandate the

Nineteenth Amendment to the Constitution (*see* p. 279), the terms voter and citizen have become practically interchangeable as applied to the adult American.

"Do ordain and establish," not *did* ordain and establish. As a *document* the Constitution came from the generation of 1787; as a *law* it derives its force and effect from the present generation of American citizens, and hence should be interpreted in the light of present conditions and with a view to meeting present problems.⁴

The term "United States" is used in the Constitution in various senses (*see e.g.* Article III, Section III). In the Preamble it signifies, as was just implied, the States which compose the Union, and whose voting citizens directly or indirectly choose the government at Washington and participate in amending the Constitution.⁵

The
Frame-
work of
Government

Articles I, II, and III set up the framework of the National Government in accordance with the doctrine of the Separation of Powers of "the celebrated Montesquieu," which teaches that there are three, and only three, functions of government, the "legislative," the "executive" and the "judicial," and that these three functions should be exercised by distinct bodies of men in order to prevent an undue concentration of power. Latterly the importance of this doctrine as a working principle of government under the Constitution has been much diminished by the growth of Presidential leadership in legislation, by the increasing resort by Congress to the practice of delegating what amounts to legislative power to the President and other administrative agencies, and by the mergeance in the latter of all three powers of government, according to earlier definitions thereof.⁶

⁴ See the words of Chief Justice Marshall in 4 Wheat. 316, 421 (1819).

⁵ The most comprehensive discussion of this subject is that by counsel and the Court in *Downes v. Bidwell*, the chief of the famous *Insular Cases* of 1901. See 182 U.S. 244 (1901).

⁶ So broad a principle as the doctrine of the Separation of Powers has naturally received at times rather conflicting interpretations, occasionally from the same judges. Cf. in this connection C. J. Taft's opinion for the Court in *Ex parte Grossman* 267 U.S. at pp. 119-120 (1925), with the same Justice's opinion in *Myers v. U.S.*, 272 U.S. at p. 116 (1926); also J. Black, for the Court, in *Youngstown Sheet and Tube Co.*, 343 U.S. 579, at pp. 581, 585-589, with C. J. Vinson, for the minority, *ibid.* 683-700 (1952).

ARTICLE I

Article I defines the legislative powers of the United States, which it vests in Congress.

SECTION I

¶ All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

This seems to mean that no other branch of the Government except Congress may make laws; but as a matter of fact, by Article VI, ¶2, treaties which are made “under the authority of the United States” have for some purposes the force of laws, and the same has on a few occasions been held to be true of “executive agreements” entered into by the President by virtue of his diplomatic powers.¹ Also, of course, judicial decisions make law since later decisions may be, by the principle of *stare decisis*, based upon them. Indeed, the Supreme Court, by its decisions interpreting the Constitution, constantly alters the practical effect and application thereof. As Woodrow Wilson aptly put it, the Supreme Court is “a kind of Constitutional Convention in continuous session.” Likewise, regulations laid down by the President, heads of departments, or administrative bodies, like the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and so on, are laws and will be treated by the courts as such when they are made in the exercise of authority validly “delegated” by Congress.

From this section, in particular, is derived the doctrine that the National Government is one of “enumerated powers,” a doctrine which was given classic expression by Chief Justice Marshall in 1819, in the following words: “This government is acknowledged by all, to be one of enumerated powers. The principle, that it can exercise only the powers granted to it, would seem too apparent, to have required to be enforced by all those arguments, which its

“Law” in the Constitution
“A Government of Enumerated Powers”

¹ B. Altman & Co. v. U.S., 224 U.S. 583 (1912); United States v. Belmont, 301 U.S. 324 (1937); United States v. Pink, 315 U.S. 203 (1942). Cf. Tucker v. Alexandroff, 183 U.S. 424, both opinions (1902).

enlightened friends, while it was depending before the people, found it necessary to urge; that principle is now universally admitted.”² The doctrine is today subject to many exceptions. In 1828 Marshall himself held that “the Constitution confers absolutely on the government of the Union, the powers of making war, and of making treaties; consequently, that government possesses the power of acquiring territory, either by conquest or by treaty.”³ And from the power to acquire territory, he continued, arose as “the inevitable consequence” the right to govern it.⁴ Subsequently powers have been repeatedly ascribed to the National Government by the Court on grounds which ill accord with the doctrine of enumerated powers: the power to legislate in effectuation of the “rights expressly given, and duties expressly enjoined” by the Constitution,⁵ the power to impart to the paper currency of the Government the quality of legal tender in the payment of debts;⁶ the power to acquire territory by discovery;⁷ the power to legislate for the protection of the Indian tribes wherever situated in the United States;⁸ the power to exclude and deport aliens;⁹ and to require that those who are admitted be registered and fingerprinted;¹⁰ and finally the complete powers of sovereignty, both those of war and peace, in the conduct of foreign relations.¹¹

Also ascribable to Section I is the doctrine that “the legislature” (*i.e.* Congress) “may not delegate its powers,” which was once expounded by Chief Justice Taft as follows: “The well-known maxim ‘*Delegata potestas non*

² *McCulloch v. Md.*, 4 Wheat. 316, 405 (1819).

³ 1 Pet. 511, 542 (1828). ⁴ *Ibid.* 543.

⁵ *Prigg v. Pa.*, 16 Pet. 536, 616, 618-619 (1812).

⁶ *Juilliard v. Greenman*, 110 U.S. 421, 449-450 (1884). *See also* J. Bradley’s concurring opinion in *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457, 565 (1871).

⁷ *United States v. Jones*, 109 U.S. 513 (1883).

⁸ *United States v. Kagama*, 118 U.S. 375 (1886).

⁹ *Fong Yue Ting v. U.S.*, 149 U.S. 698 (1893).

¹⁰ *Hines v. Davidowitz et al.*, 312 U.S. 52 (1941).

¹¹ *United States v. Curtiss-Wright Export Corp.*, 299 U.S. 304, 315, 316-318 *passim* (1937). For anticipations of this conception of the powers of the National Government in the field of foreign relations, *see* *Penhallow v. Doane*, 3 Dall. 54, 80, 81 (1795); *also ibid.* 74 and 76 (argument of counsel); *also* Chief Justice Taney’s opinion in *Holmes v. Jennison*, 14 Pet. 540, 575-576 (1840).

potest delegari,’ applicable to the law of agency in the general and common law, is well understood and has had wider application in the construction of our Federal and State Constitutions than it has in private law. The Federal Constitution and State Constitutions of this country divide the governmental power into three branches . . . in carrying out that constitutional division . . . it is a breach of the National fundamental law if Congress gives up its legislative power and transfers it to the President, or to the Judicial branch, or if by law it attempts to invest itself or its members with either executive power or judicial power. This is not to say that the three branches are not co-ordinate parts of one government and that each in the field of its duties may not invoke the action of the two other branches in so far as the action invoked shall not be an assumption of the constitutional field of action of another branch. In determining what it may do in seeking assistance from another branch, the extent and character of that assistance must be fixed according to common sense and the inherent necessities of the governmental coordination.”¹²

Delegates
Legislative
Power

As above indicated, this doctrine, too, considered as a judicially enforceable constitutional limitation, has suffered enfeeblement, especially within recent years. This results, in the first place, from the vast expansion of the national legislative power over private enterprise and industrial relations, through the great regulatory agencies, such as the I.C.C., the F.T.C., the S.E.C., the N.L.R.B., etc. From the nature of the case a good deal of latitude must be accorded such bodies in the discharge of their duties. In the second place, war has eroded the doctrine. Legislation conferring upon the President and his subordinates powers to deal with a fluid war situation must necessarily be couched in fluid terms. The subject is illustrated in later pages.¹³

Lastly, the term “legislative powers” connotes certain powers of the individual houses of Congress which are es-

¹² *Hampton Jr. and Co. v. U.S.*, 276 U.S. 394, 405, 406 (1928). See also the excellent article by P. W. Duff and Horace E. Whiteside, “*Delegata Potestas non Potest Delegari*,” 4 *Selected Essays on Constitutional Law* (Chicago, 1938), 291-316.

¹³ See *infra* pp. 65 ff.

sential to their satisfactory performance of their legislative role. Some of these are conferred upon them in specific terms in the following sections, some are "inherent," or more strictly speaking, are *inherited*. The subject is treated below.

SECTION II

The House of Representatives ¶1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

"Electors" are voters. The right here conferred is extended by Amendment XVII to the choice of Senators. While the enjoyment of this right is confined by these provisions to persons who are able to meet the requirements prescribed by the States for voting, provided these do not transgress the Constitution (*e.g.* Amendments XV and XIX), yet the right itself comes, not from the States, but from the Constitution, and so is a "privilege and immunity" of national citizenship, about the exercise of which Congress may throw the protection of its legislation and which, under Section I of the Fourteenth Amendment, no State may "abridge."¹ Is the limitation of the right to vote to persons who have paid a poll tax such an abridgement because of its restrictive operation on the right to vote for members of Congress? Some people contend that it is, but in the single case challenging the validity of the poll tax requirement the Court unanimously sustained it as a constitutional qualification for voting in State elections, a holding which logically settles the question of the requirement's validity for voting in Congressional elections.²

¹ *Ex parte* Yarbrough, 110 U.S. 651 (1884); *United States v. Classic*, 313 U.S. 299 (1941); *United States v. Saylor*, 322 U.S. 385 (1944).

² *Breedlove v. Suttles*, 302 U.S. 277 (1937). The opponents of the poll tax make a good deal of a dictum by J. Jackson in his concurring opinion in *Edwards v. Calif.*, 314 U.S. at p. 185 (1941). They are also apt to contend that voting in a Congressional election is a "federal function" the performance of which a State may not tax, but even conceding the "function" theory, the Constitution still confines it in the case of Congressional elections to those who are entitled to vote in State elections.

- ¶2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

It was early established in the case of Henry Clay, who was elected to the Senate before he was thirty years of age, that it is sufficient if a Senator possesses the qualifications of that office when he takes his seat; and the corresponding rule has always been applied to Representatives as well.³

An "inhabitant" is a resident. Custom alone has established the rule that a Representative must be a resident of the *district* from which he is chosen.⁴

- ¶3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of *New Hampshire* shall be entitled to choose three, *Massachusetts* eight, *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations* one, *Connecticut* five, *New York* six, *New Jersey* four, *Pennsylvania* eight, *Delaware* one, *Maryland* six, *Virginia* ten, *North Carolina* five, *South Carolina* five, and *Georgia* three.

This paragraph embodies one of the famous compromises of the Constitution. The term "three-fifths of all other persons" meant three-fifths of all slaves. Amendment XIII has rendered this clause obsolete and Amendment XIV, Section II, has superseded it.

³ Sen. Rep. 904, 74th Congress, 1st Sess. (1935); 79 *Cong. Rec.* 9651-9653 (1935).

⁴ *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives*, §414 (1907).

The Basis
of Appor-
tionment

The basis of representation following the census of 1910 was one Representative for substantially 212,000 inhabitants. Following the census of 1920 Congress ignored its constitutional duty to make a reapportionment, but reapportionment on the basis of the census of 1930 was provided for beforehand, by the Act of June 18, 1929. Under this act, the size of the House was restricted to 435 members, who were allotted among the States by the same method as was employed in the apportionment of 1911, the so-called "method of major fractions." The problem—obviously one for the statistical expert—was to find a number, or "electoral quotient," to divide into the population of each State which would give the predetermined total of Representatives—435—when, for each remainder in a State which was in excess of one-half of such number or "electoral quotient," an additional representative was allotted. By an act passed in 1941, however, this cumbersome method is replaced by the original "method of equal proportions," which is made possible by permitting Congress to depart from the number 435 within moderate limits.⁵

The Census

The duty of Congress created by this paragraph to provide for an "enumeration" of population every ten years has grown into a vast, indefinite power to gratify official curiosity respecting the belongings and activities of the people. Thus in the decennial survey of 1940 a near revolt was provoked in up-state New York by the rumor that 232 questions would be put by the enumerators. But popular irritation was allayed when it turned out that only (!) sixty-four questions would have to be answered (the last one being perhaps the parent of today's "sixty-four dollar question"); and after the President had issued a proclamation warning people of the legal penalties they would incur if they failed to cooperate.⁶

¶4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

⁵ See *Congressional Directory* (1949), 252 note.

⁶ *New York Times*, February 11, 1940. The source of the penalties referred to by the President in his proclamation was the Act of June 18, 1929 (U.S. Code, tit. 13, §209).

- ¶5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

The powers of the Speaker have varied greatly at different times. They depend altogether upon the rules of the House.

The subject of impeachment is dealt with at the end of the next section.

SECTION III

- ¶1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The Senate,
a Contin-
ing Body

This paragraph has been superseded by Amendment XVII.

- ¶2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

This paragraph explains how it came about that one-third of the Senators retire every two years, as well as why the Senate is a continuing body.¹ While there have been 84 Congresses to date, there has been only one Senate, and this will apparently be the case till the crack of doom.

The final clause of this paragraph also has been superseded by Amendment XVII.

- ¶ 3. No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

Following the precedent set in the case of Henry Clay,

¹ McGrain v. Daugherty, 273 U.S. 135, 181-182 (1927).

THE CONSTITUTION

ness on the part of the Vice-President, who would succeed to the President's powers if the latter was removed.

"Two-thirds of the members present" logically implies two-thirds of a quorum at least (*see* Section V, ¶1).

¶7. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

The House has impeached twelve civil officers of the United States, of whom the Senate convicted four. The two most famous cases of impeachment were those of Supreme Court Justice Samuel Chase (1802) and of President Andrew Johnson (1868), both of which failed. All of those who have been convicted were judges of inferior federal courts. In several instances, however, federal officers have resigned to escape impeachment or trial.^{4a}

Since conviction upon impeachment does not constitute "jeopardy of life or limb" (*see* Amendment V), a person ousted from office by process of impeachment may still be reached by the ordinary penalties of the law for his offense if it was of a penal character.⁵

On account of the cumbersomeness of the impeachment proceeding and the amount of time it is apt to consume, it has been proposed that a special court should be created to try cases of alleged misbehavior in office, especially of inferior judges of the United States. There can be little doubt that Congress has power to establish such a court and to authorize such proceedings.⁶

^{4a} Corwin and Peltason, *Understanding the Constitution* (New York, 1949), p. 11.

⁵ *Foster on the Constitution*, I, 505ff. (Boston, 1895). This work, of which only the first volume was ever published, contains a valuable, although considerably out-of-date, discussion of the entire subject of impeachment under the Constitution.

⁶ Burke Shartel, "Federal Judges," etc., 28 *Michigan Law Review*, 870-907; speech of Senator Wm. G. McAdoo, *Cong. Record*, April 23, 1936.

SECTION IV

- ¶1. The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

Congressional Regulation of Elections

This is one of the few clauses of the Constitution to delegate power to the States. "Legislature" here means the State legislature acting in its *law making* capacity and consequently subject to the governor's veto, where this exists under the State constitution,¹ as it does today in all the States except North Carolina. Until 1842 State regulations of Congressional elections went unaltered by Congress and Representatives were frequently chosen on State-wide tickets. By an act passed that year Congress imposed the district system on the States, and by one passed in 1911 added further requirements: Representatives must "be elected by districts composed of a compact and contiguous territory and containing as nearly as practicable an equal number of inhabitants." These provisions no longer govern, having been omitted from the Act of June 18, 1929 (*see p. 8*).² As a result remarkable disparities in population exist at times even as between districts in the same State. The seventh Illinois district, for example, contains over 900,000 inhabitants as against only 112,000 in the fifth Illinois district. Thus a single vote in the latter district counts more than eight votes do in the former, in the choice of a Representative. It is by no means beyond the realm of possibility that the Supreme Court may be brought to hold, in a properly got up case, that State legislation sanctioning such disparities violates the "equal protection" clause of Amendment XIV.³

Under earlier legislation which the Act of 1929 leaves

¹ *Smiley v. Holm*, 285 U.S. 355 (1932).

² U.S. Code, tit. 2, c. 1; *Wood v. Brown*, 287 U.S. 1 (1932).

³ *See Colegrove v. Green*, 328 U.S. 549 (1946), and cases there cited; also Joel Francis Paschal, "The House of Representatives' 'Grand Depository of the Democratic Principle?'" *Law and Contemporary Problems* (Duke University, Spring issue, 1952), 276-289.

unimpaired, unless the State constitution specifies some other date—and Maine is the only State still falling within this exception—elections for members of the House take place on the Tuesday following the first Monday of November of the even years; and votes must be by written or printed ballot, or by voting machine where this method is authorized by State law.⁴

Party
Primaries as
"Elections"

May Congress, by way of regulating "the manner of holding elections," limit the expenditures of candidates for nomination or election to Congress? In the *Newberry* case,⁵ which concerned a candidate for the Senate, four members of the Supreme Court took the view that the above quoted words referred only to the last formal act whereby the voter registers his choice, and so answered this question, "no"; but a fifth Justice, who with these constituted the majority of the Court on this occasion, expressly confined his opinion to the state of Congress's power before the adoption of the Seventeenth Amendment, when the election of Senators, being by the State legislatures, was much more evidently separable from the preliminary stages of candidacy than it is today. In *United States v. Classic*⁶ the Court ruled in 1941 that certain Louisiana election officials who were charged with tampering with ballots cast in a primary election for Representative had been properly indicted under the United States Criminal Code for conspiring to deprive citizens of the United States of a right secured to them by the Constitution, namely, the right to participate in the choice of Representatives in Congress. This was held to include not only the right of the elector "to cast a ballot and to have it counted at the general election whether for the successful candidate or not," but also

⁴ U.S. Code, tit. 2, c. 1. A bill introduced into the House by the Hon. Hatton Sumners of Texas, February 28, 1940, would have changed the date of election of Senators and Representatives and of appointment of Presidential Electors to the Tuesday following the first Monday in October. Some such change seems to be required by the going into effect of Amendment XX, but so far the only action Congress has taken is to put forward the meeting of the Presidential Electors in their respective States and the counting of their votes by Congress.

⁵ *Newberry v. U.S.*, 256 U.S. 232 (1921).

⁶ 313 U.S. 299.

his right to have his vote counted in the primary in cases where the State law has made the primary "an integral part of the procedure of choice," or where "the primary effectively controls the choice." Three Justices dissented on a question of statutory interpretation, but took pains to voice their belief that Congress may regulate primaries at which candidates for the Senate and House are selected, a position which is further bolstered by later holdings that the Fifteenth Amendment protects the right to vote in party primaries.⁷ Years earlier, moreover, the Court had asserted that the National Government must, simply by virtue of its republican character, possess "power to protect the elections on which its existence depends from violence and corruption," a sentiment which it reiterated and emphasized in 1934 with the Newberry Case before it.⁸

¶2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

This provision has been superseded by Amendment XX—the so-called Norris "Lame Duck" Amendment.

SECTION V

¶1. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Powers of
the Houses
over
Members

The power conferred by this paragraph carries with it authority to take all necessary steps to secure information which may form the basis of intelligent action, including the right to summon witnesses and compel them to an-

⁷ Smith v. Allwright, 321 U.S. 649 (1944); Terry v. Adams, 345 U.S. 461 (1953).

⁸ *Ex parte* Yarbrough, 110 U.S. 651 (1884); Burroughs v. U.S., 290 U.S. 534 (1934). The right to have a vote counted means the right to have it counted honestly. United States v. Mosley, 238 U.S. 383 (1915); United States v. Saylor, 322 U.S. 385 (1944).

swer;¹ as well as the right to delegate such powers to a committee. And whenever either house doubts the qualifications of one claiming membership it may, during investigation, suspend him or even refuse to swear him in.

Nor do the "qualifications" here referred to consist solely of the qualifications prescribed in Sections II and III above for Representatives and Senators, respectively. "Congress," it has been said, "may impose disqualifications for reasons that appeal to the common judgment of mankind." In 1900 the House of Representatives excluded a Representative from Utah as "a notorious, demoralizing and audacious violator of State and Federal laws relating to polygamy and its attendant crimes";² while in 1928 the Senate refused to seat a Senator-elect from Illinois on the ground that his acceptance of certain sums in promotion of his candidacy had been "contrary to sound policy, harmful to the dignity of the Senate, dangerous to the perpetuity of free government," and had tainted his credentials "with fraud and corruption."³

The circumstance that refusal by the Senate to seat one claiming membership must cause a State to lose its equality of representation in that body for a time is a fact of no importance constitutionally, equality of representation being guaranteed merely as against the power to amend the Constitution.⁴

¶2. Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

It is by virtue of its power to "determine the rules of its proceedings" that the Senate has been able to develop that most peculiar institution, the "filibuster." The core of the filibuster is the right of any Senator who can secure recog-

¹ *Barry v. U.S.*, 279 U.S. 597 (1929).

² J. A. Woodburn, *The American Republic and Its Government*, 247 (New York, 1903).

³ *Cong. Record*, December 1927-January 1928. On the privileges and procedure of the House generally, and supporting precedents, see *Hinds' Precedents of the House of Representatives*, etc. (8 vols., Washington, 1907-1908).

⁴ *Barry v. U.S.*, just cited.

nition from the Chair to talk on any subject that may enter his head, however remote it may be from the business under way, for as long as his legs will hold him up. A few years ago this unique institution seemed to be losing ground. Indeed, in 1917 the Senate for the first time in its history adopted a mitigated cloture rule. Unfortunately, things have recently taken a turn for the worse. Thus in 1948 the late Senator Vandenberg ruled in his capacity as President *pro tem*, that a motion to change the Senate's rules required the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the entire Senate membership, and this ruling was presently adopted by the Senate as "Rule 22." Asked last January 5 for a clarification of this rule, Vice President Nixon expressed the opinion that it was "unconstitutional," inasmuch as it "denied the membership of the Senate the power to make its own rules." He acknowledged, however, that only the Senate could decide the issue. And this is how the matter stands at present. By virtue of its power to make its own rules, the Senate has adopted a practice that nullifies this power.⁵

In the exercise of their constitutional power to determine their rules of proceedings, the Houses of Congress may not "ignore constitutional restraints or violate fundamental rights, and there should be a reasonable relation between the mode or method of proceeding established by the rule and the result which is sought to be attained. But within these limitations all matters of method are open to the determination of the House. . . . The power to make rules is not one which once exercised is exhausted. It is a continuous power, always subject to be exercised by the House, and within the limitations suggested, absolute and beyond the challenge of any other body or tribunal."⁶ But when a rule affects private rights, the construction thereof may become a judicial question. In *Christoffel v. United States*⁶ a sharply divided Court upset a conviction for perjury in

The Power
of Each
House over
its Proceed-
ings

⁵ See Franklin Burdette, *Filibustering in the Senate*, 6, 61, 111-112, 227-229, 232-233, 237-238 (Princeton University Press, 1940); also the present writer's *President, Office and Powers* (New York University Press, 4th Ed., 1957), 477-79.

⁶ 338 U.S. 84 (1949).

the district courts of one who had denied under oath before a House Committee any affiliation with Communism. The reversal was based on the ground that inasmuch as a quorum of the committee, while present at the outset, was not present at the time of the alleged perjury, testimony before it was not before a "competent tribunal" within the sense of the District of Columbia Code.

The Legislative Reorganization Act of 1946 stems in part from the powers here conferred on the houses individually.⁷ So far as it purports to limit such powers, the measure would, seemingly, amount to a sort of gentleman's agreement rather than a true law.⁸

¶3. Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the ayes and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

The obvious purpose of this paragraph is to make it possible for the people to watch the official conduct of their Representatives and Senators. It may be, and frequently is, circumvented by the "house" resolving itself into "committee of the whole," to whose proceedings the provision is not regarded as applying.⁹

¶4. Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

Legislative
Contempts

In addition to the powers enumerated above, each house also possesses certain "inherent" powers which are implied in the fact that it is a deliberative body or which were inherited, *via* the early State legislatures, from the Parlia-

⁷ 79th Cong., Public Law 601.

⁸ Some of the provisions of Public Law 19, 76th Cong., 1st sess. raise similar questions. See *Cong. Record* for March 16, 1938.

⁹ On the availability of the Journal as evidence concerning the presence of a quorum, the passage of an act, and collateral questions, see *United States v. Ballin*, 144 U.S. 1, 4 (1892); *Field v. Clark*, 143 U.S. 649 (1892); and *Flint v. Stone Tracy Co.*, 220 U.S. 107, 143 (1911).

ment of Great Britain. Each house may pass resolutions, either separately or "concurrently" with the other house, with a view to expressing its opinion on any subject whatsoever, and may create committees to deal with the matters which come before it. Also, each house has certain powers of a judicial character over outsiders. If a stranger rudely interrupts or physically obstructs the proceedings of one of the houses, he may be arrested and brought before the bar of the house involved and punished by the vote of its members "for contempt"; but if the punishment takes the form of imprisonment it terminates with the session of the house imposing it. Also, each house has full power to authorize investigations by committees looking to possible action within the scope of its powers or of those of Congress as a whole, which committees have the right to examine witnesses and take testimony; and if such witnesses prove recalcitrant, they too may be punished "for contempt," though in this case the punishment is nowadays imposed, under an Act of Congress passed in 1857, by the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, for "misdemeanor." But it is not within the power of either house to pry into the purely personal affairs of private individuals, or to investigate them for the purpose of "exposing" them, or to deprive them of freedom of speech, press and association; and whether in a particular investigation a committee of Congress has attempted to do any of these things rests with the Supreme Court to say.¹⁰ Indeed, in the last case just cited the Court goes so far as to suggest that it is entitled to rule whether a question put to a person under investigation by a Congressional Committee was "relevant." It can be rather confidently predicted that Congress will not indefinitely permit its primitive power of inquiry to remain in judicial leading strings.

The Investi-
gatory
Power

¹⁰ On this topic *cf.* *Anderson v. Dunn*, 6 Wheat. 204 (1821); *Kilbourn v. Thompson*, 103 U.S. 168 (1880); *in re Chapman*, 166 U.S. 661 (1897); *Marshall v. Gordon*, 243 U.S. 521 (1917); *McGrain v. Daugherty*, 273 U.S. 135 (1927); *Journey v. McCracken*, 294 U.S. 125 (1935); 2 U.S. Code, §192; *United States v. Bryan*, 339 U.S. 323 (1950); *Watkins v. United States*, decided June 17, 1957.

SECTION VI

Privileges
and Immu-
nities of
Members

¶1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest, during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

While "treason, felony, and breach of the peace" cover violations of State as well as national laws, the immunity from arrest here conferred does not include immunity from service of summons in a civil suit; nor, by reasoning and authority, from being required to testify before a Congressional committee.¹ Indeed, since abolition of imprisonment for debt the immunity has lost most of its importance.

The provision concerning "speech or debate" not only removes every restriction upon freedom of utterance on the floor of the houses by members thereof except that supplied by their own rules of order, but applies also to reports and resolutions which, though in writing, may be reproduced in speech; and, "in short, to things generally done in a session of the House by one of its members in relation to the business before it."² Nor will the claim of an unworthy purpose suffice to destroy the privilege. "One must not expect uncommon courage even in legislators."³ For their utterances elsewhere than in their respective houses members of Congress are, of course, subject to the same legal restraints as other people.

Disabilities
of Members

¶2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been

¹ See *Long v. Ansell*, 293 U.S. 76 (1934), and cases there cited.

² *Kilbourn v. Thompson*, 103 U.S. at pp. 203-204 (1880), citing and quoting from C. J. Parsons' famous opinion in *Coffin v. Coffin*, 4 Mass. 1 (1808).

³ J. Frankfurter, for the Court, in *Tenney v. Brandhove*, 341 U.S. 367, 377 (1951).

created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

Despite this paragraph Presidents have frequently appointed members of the houses as commissioners to act in a diplomatic capacity; but as such posts, whether created by act of Congress or not, carried no emoluments and were only temporary, they were not, it would seem, "offices" in the sense of the Constitution.⁴

The first clause became a subject of discussion in 1937, when Justice Black was appointed to the Supreme Court in face of the fact that Congress had recently improved the financial position of Justices retiring at seventy and the term for which Mr. Black had been elected to the Senate from Alabama in 1932 had still some time to run. The appointment was defended by the argument that inasmuch as Mr. Black was only fifty-one years old at the time and so would be ineligible for the "increased emolument" for nineteen years, it was not *as to him* an increased emolument. Similarly, when in 1909 Senator Knox of Pennsylvania wished to become Secretary of State in President Taft's Cabinet, the salary of which office had been recently increased, Congress accommodately repealed the increase for the period which still remained of Mr. Knox's Senatorial term. In other words, a Senator or Representative—and especially a Senator—may, "during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, . . . the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time," *provided only* that the increase in emolument is not available to the appointee "during such time."

The second clause derives from an act of Parliament passed in 1701, which sought to reduce the royal influence by excluding all "placemen" from the House of Commons. The act, however, so cut the Commons off from direct knowledge of the business of government that it was largely

"Cabinet" versus "Presidential" system

⁴ *United States v. Hartwell*, 6 Wall. 385, 393 (1867). Cf. *Willoughby on the Constitution*, I, 605-607 (New York, 1929).

repealed within a few years; and so the way was paved for the British "Cabinet System," wherein the executive power of the realm is placed in the hands of the leaders of the controlling party in the House of Commons. Conversely, the revival of the provision in the Constitution, in conformity with the doctrine of the Separation of Powers, lies at the basis of the American "Presidential System," in which the business of legislation and that of administration proceed largely in *formal*, though not *actual*, independence of each other. (See, however, Article II, Section II, ¶1, and Section III.)

SECTION VII

¶1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

The House has frequently contended that this provision covers appropriation as well as taxation measures, and also bills for repealing revenue acts.¹ Although in practice most appropriation, as well as *all* taxation, measures do originate in the House, the provision is otherwise negligible, inasmuch as the Senate may "amend" any bill from the House by substituting an entirely new measure under the enacting clause.

The Veto Power ¶2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on

¹ R. E. Cushman, *American National Government*, 478-481.

the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

A bill which has been duly passed by the two houses may become law in any one of three ways: first, with the approval of the President, which it has been generally assumed must be given within ten calendar days, Sundays excepted, after the *presentation* of the bill to him—not after its passage; secondly, without the President's approval, if he does not return it with his signature within ten calendar days, Sundays excepted, after such presentation; thirdly, despite his disapproval, if it is repassed by "two-thirds of each house," that is, two-thirds of a quorum of each house² (*see* Section V, ¶1).

Bills which have been passed within ten days of the end of a session may be kept from becoming law by a "pocket veto," that is, by the President's failing to return them till an adjournment of Congress has intervened; nor does it make any difference that the adjournment was not a final one for the Congress which passed the bill, but a merely *ad interim* one between sessions.³ Likewise, the President may effectively sign a bill at any time within ten calendar days of its presentation to him, Sundays excepted, even though Congress has adjourned in the meantime, whether finally or for the session;⁴ and, on the other hand, he may return a bill with his objections to the house of its origin, *via* an appropriate officer thereof, while it is in recess in accordance with ¶4 of Section V above.⁵

The fact that the President has ten days from their *presentation* rather than their *passage* within which to sign bills became a matter of great importance when President Wilson went abroad in 1919 to participate in the making of the Treaty of Versailles. Indeed, by a curious combina-

² *Missouri Pac. Ry. Co. v. Kan.*, 248 U.S. 276 (1919).

³ *Okanogan Indians v. U.S.*, 279 U.S. 655 (1920).

⁴ *Edwards v. U.S.*, 286 U.S. 482 (1932).

⁵ *Wright v. U.S.*, 302 U.S. 583 (1938).

tion of circumstances plus a little contriving, the late President Roosevelt was enabled on one occasion to sign a bill no less than twenty-three days after the adjournment of Congress.⁶

Before President Jackson's time it was generally held that the President ought to reserve his veto power for measures which he deemed to be unconstitutional. Today the President exercises this power for any reason that seems good to him.⁷

The "Con-
current
Resolution"

¶3. Every order, resolution or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

"Necessary" here means necessary to give an "order," etc., its intended effect. Accordingly "votes" taken in either house preliminary to the final passage of legislation need not be submitted to the President, nor resolutions passed by either house separately or by both houses "concurrently" with a view simply to expressing an opinion or to devising a common program of parliamentary action or to directing the expenditure of money appropriated to the use of the two houses. Within recent years, moreover, the "concurrent resolution" has been shaped to a new and highly important use that may ultimately have great consequences. It has been employed as a means of claiming for the houses the power to control or recover powers delegated by Congress to the President. Thus the Reorganization Act of April 3, 1939, delegated power to the President to regroup certain executive agencies and functions subject to the condition that his orders to that end might be vetoed within sixty days by a concurrent resolution. Similarly, the

⁶ See L. F. Schmeckebier in 33 *American Political Science Review*, 52-54 (March, 1939).

⁷ For further details concerning the President's veto, see the present author's *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed., 1957), 277-283.

Lend-Lease Act of March 11, 1941, the First War Powers Act of December 18, 1941, the Emergency Price Control Act of January 30, 1942, the Stabilization Act of October 2, 1942, the War Labor Disputes Act of June 25, 1943, all rendered the powers which they delegated subject to repeal sooner or later by "concurrent resolution." That Congress may qualify in this way its delegations of powers which it might withhold altogether would seem to be obvious.⁸

Also, it has been settled by practice, which is generally considered, albeit without sufficient reason, to have been ratified by judicial decision, that resolutions of Congress proposing amendments to the Constitution do not have to be submitted to the President⁹ (*see* Article V).

SECTION VIII

This is the most important section of the Constitution since it describes, for the most part, the field within which Congress may exercise its legislative power, which is also the field to which the President and the National Courts are in great part confined.

The
National
Legislative
Power

Congress's legislative powers may be classified as follows: First, its "enumerated" powers, that is, those which are defined rather specifically in ¶s 1 to 17, following; secondly, certain other powers which also are specifically or impliedly delegated in other parts of the Constitution (*see* Section IV, above; also Articles II, III, IV, and V, *passim*, and Amendments XIII to XX); thirdly, its power conferred by

⁸ On the "concurrent resolution" *see* the present writer's *Total War and the Constitution*, 45-47 (New York, 1947); Senate Report 1,335, 54th Congress, 2nd Session; Leonard D. White, in 35 *American Political Science Review*, 886 (1941). In the June, 1953, issue of the *Harvard Law Review*, J. Jackson of the Supreme Court, who was President F. D. Roosevelt's Attorney General at the time of the enactment of the Lend-Lease Act, brings to light a memorandum of the late President in which the latter contended that the provision of the Act giving the Houses of Congress the right to cancel the measure by a simple concurrent resolution, rather than by legislation subject to Presidential veto, was unconstitutional, notwithstanding which, however, he signed the bill for "political reasons." In the opinion of the present writer, the late President's constitutional qualms were ill-based.

⁹ *Hollingsworth v. Va.*, 3 Dall. 378 (1798). The case arose under Amendment XI after it had been approved by the required number of State legislatures. In these circumstances the Court declined to interfere.

THE CONSTITUTION

¶18, below, the so-called "coefficient clause" of the Constitution, to pass all laws "necessary and proper" to carry into execution any of the powers of the National Government, or of any department or officer thereof; fourthly, certain "inherent" powers, that is, powers which belong to it simply because it is the national legislature, the outstanding instances of which were listed earlier (*see* p. 4 above).

In studying each of the first seventeen paragraphs of this section, one should always bear in mind ¶18, for this clause furnishes each of the "enumerated" powers of Congress with its second dimension, so to speak.

The Taxing Power ¶1. The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States.

The Doctrine of Tax Exemption Complete power of taxation is conferred upon Congress by this paragraph, as well as the largest measure of discretion in the selection of purposes for which the national revenues shall be expended. This complete power "to lay and collect taxes" is, however, later curtailed by the provision that no tax shall be levied on exports (*see* Section IX, ¶5). Also, it was ruled by the Supreme Court, shortly after the Civil War, that on principle Congress could not tax the instrumentalities of State government, and that the salary of a State judge, though in his pocket, was to be regarded as such an instrumentality;¹ and the benefits of this doctrine were subsequently extended to the holders of State and municipal bonds,² who were thereby exempted to the extent that their income was derived from such securities from paying income taxes to the National Government. It was at first widely believed that the Sixteenth Amendment had removed the grounds of this discrimination, so far as income taxes were concerned,³ but the Court eventually

¹ *Collector v. Day*, 11 Wall. 113 (1870).

² *Pollock v. Farmers Loan and Trust Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 and 158 U.S. 601 (1895).

³ *See* the evidence compiled in the present writer's "Constitutional Tax

ruled otherwise.⁴ Indeed, at one time it appeared to be bent on seeing how far it could carry the principle of exemption, going to the length of holding that a manufacturer of motorcycles was not subject to the federal excise tax on sales thereof with respect to sales to a municipality.⁵ The Court has since abandoned this position quite completely. In *Graves v. New York*, decided early in 1939, *Collector v. Day* and *New York v. Graves* (decided early in 1937) were pronounced "over-ruled so far as they recognize an implied constitutional immunity from income taxation of the salaries of officers or employees of the national or a State government or their instrumentalities";⁶ and it appears highly probable that the same rule would be applied, should Congress choose to invoke it, to the non-discriminatory taxation of income from State and municipal bonds. The power of Congress, however, to exempt national instrumentalities from State taxation, by virtue of the "necessary and proper" clause, still stands⁷ (see pp. 180-181). Furthermore, when a State embarks upon an enterprise which if carried on by private concerns would be taxable, like selling liquor or mineral waters, or holding football exhibitions, such activities—once, but no longer, termed "non-governmental"—are subject to a non-discriminatory imposition of applicable national taxes.⁸

Again, Congress must levy its taxes in one of two ways: all "duties, imposts and excises" must be "uniform throughout the United States," that is, the rule of liability to the tax must take no account of geography;⁹ while on the other hand, the burden of "direct taxes" must be imposed upon

Exemption," *Supplement to the National Municipal Review*, XIII, No. 1 (January 1924).

⁴ *Brushaber v. Un. Pac. R.R. Co.*, 240 U.S. 1 (1916); *Evans v. Gore*, 253 U.S. 245 (1920).

⁵ *Indian Motorcycle Co. v. U.S.*, 283 U.S. 570 (1931).

⁶ *Graves v. N.Y.*, 306 U.S. 466 (1939).

⁷ *Pittman v. HOLC*, 308 U.S. 21 (1939); *United States v. Stewart*, 311 U.S. 60 (1940). Indeed, by a recent holding national securities are intrinsically exempt from state taxation. *Society for Savings v. Bowers*, 349 U.S. 143 (1955).

⁸ *South Carolina v. U.S.*, 199 U.S. 437 (1905); *Allen v. Regents*, 304 U.S. 439 (1938); *New York and Saratoga Springs Com's'n v. U.S.*, 326 U.S. 572 (1946); *Wilmette Park Dist. v. Campbell*, 338 U.S. 411 (1949).

⁹ *Florida v. Mellon*, 273 U.S. 12 (1927).

the States in proportion to population (*see* Section II, ¶3, and Section IX, ¶4).

"Duties" are customs duties. If a certain article imported from abroad is taxed five per cent at New York it must be taxed at the same rate at San Francisco, etc.

"Excises" are taxes upon the production, sale, or use of articles; also taxes upon certain privileges and procedures of a business nature. Congress has for years taxed the privilege of doing business as a corporation, and the Social Security Act of 1935 levies a tax on payrolls.¹⁰

"Imposts" is a general term comprehending both duties and excises.

"Direct"
Taxes From the time of the Carriage Tax case,¹¹ decided in 1796, to the Income Tax cases of 1895,¹² the Court proceeded on the theory that the "direct tax" clauses should be confined to land taxes and capitation taxes and should not be extended to taxes which were not easily apportionable on the basis of population. But in 1895, convinced by Mr. Joseph H. Choate that the country was about to go Socialistic, a narrowly divided Bench, one Justice—Justice Gray apparently—changing his mind at the last moment, ruled that a tax on incomes derived from property was a "direct tax" and one, therefore, that must be apportioned according to population; also, that incomes derived from State and municipal bonds might not be taxed at all by the National Government. This decision, which put most of the taxable wealth of the country out of the reach of the National Government, led in 1913 to the adoption of the Sixteenth Amendment.

Nor has the Court, since 1895, invoked its definition of "direct tax" except once in order to overturn a national tax measure, and that was in the Stock Dividend case of 1920¹³ (*see* p. 281). At other times it has been satisfied to

¹⁰ *Flint v. Stone Tracy Co.*, 220 U.S. 107 (1911); *Stewart Mach. Co. v. Davis*, 301 U.S. 548 (1937).

¹¹ *Hylton v. U.S.*, 3 Dall. 171 (1796).

¹² *Pollock v. Farmers Loan and Trust Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 and 158 U.S. 601 (1895).

¹³ *Eisner v. Macomber*, 252 U.S. 189 (1920). As to the present status of this decision, *see Helvering v. Griffiths*, 318 U.S. 371 (1943).

sustain challenged taxes on historical grounds as "excises," saying in this connection that "a page of history is worth a volume of logic."¹⁴ Today inheritance taxes are so classified, as are also estate taxes and taxes on gifts, with the result that it is sufficient if they are "uniform throughout the United States" in the geographical sense.¹⁵

While the raising of revenue is the primary purpose of taxation it does not have to be its only purpose, as the history of the protective tariff suffices to demonstrate. And in the field of excise taxation, if Congress is entitled to regulate a matter, it may do so by taxing it.¹⁶ Also, by laying down certain regulations for keeping the traffic in narcotic drugs open and above-board and thereby easily taxable, Congress has in effect brought this traffic under national control.¹⁷ Furthermore, there are some businesses which Congress may tax so heavily as to drive them out of existence, one example being the production of white sulphur matches, another the sale of oleomargarine colored to look like butter, another the dealing in sawed-off shot-guns.¹⁸ On the other hand, the Court some years ago held void a special tax on the profits of concerns employing child labor, on the ground that the act was not a *bona fide* attempt to raise revenue, but represented an effort by Congress to bring within its control matters reserved to the States;¹⁹ and later it set aside a special tax on liquor dealers conducting business in violation of State law, as being a "penalty" and "an invasion of the police power inherent in the States."²⁰ That such attempts to "psychoanalyze" Congress, as the late Justice Cardozo derisively character-

Regulation
by Taxati

¹⁴ *New York Trust Co. v. Eisner*, 256 U.S. 345, 349 (1921).

¹⁵ *Ibid.*; *Knowlton v. Moore*, 178 U.S. 41 (1900); *Bromley v. McCaughn*, 280 U.S. 124 (1929).

¹⁶ *Veazie Bank v. Fenno*, 8 Wall. 533 (1869); *Mulford v. Nat Smith*, 307 U.S. 38 (1939).

¹⁷ *United States v. Doremus*, 249 U.S. 86 (1919); *Nigro v. U.S.*, 276 U.S. 332 (1928).

¹⁸ *McCray v. U.S.*, 195 U.S. 27 (1904); *Sonzinsky v. U.S.*, 300 U.S. 506 (1937); *United States v. Sanchez*, 340 U.S. 42, 44 (1950). See also *United States v. Kahriger*, 345 U.S. 22 (1953), in which a tax on gambling was sustained.

¹⁹ *Bailey v. Drexel Furniture Co.*, 259 U.S. 20 (1922).

²⁰ *United States v. Constantine*, 296 U.S. 287 (1936).

ized them in the case last cited, would be repeated today, seems at least doubtful.²¹

The Spending Power The money which it raises by taxation Congress may expend "to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States." The important term here is "general welfare of the United States." Madison contended that Congress was empowered by it to tax and spend only to the extent necessary to carry into execution the *other* powers granted by the Constitution to the United States. Hamilton contended that the phrase should be read literally, and that the taxing-spending power was *in addition* to the other powers.²² Time has vindicated Hamilton. Not only has Congress from the first frequently acted on his view, but the Court has gone out of its way to endorse it. This occurred in the case of *United States v. Butler*,²³ in which, nevertheless, the Court over-turned the AAA on the ground that in requiring agriculturists to sign contracts agreeing to curtail production as a condition to their receiving certain payments under it, the act "coerced" said agriculturists in an attempt to "regulate" a matter, namely production, which was reserved to the States. Three Justices dissented on the ground that Congress was entitled when spending the national revenues for "the general welfare" to see to it that the country got its money's worth of "general welfare," and that the condemned contracts were "necessary and proper" to that end. Later cases, moreover, uphold the power of the National Government to spend money in support of unemployment insurance, to provide old-age pensions, to loan money to municipalities to enable them to erect their own electric plants; and, generally, to subsidize by so-called "grants-in-aid" all sorts of welfare programs carried on by the States.²⁴

Social Security

²¹ See especially *Mulford v. Nat Smith*, 307 U.S. 38 (1939); and *United States v. Darby*, 312 U.S. 100 (1941).

²² On the general subject see the present writer's article on "The Spending Power of Congress," 36 *Harvard Law Review*, 548-582 (March 1923); also Charles Warren, *Congress as Santa Claus* (Charlottesville, Va., 1932).

²³ *United States v. Butler*, 297 U.S. 1 (1936).

²⁴ *Steward Mach. Co. v. Davis*, 301 U.S. 548 (1937); *Helvering v. Davis*,

The view has been advanced at times that the clause "provide for the . . . general welfare of the United States" is much more than a mere grant of power to tax and spend for the general welfare, and authorizes Congress to legislate generally for that purpose.²⁵ This view, however, which would render the succeeding enumeration of powers largely tautological, has never so far been directly countenanced by the Court.

¶2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States: Logically this power would seem to be limited to borrowing money to provide for "the common defense and general welfare of the United States." In practice it is limited only by "the credit of the United States," which today appears to be without limits, inasmuch as the National Debt now tops 174 billions of dollars, a sum exceeding the total expenditures prior to 1940 of all governmental units in the United States. But Congress may not, by any of its powers, alter the terms of outstanding obligations of the United States without providing for compensation to the holders of such obligations for "actual loss";²⁶ but this, unfortunately, does not signify that, by pursuing inflationary fiscal policies, it may not render such obligations practically worthless without being required to compensate the holders thereof for their loss, which is held to be "incidental" or "consequential" merely, and not a "taking" of property in the sense of Amendment V.²⁷ May Congress authorize "forced loans" under this clause? Not if history counts for anything. Such a "loan" would not be a loan at all, the element of negotiation being absent from the transaction; it would be either a supplementary income tax, or if it took more than "income," would be a capital levy which, to be

The
Borrowing
Power

301 U.S. 619 (1937); *Alabama Power Co. v. Ickes*, 302 U.S. 364 (1938). On Federal Grants-in-Aid, see pp. 87-88 below.

²⁵ 36 *Harvard Law Review*, 550-552; J. F. Lawson, *The General Welfare Clause* (Washington, 1926).

²⁶ *Perry v. U.S.*, 294 U.S. 330 (1935). See also *Lynch v. U.S.*, 292 U.S. 571 (1934).

²⁷ *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457 (1871); *Norman v. Balt. & O. R.R. Co.*, 294 U.S. 330 (1935). See also *Omnia Com'l Co. v. U.S.*, 261 U.S. 502 (1923).

constitutional, would have to be apportioned among the States.

Other Fiscal Powers The above clauses and clauses 5 and 6 following comprise what may be called the fiscal powers of the National Government. By virtue of these, taken along with the "necessary and proper" clause below, Congress has the power to charter national banks, to put their functions beyond the reach of the taxing power of the States, to alter the metal content and value of the coinage of the United States, to issue paper money and confer upon it the quality of legal tender for debts, to invalidate private contracts of debt which call for payment in something other than legal tender, to tax the notes of issue of State banks out of existence, to confer on national banks the powers of trust companies, to establish a "Federal Reserve System," a "Farm Loan Bank," etc.²⁸ (*See also* ¶5 of this Section.)

The Commerce Clause ¶3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes:
"Commerce" is *traffic*, that is, the buying and selling of commodities, and includes as an important incident the *transportation* of such commodities from seller to buyer. But the term has also been defined much more broadly. Thus in the famous case of *Gibbons v. Ogden*,²⁹ which was decided in 1824, Chief Justice Marshall said: "Commerce undoubtedly is traffic, but it is something more—it is intercourse"; and on the basis of this definition the Supreme Court has held that the mere passage of people from one State to another, as well as the sending of intelligence by telegraph—stock quotations, for instance—from one State to another, is "commerce among the States." Likewise radio broadcasting is "commerce" within this definition, and hence subject to regulation by Congress; as are also the activities of a holding company and its subsidiaries in con-

²⁸ *McCulloch v. Md.*, 4 Wheat. 316 (1819); *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457 (1871); *Veazie Bank v. Fenno*, 8 Wall. 533 (1869); *Smith v. Kansas City T. and T. Co.*, 255 U.S. 180 (1921); *Norman v. Balt. & O. R.R. Co.*, 294 U.S. 330 (1935); *Holyoke Water Co. v. Am. Writing Paper Co.*, 300 U.S. 324 (1937); *Smyth v. U.S.*, 302 U.S. 329 (1937).

²⁹ 9 Wheat. 1 (1824).

trol and direction of gas and electric companies which are scattered through several States and make continuous use of the mails and the instrumentalities of interstate commerce; also, by a recent holding transactions in insurance which involve two or more States; as well as the gathering of news by a press association and its transmission to client newspapers.³⁰

"Among the States," that is, to employ Chief Justice Marshall's words, "that commerce which concerns more States than one," and not "the exclusively internal commerce of a State"; or to use more modern phraseology, *interstate*, in contrast to *intrastate* or *local* commerce.^{30a}

The power "to regulate" is the power to govern, that is, the power to restrain, to prohibit, to protect, to encourage, to promote, in the furtherance of any public purpose whatsoever, *provided* the constitutional rights of persons be not transgressed. The restrictive aspects of this power have, nevertheless, within recent times been subject, so far as *interstate* commerce is concerned, to an indefinite veto power of the Court, but one which appears today to be in abeyance.

As a matter of fact, until the early Thirties, Congress had exercised its powers over interstate commerce, for the most part, only over interstate *transportation*, and especially transportation by rail. Since the power to regulate is the power to promote, Congress may build railways and bridges, or charter corporations and authorize them to build railways and bridges; and it may vest such corporations with the power of eminent domain and render their franchises immune from State taxation.³¹ For the like rea-

Commerce
as Transportation

³⁰ *Pensacola Tel. Co. v. Western Un. Tel. Co.*, 96 U.S. 1 (1877); *Western Un. Tel. Co. v. Pendleton*, 122 U.S. 347 (1887); *Covington Bridge Co. v. Ky.*, 154 U.S. 204 (1894); *International Text Book Co. v. Pigg*, 217 U.S. 91 (1910); *Western Un. Tel. Co. v. Foster*, 247 U.S. 105 (1918); *Federal Radio Com's'n v. Nelson Bros.*, 289 U.S. 266 (1933); *Electric Bond and Share Co. v. SEC.*, 303 U.S. 419 (1938); *United States v. South-Eastern Underwriters Assoc.*, 322 U.S. 533 (1944); *Associated Press v. U.S.*, 326 U.S. 1 (1945).

^{30a} *Cf.* however, the peculiar case of *Bob-Le Excursion Co. v. Michigan*, 333 U.S. 28 (1947).

³¹ *California v. Cent. Pac. R.R. Co.*, 127 U.S. 1 (1888); *Luxton v. No. River B. Co.*, 153 U.S. 525 (1894).

son the Court, in the Adamson Act case of 1916,³² recognized that Congress had very wide discretion in dealing with an emergency which threatened to stop interstate transportation. When, however, Congress sought in 1933 to invoke the same principle in behalf of commerce in the sense of *traffic*, in the enactment of the NIRA, the Court declined to give any weight to the emergency justification.³³ Later decisions eliminate this difference between Congress's power over "commerce" in the sense of *transportation* and commerce in the sense of *traffic*.

Requisites
of Rate
Regulation

Again, Congress may regulate the rates of transportation from one State to another, or authorize its agent, the Interstate Commerce Commission, to do so.³⁴ But the rates set must yield a "fair return" to the carrier on the "value" of its property, the theory being that since this property is being used in the service of the public, to compel its public use without just compensation would amount to confiscation.³⁵ (See the "private property" clause of Amendment V.)

But just how is such "value" to be ascertained? For many years two formulas competed for the Court's favor. One, "reproduction less depreciation," implied that "fair value" should be deemed the equivalent of what it would cost to reproduce the road at current prices, minus an allowance for the road's depreciation. The other, the "historical cost" or "original prudent investment" formula, suggested that the company was entitled to get a fair return on what it had actually put into the road in dollars and cents, less again allowance for deterioration. The former theory, till recently favored by the Court, was considerate of the casual investor's interest in an era of rising prices, but by the same token supplied so shifting a basis for rate-making as to be

³² *Wilson v. New*, 243 U.S. 332 (1916).

³³ *Schechter Bros. Corp. v. U.S.*, 295 U.S. 495 (1935).

³⁴ For a remarkable argument against the power of Congress to regulate rates, based on extreme laissez-faire principles, see the speech of Senator William M. Evarts of New York in the course of the debate on the bill to establish the Interstate Commerce Commission. 18 *Cong. Record*, Pt. I, pp. 603-604 (49th Cong., 2nd Sess., January 13, 1887).

³⁵ *Smyth v. Ames*, 169 U.S. 466 (1898).

administratively impracticable.³⁶ The latter theory escaped this disadvantage, and was also a logical corollary of the legal doctrine upon which rate regulation originally rested, namely, that the property of a common carrier, or other public utility, was "impressed with a public use" and its business "affected with a public interest" *from the very outset*, and that investors were forewarned of this fact. Recent cases seem to indicate, however, that the Court is nowadays disposed to leave the whole business to the regulatory authority, *provided* it affords a fair opportunity to be heard to the interests affected.³⁷

In the Shreveport case,³⁸ decided in 1914, the Court ruled that "wherever the interstate and intrastate transactions of carriers are so related that the government of the one involves the control of the other," Congress is entitled to regulate both classes of transactions. In other words, whenever circumstances make it "necessary and proper" for Congress to regulate *local* transportation in order to make its control of *interstate* transportation really effective, it may do so—a principle to which the Transportation Act of 1920 gave new application and extension.³⁹ Similarly, Congress, in protecting interstate telephone messages, may prohibit the disclosure of intercepted intrastate messages;⁴⁰ and in sustaining the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938⁴¹ the Court has reached even more striking results. (*See pp. 43-44 below.*)

National
Suprema

Furthermore, Congress may regulate the *instruments* and *agents* of interstate transportation; and hence may pro-

Instrum-
and Age-
of Trans-
portatio-

³⁶ See briefs and opinions in *St. Louis and O'Fallon R. Co. v. U.S.*, 279 U.S. 461 (1929), and cases there cited.

³⁷ See *Driscoll v. Edison Light and P. Co.*, 307 U.S. 104 (1939); *Federal Power Com's'n v. Natural Gas Pipeline Co.*, 315 U.S. 575 (1942); *Federal Power Com's'n v. Hope Natural Gas Co.*, 320 U.S. 591 (1944); *Colorado Interstate Gas Co. v. FPC*, 324 U.S. 581 (1945).

³⁸ 234 U.S. 342.

³⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 49, §13 (4); *Wisconsin v. C. B. & Q. R.R. Co.*, 257 U.S. 563 (1920). But a determination of the I.C.C. superseding a local rate set by a State commission may be set aside by the Supreme Court as being in excess of the I.C.C.'s power under the Act of 1920. *Illinois Com. Com's'n v. Thomson*, 318 U.S. 675 (1943); *Alabama v. U.S.*, 325 U.S. 535 (1945).

⁴⁰ *Weiss v. U.S.*, 308 U.S. 321 (1939).

⁴¹ U.S. Code, tit. 29, §§201-219.

tect them from injury from any source, whether *interstate* or *local* in character. Thus, when cars engaged in local transportation are hauled as part of a train along with cars which are engaged in interstate transportation, the former as well as the latter must be provided with the safety appliances which are required by the Federal Safety Appliance Act, otherwise they might impede or endanger the interstate transportation.⁴² And it is on an extension of this principle that the Federal Employers' Liability Act of 1908 rests, which modified the rules of the common law of the States for determining the liability of railways engaged in interstate commerce to those of their employees who are injured while employed in connection with such commerce.⁴³

When, however, Congress, in 1934, passed an act requiring railway carriers to contribute to a pension fund for superannuated employees, the Court, five Justices to four, held the act void both as violative of the "due process" clause of the Fifth Amendment and as not falling within the power to regulate interstate commerce.⁴⁴ The measure, Justice Roberts said, had "no relation to the promotion of efficiency . . . by separating the unfit from the industry." Chief Justice Hughes, on the other hand, speaking for the minority, denied that Congress's power to regulate commerce and to "make all laws which shall be necessary and proper" to that end was limited merely to securing efficiency. "The fundamental consideration which supports this type of legislation," said he, "is that industry should take care of its human wastage, whether that is due to accident or age"⁴⁵; and it followed that Congress could require interstate carriers to live up to this obligation. By legislation adopted in 1935, 1937, and 1938 the railroads and their employees are taxed to create a fund in the Treasury from which the employees are paid annuities, pensions,

⁴² *Southern Ry. Co. v. U.S.*, 222 U.S. 20 (1911). For a parallel case, involving bills of lading considered as instruments of interstate commerce, see *United States v. Ferger*, 250 U.S. 199 (1919).

⁴³ U.S. Code, tit. 45, c. 2; *Second Employers' Liability Cases*, 223 U.S. 1 (1912).

⁴⁴ *Railroad Retirement Bd. v. Alton R.R. Co.*, 295 U.S. 330 (1935).

⁴⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 384.

death benefits, and unemployment insurance in accordance with the provisions of these acts. The constitutionality of these measures has not been challenged judicially.⁴⁶

Navigation, too, is a branch of transportation and so of commerce, and the power to regulate it includes the power to protect navigable streams from obstruction and to improve their navigability, as by the erection of dams.⁴⁷ Furthermore, as was held in 1940, in the case of *United States v. Appalachian Electric Power Co.*, this power does not stop with the needs of *navigation*, but embraces also flood control, watershed development, and the production of electric power by the erection of dams in "navigable streams." Nor is the term "navigable streams" any longer confined by the Court, as once it was, to streams which are "navigable in their natural condition," but also includes, under the holding just mentioned, those which may be rendered navigable by "reasonable improvements."⁴⁸ And any electrical power developed at such a dam is "property belonging to the United States" (*see* Article IV, Section III, ¶2), in disposing of which, it was held in the TVA case,⁴⁹ the United States may, in order to reach a distant market, purchase transmission lines from a private company. Indeed, the Court will not intervene to prevent the Government from attempting to create a market for its electrical power by staking potential customers, as by authorizing loans to municipalities to enable them to go into the business of furnishing their residents power which they would purchase from the United States.⁵⁰

Navigati
and Sup
Power

But, as was indicated above, the primitive subject-matter of Congress's power of regulation is *traffic*, that is, the purchase and sale of commodities among the States. This is indicated by the etymology of the word: L. *cum merce*, "with merchandise." The first important piece of legisla-

Commer
as Traffi

⁴⁶ U.S. Code, tit. 45, §§228a-228r.; 261-273; 351-367.

⁴⁷ *United States v. Chandler-Dunbar Co.*, 229 U.S. 53 (1913), and cases there reviewed.

⁴⁸ *United States v. Appalachian Elec. P. Co.*, 311 U.S. 377 (1940); *Oklahoma ex rel Phillips v. Atkinson Co.*, 313 U.S. 508, 523-534 *passim* (1941). For the earlier view, *cf. The Daniel Ball*, 10 Wall. 557 (1870).

⁴⁹ *Ashwander v. TVA*, 297 U.S. 288 (1935).

⁵⁰ *Alabama Power Co. v. Ickes*, 302 U.S. 464 (1938).

tion to govern interstate commerce in this sense was the Sherman Anti-Trust Act of 1890,⁵¹ the opening section of which declares "illegal" "every contract, combination in the form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy in restraint of trade or commerce among the several States, or with foreign nations." The main purpose of the act was to check the development of industrial trusts; but in the first important case to arise under it, the Sugar Trust case of 1895,⁵² the Court held that its provisions could not be constitutionally applied to a combination which was admitted to manufacture ninety-eight per cent of the refined sugar used in the United States, inasmuch as manufacture and commerce were distinct and the control of the former belonged solely to the States. Any effect of a contract with respect to manufacturing or production upon commerce among the States, the Court asserted, "would be an indirect result, however inevitable and whatever its extent," and hence would be beyond the power of Congress. Only the States, therefore, could deal with industrial monopolies.

The Sherman Act and later Acts Regulating Traffic

The effect of this holding was to put the Anti-Trust Act to sleep for a decade, during which period most of the great industrial trusts of today got their start. But in the Swift case,⁵³ ten years later, the Court largely abandoned this mode of approach for the view that where the facts show "an established course of business" which involves "a current of commerce" among the States in a certain commodity, Congress is entitled to govern the local incidents of such current. Thus the Anti-Trust Act was formerly held to reach labor combinations interruptive of commerce among the States,⁵⁴ and while the Court later largely re-

⁵¹ U.S. Code, tit. 15, c. 1.

⁵² *United States v. E. C. Knight Co.*, 156 U.S. 1 (1895). As J. Harlan contended, in his notable dissenting opinion, the doctrine of the case simmered down to the proposition that commerce was transportation simply. Actually, however, he pointed out, "both the Court and counsel recognized buying and selling or barter as *included in commerce*." His conclusion was that "whatever a State may do to protect its completely interior traffic or trade against unlawful restraints, the general government is empowered to do for the protection of the people of all the states." *Ibid.* 22-42 *passim*.

⁵³ *Swift and Co. v. U.S.*, 196 U.S. 375 (1905).

⁵⁴ *Bedford Cut Stone Co. v. Journeymen, etc.*, 274 U.S. 37 (1927), and cases there reviewed.

tracted this construction of the act, it did not do so on constitutional grounds.⁵⁵ And meantime, in sustaining in 1922 the Packers and Stockyards Act⁵⁶ of the previous year the Court, speaking by Chief Justice Taft, had asserted broadly: "Whatever amounts to a more or less constant practice, and threatens to obstruct or unduly to burden the freedom of interstate commerce is within the regulatory power of Congress under the commerce clause, and it is primarily for Congress to consider and decide the fact of the danger and meet it. This Court will certainly not substitute its judgment for that of Congress in such a matter unless the relation of the subject to interstate commerce and its effects upon it are clearly non-existent."⁵⁷

To return for a moment to the Sherman Act—a decision in 1944, supported however by only a bare majority of the seven Justices participating in it, holds that it applies to fire insurance transactions carried on across State lines, although when the act was passed, and for long afterwards, it was the doctrine of the Court that the business of insurance was not "commerce" in the sense of the Constitution.⁵⁸ And recently the Act has been projected into the amusement field—to baseball; to the promotion of boxing on a multiple scale, coupled with sale of television, broadcast and film rights; to the business of booking and presenting theatrical attractions (plays, musicals and operettas).⁵⁹

In June, 1933, Congress enacted that nine days wonder, the National Industrial Recovery Act ("NIRA"), which, among other things, attempted to govern hours of labor and wages in productive industry, on the theory, in part,

The "New Deal" Constitution: Revolution

⁵⁵ See especially *Apex Hosiery Co. v. Leader*, 310 U.S. 469 (1940); and *United States v. Hutcheson*, 312 U.S. 219 (1941).

⁵⁶ U.S. Code, tit. 7, c. 9.

⁵⁷ *Stafford v. Wallace*, 258 U.S. 495 at 521 (1922). The statement is repeated in *Board of Trade v. Olsen*, 262 U.S. 1 at 37 (1923). See also 259 U.S. at 408.

⁵⁸ *United States v. South-Eastern Underwriters Assoc.*, 322 U.S. 533 (1944). The earlier cases holding the business of insurance not to be "commerce" are reviewed in J. Black's opinion. They are headed by *Paul v. Va.*, 8 Wall. 168 (1868).

⁵⁹ *Radovich v. National Baseball League*, — U.S. — (1957); *United States v. Boxing Club of New York*, 348 U.S. 236 (1955); *United States v. Shubert*, 348 U.S. 222 (1955).

that in the circumstances of the then existing emergency they affected commerce among the States. The act, however, was set aside by the Court in the Poultry ("Sick Chicken") case, largely on the basis of the doctrine of the old Sugar Trust case; and in the spring of 1936 the same doctrine was reiterated by the Court in setting aside the Guffey Coal Conservation Act of 1935, although the trial court had found that as a matter of fact interstate commerce in soft coal had been repeatedly interrupted for long periods by disputes between owners and workers on questions of hours of labor and of wages.⁶⁰

This extremely artificial view of the subject has since been abandoned. In the Jones-Laughlin case and attendant cases,⁶¹ decided on April 12, 1937, a five-to-four Court, speaking by Chief Justice Hughes, declined longer "to deal with the question of direct and indirect effects in an intellectual vacuum," and held that the question whether incidents of the employer-employee relationship in productive industries affected interstate commerce was one of fact and degree; and on this ground held that the Wagner Labor Relations Act of 1935, which requires employers to permit their employees freely to organize and to bargain with them collectively, was constitutionally applicable to certain manufacturing companies seeking an interstate market for their products. But the doctrine of the case applies also to "natural" products, to coal mined, to stone quarried, to fruit and vegetables grown;⁶² nor is it restricted "by the smallness of the volume of the commerce affected in any particular case."⁶³

Also Congress—subject no doubt to the "due process" clause of Amendment V—may regulate the prices of commodities sold in interstate commerce, and even the local prices of commodities which affect the interstate prices thereof.⁶⁴ Indeed, the power to regulate rates of transporta-

⁶⁰ *Schechter Bros. v. U.S.*, 295 U.S. 495 (1935); *Carter v. Carter Coal Co.*, 298 U.S. 238 (1936).

⁶¹ *National Labor Relations Bd. v. Jones & L. Steel Corp.*, 301 U.S. 1 (1937).

⁶² *Santa Cruz Fruit Packing Co. v. NLRB*, 303 U.S. 453 (1938).

⁶³ *National Labor Relations Bd. v. Fainblatt*, 306 U.S. 601 (1939).

⁶⁴ *United States v. Rock Royal Coop.*, 307 U.S. 533 (1939).

tion sometimes carries with it the power to regulate the price of the commodity transported, as in the case of gas and electric power.⁶⁵

It was assumed by the framers of the Constitution that the power to regulate commerce included the power to prohibit it at the will of the regulatory body. Proof of this is afforded by the provision of Article I, Section IX, which forbade Congress to put a stop to the slave trade until 1808; and one of the constitutional amendments which were suggested early in 1861 for the purpose of settling the slavery question would have forbidden Congress to prohibit the interstate slave trade. As to commerce with foreign nations, moreover, this doctrine has been frequently illustrated from an early date, as in the case of tariff and embargo legislation.⁶⁶ As to commerce among the States, on the other hand, the doctrine had come to be established after 1900 that Congress was not ordinarily entitled to prohibit such commerce if its doing so would enable it to control matters which were in the past regulated by the States when they were regulated at all.⁶⁷

Prohibi-
tions of
Commer

Yet even during the period just referred to the Court repeatedly recognized that the welfare of interstate commerce as a whole might require that certain portions of it be prohibited, as, for instance, the shipment of high explosives, except under stringent regulations. Indeed, it presently went much farther, and laid down this doctrine: "Congress can certainly regulate interstate commerce to the extent of forbidding and punishing the use of such commerce as an agency to promote immorality, dishonesty,

⁶⁵ See *Public Utilities Com's'n v. Attleboro Steam and Elec. Co.*, 273 U.S. 83 (1927); *Sunshine Anthracite Coal Co. v. Adkins*, 310 U.S. 381 (1940); *Federal Power Com's'n v. Natural Gas Pipeline Co.*, 315 U.S. 575 (1942); *Federal Power Com's'n v. Hope Natural Gas Co.*, 320 U.S. 591 (1944); *Colorado Interstate Gas Co. v. F.P.C.*, 324 U.S. 581 (1945); *Federal Power Com's'n v. East Ohio Gas Co.*, 338 U.S. 464 (1950).

⁶⁶ *Hampton, Jr. & Co. v. U.S.*, 276 U.S. 394 (1928); *University of Illinois v. U.S.*, 289 U.S. 48 (1933); *United States v. Curtiss-Wright Export Corp.*, 299 U.S. 304 (1936).

⁶⁷ See the present writer's *The Commerce Power versus States Rights*, chs. II and III (Princeton, 1936); also "The Power of Congress to Prohibit Commerce," 3 *Selected Essays on Constitutional Law*, 103-129 (Chicago, 1938).

or the spread of any evil or harm to the people of other States from the State of origin. In doing this, it is merely exercising the police power, for the benefit of the public, within the field of interstate commerce."⁶⁸ And proceeding on this basis, Congress has prohibited the knowing transportation of lottery tickets from one State to another; of impure or falsely branded foods; of "filled" milk; of women for immoral purposes; of liquor; of stolen automobiles; of stolen goods in general; while by the so-called "Lindbergh Law" of 1932 it has made kidnaping, when the victim is taken across State lines, a crime against the United States; and all these measures have been duly sustained by the Court, or their validity has not been challenged before it.⁶⁹

"Coopera-
tive Federal-
ism"

Nevertheless, when in 1916 Congress endeavored to break up a widespread traffic in child-made goods, by forbidding the transportation of such goods outside the State where produced, it was informed, in the case of *Hammer v. Dagenhart*,⁷⁰ by a closely divided Court, that it was not regulating commerce among the States but was invading "the reserved powers of the States," meaning thereby the power of the States over the employer-employee relationship in productive industry. But as Justice Holmes pointed out in his celebrated dissenting opinion, while a State is free to permit production for its own local market to take place under any conditions whatever, so far as national power is concerned, when it seeks a market outside its boundaries for its products it is no longer within its rights, but enters a field where before the Constitution was adopted it could have been met by the prohibitions of sister States, and where under the Constitution Congress is entitled to govern.^{70a} What is more, as the decisions stood at that date, *both* Congress and the States were forbidden to prohibit the free flow of the products of child labor from one State to another—the former on the ground that

⁶⁸ *Brooks v. U.S.*, 267 U.S. 432, 436 (1925).

⁶⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 18, c. 9; *Champion v. Ames*, 188 U.S. 321 (1903); *Hipolite Egg Co. v. U.S.*, 220 U.S. 45 (1911); *Hoke v. U.S.*, 227 U.S. 308 (1913); *Clark Distilling Co. v. W. Md. Ry.*, 242 U.S. 311 (1917); *Brooks v. U.S.*, 267 U.S. 432 (1925); *Gooch v. U.S.*, 297 U.S. 124 (1936); *United States v. Carolene Products Co.*, 304 U.S. 104 (1938).

⁷⁰ 247 U.S. 251 (1918).

^{70a} *Ibid.*, 277-281.

it would be usurping power reserved to the States; the latter on the ground that they would be usurping Congress's power to regulate commerce!⁷¹

Today this gap in governmental authority in this country appears to have been closed. In the notable case of *United States v. Darby*⁷² the Court gave a clean bill-of-health to the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, which not only prohibits interstate transportation of goods produced by labor whose hours of work and wages do not conform to the standards imposed under the act, but even interdicts the production of such goods "for commerce." The decision, which explicitly overrules *Hammer v. Dagenhart*, invokes both the commerce clause and the "necessary and proper" clause. Subsequently the Court has held that the caretakers of a 22-story building in New York City were covered by the act, heat being essential to warm the fingers of the seamstresses employed by a clothing manufacturer who rented space in the building and who sold goods across State lines;⁷³ likewise, the maintenance employees of the central office building of a manufacturing corporation engaging in interstate commerce in a product coming from plants located elsewhere;⁷⁴ also the employees of a window-cleaning company, the greater part of whose work was done on the windows of industrial plants producing goods for interstate commerce;⁷⁵ etc., etc. In the second of the above cases Chief Justice Stone and Justice Roberts protested, albeit unavailingly, against the "house-that-Jack-built chain of causation" whereby "the sweep of the statute" was extended to "the ultimate *causa causarum* which result in the production of goods for commerce."⁷⁶ Quite justifiably Justice Roberts remarks, in his Holmes Lectures for 1951, that the Fair Labor Standards Act today places "the whole matter of wages and hours of persons employed in the

The "New Deal" Constitutional Revolution complete

⁷¹ See the present writer's *The Twilight of the Supreme Court*, 26-37 (New Haven, 1934).

⁷² 312 U.S. 100 (1941). ⁷³ *Kirschbaum v. Walling*, 316 U.S. 517 (1942).

⁷⁴ *Borden Co. v. Borella*, 325 U.S. 679 (1945).

⁷⁵ *Martino v. Mich. Window Cleaning Co.*, 327 U.S. 173 (1946). See also *Constitution of the United States of America, Annotated*, 157-159 (Government Printing Office, 1953).

⁷⁶ 325 U.S. 679, 685.

case of *Gibbons v. Ogden*, which was dealt with above, the guiding lines in construction of the clause were initially laid down by the Court from the point of view of its operation as a curb on State power, rather than of its operation as a source of national power; and the consequence of this was that the word "commerce," as designating the thing to be protected against State interference, long came to dominate the clause, while the potential word "regulate" remained in the background. The correction of this bias is the very essence of "the Constitutional Revolution" which culminated in *United States v. Darby*.

Unquestionably, one of the great advantages anticipated from the grant to Congress of power over commerce was that State interferences with trade, which had become a source of sharp discontent under the Articles of Confederation, would be thereby brought to an end. As Webster stated in his argument for appellant in *Gibbons v. Ogden*: "The prevailing motive was to regulate commerce; to rescue it from the embarrassing and destructive consequences, resulting from the legislation of so many different States, and to place it under the protection of a uniform law." In other words, the constitutional grant was itself a regulation of commerce in the interest of uniformity. Justice Johnson's testimony in his concurring opinion in the same case is to like effect: "There was not a State in the Union, in which there did not, at that time, exist a variety of commercial regulations; . . . By common consent, those laws dropped lifeless from their statute books, for want of sustaining power that had been relinquished to Congress";⁸³ and Madison's assertion, late in life, that power had been granted Congress over interstate commerce mainly as "a negative and preventive provision against injustice among the States,"⁸⁴ carries a like implication.

State
Taxation
Affecting
Commerce

The first case in which the clause was treated by the Court as a *limitation* on State power was *Brown v. Mary-*

tion, 14 (1898). The balance began to be adjusted with the enactment of the Interstate Commerce Act in 1887.

⁸³ Wheat. 1, 11, 226 (1824).

⁸⁴ 4 Madison, *Letters and Other Writings*, 14-15 (Philadelphia, 1865).

land,⁸⁵ decided in 1827. Here Marshall laid down the double rule that a State may not tax goods imported from abroad so long as they remained in the "original package" in the hands of the importer; and that the right to import includes the right to sell. This doctrine still remains the law on the subject, a unique instance of longevity in this general field, which may be described as a graveyard of discarded concepts.

But foreign commerce is one thing, interstate commerce a quite different thing. The latter is conducted in the interior of the country by persons and corporations that are ordinarily engaged also in local business; its usual incidents are acts which, if unconnected with commerce among the States, would fall within the State's powers of police and taxation; while the things it deals in and the instruments by which it is carried on comprise the most ordinary subject matter of State power. In this field the Court has, consequently, been unable to rely upon sweeping solutions. To the contrary, its judgments have often been fluctuating and tentative, even contradictory; and this is particularly the case as respects the infringement of the State taxing power on interstate commerce. In the words of Justice Frankfurter: "The power of the States to tax and the limitations upon that power imposed by the Commerce Clause have necessitated a long, continuous process of judicial adjustment. The need for such adjustment is inherent in a Federal Government like ours, where the same transaction has aspects that may concern the interests and involve the authority of both the central government and the constituent States. The history of this problem is spread over hundreds of volumes of our Reports. To attempt to harmonize all that has been said in the past would neither clarify what has gone before nor guide the future. Suffice it to say that especially in this field opinions must be read in the setting of the particular cases and as the product of preoccupation with their special facts."⁸⁶

The
Court's
Problem
Today

⁸⁵ 12 Wheat. 419 (1827). The benefits of this holding were extended as recently as 1945 to certain imports from the Philippine Islands. *Hoover and Allison Co. v. Evatt*, 324 U.S. 652.

⁸⁶ *Freeman v. Hewit*, 329 U.S. 249, 251 (1946).

The "Police
Power"
vis à vis
Commerce

But while Justice Frankfurter was speaking primarily with the State's taxing power in mind, his words apply also to the Court's work in endeavoring to draw the line between the commercial interest and the State's police power. In this field the great leading case prior to the Civil War, one which is still invoked by the Court on occasion, was *Cooley v. Board of Wardens of the Port of Philadelphia*,⁸⁷ decided in 1851. The question at issue was the validity of a Pennsylvania pilotage act so far as it applied to vessels engaged in foreign commerce and the coastwise trade. The Court, speaking through Justice Curtis, sustained the act on the basis of a distinction, which was earlier advanced by Webster in *Gibbons v. Ogden*, between those subjects of commerce which "imperatively demand a single uniform rule" operating throughout the country and those which "as imperatively" demand "that diversity which alone can meet the local necessities of navigation," that is to say, of commerce. As to the former, the Court held Congress's power to be "exclusive"; as to the latter it held that the States enjoyed a power of "concurrent legislation."

Following the Civil War, however, other formulas emerged from the judicial smithy, several of which are brought together into something like a doctrinal system, in Justice Hughes' comprehensive opinion for the Court in the *Minnesota Rate Cases*,⁸⁸ decided in 1913. "Direct" regulation of foreign or interstate commerce by a State is here held to be out of the question. At the same time, the States have their police and taxing powers and may use them as their own views of sound public policy may dictate, even though interstate commerce may be "inci-

⁸⁷ 12 How. 299 (1851). The doctrine laid down in *Cooley v. Port Wardens* seems to have become obsolete, except perhaps with respect to bridges, dams, and ferries established under State authorization in or over navigable streams. See *Escanaba Co. v. Chicago*, 107 U.S. 678 (1882); *Port Richmond, etc. Co. v. Board of Chosen Freholders*, 234 U.S. 317 (1914). Cf., however, with the above C. J. Stone's opinion for the Court in *California v. Thompson*, 313 U.S. 109 (1941), where the *Cooley* case is made the fulcrum for a decision overturning *DiSanto v. Pa.*, 273 U.S. 34 (1927). Both cases involved the power of a State to apply a license statute regulating transportation agents to one negotiating for the transportation of persons to points outside the State.

⁸⁸ *Simpson v. Shepard*, 230 U.S. 352, 402 (1913).

dentally" or "indirectly" regulated, it being understood that such "incidental" or "indirect" effects are always subject to Congressional disallowance. "Our system of government," Justice Hughes reflects, "is a practical adjustment by which the National authority as conferred by the Constitution is maintained in its full scope without unnecessary loss of local efficiency."

In more concrete terms, the varied formulas which characterize this branch of our Constitutional Law have been devised by the Court from time to time in an endeavor to effect "a practical adjustment" between two great interests, the maintenance of freedom of commerce except so far as Congress may choose to restrain it, and the maintenance in the States of efficient local governments. Thus, while formulas may serve to steady and guide its judgment, the Court's real function in this area of judicial review is essentially that of an arbitral or quasi-legislative body. So much so is this the case that in 1940 three Justices joined in an opinion in which they urged that the business of drawing the line between the immunity of interstate commerce and the taxing power of the States should be left to the legislatures of the States and to Congress, with the final remedy in the hands of the latter.⁸⁹ But if the taxing power, then why not the police power too? The idea was preposterous, inasmuch as any *general* act covering the subject would have had to be couched in such loose terms that the original difficulty demanding judicial explication and solution would have remained. The suggestion has apparently been abandoned by its authors.

The Court's
Arbitral
Role

The following situations and the results reached by the

⁸⁹ *McCarroll v. Dixie Greyhound Lines*, 309 U.S. 176, 188-189 (1940). F. D. G. Ribble's *State and National Power Over Commerce* (Columbia University Press, 1937) is an excellent study both of the Court's formulas and of the arbitral character of its task in this field of Constitutional Law. On the latter point, see especially Chs. X and XII. The late Chief Justice Stone took repeated occasion to stress the "balancing" and "adjusting" role of the Court when applying the commerce clause in relation to State power. See his words in *South Carolina State Highway Dept. v. Barnwell Bros.*, 303 U.S. 177, 184-192 (1938); *California v. Thompson*, 313 U.S. 109, 113-116 (1941); *Parker v. Brown*, 317 U.S. 341, 362-363 (1943); and *Southern Pacific v. Ariz.*, 325 U.S. 761, 766-770 (1945). See also Justice Black for the Court in *United States v. South-Eastern Underwriters Assoc.*, 322 U.S. 533, 548-549 (1944).

Holdings
in re State
Taxation
Affecting
Commerce

Court in treating them are illustrative of its work in the field of State taxation affecting interstate commerce. While the "original package" doctrine does not protect goods imported from sister States from non-discriminatory taxation,⁹⁰ goods in transit from one State to another are removed from the taxable wealth of the State of origin from the beginning of their journey,⁹¹ and are not taxable by the State of destination until "they have come to rest there for final sale or disposal."⁹² Local sales of goods brought from another State are, however, subject to non-discriminatory taxation;⁹³ but the negotiation of sales to be filled by importations from another State is "interstate commerce," and so may not be taxed. This doctrine, which was first laid down in 1887, in the famous case of *Robbins v. Shelby Taxing District*,⁹⁴ was formerly extended to cover deliveries of goods attended by many "local incidents";⁹⁵ but in recent years, due primarily to the late Depression, this attitude of concession to the commercial interest has been considerably curtailed. Thus it was held early in 1937 that States which have sales taxes—at that time the principal defense against bankruptcy in many States—might levy "compensating taxes" upon the use within their territory of articles brought in from other States.⁹⁶ A sale of goods intended for shipment to another State may not be taxed,⁹⁷

⁹⁰ *Woodruff v. Parham*, 8 Wall. 133 (1868); *Sonneborn Bros. v. Cureton*, 262 U.S. 506 (1923); *Ingels v. Morf*, 300 U.S. 290 (1937).

⁹¹ *State Freight Tax Case*, 15 Wall. 232 (1873); *Coe v. Errol*, 116 U.S. 517 (1886).

⁹² *Brown v. Houston*, 114 U.S. 622 (1885).

⁹³ *Emert v. Mo.*, 156 U.S. 296 (1895); *Wagner v. Covington*, 251 U.S. 95 (1919); *Eastern Air Transport, Inc. v. S.C. Tax Com'n*, 285 U.S. 147 (1932); *Cf. Welton v. Mo.*, 91 U.S. 275 (1875), where a tax discriminating against goods from other States was overturned.

⁹⁴ 120 U.S. 489 (1887).

⁹⁵ *See Caldwell v. N.C.*, 187 U.S. 622 (1903); *Norfolk W. R. Co. v. Sims*, 191 U.S. 441 (1903); *Rearick v. Pa.*, 203 U.S. 507 (1906); *Dozier v. Ala.*, 218 U.S. 124 (1910).

⁹⁶ *Henneford v. Silas Mason Co.*, 300 U.S. 577 (1937). On the other hand, more recent cases appear to represent a retreat from the doctrines of the Depression cases. *Cf. e.g., Ford Motor Co. v. Beauchamp*, 308 U.S. 331 (1940); and *McGoldrick v. Berwind-White Co.*, 309 U.S. 33 (1940) *with Best and Co. v. Maxwell*, 311 U.S. 454 (1940); *McLeod v. Dilworth Co.*, 322 U.S. 327 (1944); and *Nippert v. City of Richmond*, 327 U.S. 416 (1946).

⁹⁷ *Dahnke-Walker Milling Co. v. Bondurant*, 257 U.S. 282 (1921). *Cf. however, Minnesota v. Blasius*, 290 U.S. 1 (1933).

though their production may be,⁹⁸ and the line is not always an easy one to plot.⁹⁹

No State may assume to tax the right to engage in interstate commerce.¹⁰⁰ Nor, by a doctrine which is today under something of a cloud, may a State levy an "occupation tax" on one whose business is a blend of intrastate and interstate elements, unless abandonment of the one would not force an abandonment of the other.¹⁰¹ A State may, however, tax the property that is within its borders and receiving its protection of a company engaged in interstate commerce, as "part of a going concern" and hence "at its value as it is in its organic relations"; "even interstate commerce must pay its way."¹⁰² This is the concept of an "apportioned" tax, or the "unit of use" rule, the Court's main reliance till 1938 in this area of Constitutional Law. Cases cited below illustrate its application.¹⁰³ Likewise, taxation by a State of the gross receipts of companies engaged in interstate commerce within its borders must be "fairly apportioned," at least ordinarily.¹⁰⁴ By an earlier rule a State was entitled also to levy indefinite so-called "franchise taxes" upon companies chartered by it, but this label appears nowadays to possess little or no specific saving quality

⁹⁸ *Olive Iron Co. v. Lord*, 262 U.S. 172 (1923), and cases there cited.

⁹⁹ *Eureka Pipe Line Co. v. Hallanan*, 257 U.S. 265 (1921); *Utah Power and Light Co. v. Pfof*, 286 U.S. 165 (1932); *Toomer v. Witsell*, 334 U.S. 385 (1948).

¹⁰⁰ *State Freight Tax Case*, 15 Wall. 232 (1873); *Leloup v. Mobile*, 127 U.S. 640 (1888); *Alpha Portland Cement Co. v. Mass.*, 268 U.S. 203 (1925); *Adams Mfg. Co. v. Storen*, 304 U.S. 307 (1938). *Cf.* *Paul v. Va.*, 8 Wall. 168 (1869).

¹⁰¹ *Western Un. Tel. Co. v. Kan.*, 216 U.S. 1 (1910); *Looney v. Crane Co.*, 245 U.S. 178 (1917); *International Paper Co. v. Mass.*, 246 U.S. 135 (1918); *Sprout v. South Bend*, 277 U.S. 163 (1928). *Cf.* *Pacific Tel. and Tel. Co. v. Tax Com's'n*, 297 U.S. 403, 415 (1936); *Wheeling Steel Corp. v. Glander*, 337 U.S. 562, 571 (1949).

¹⁰² Justice Holmes' language in *Galveston, Harrisburg, & S. A. R.R. Co. v. Texas*, 210 U.S. 217, 225, 227 (1908). *See also* *Cudahy Packing Co. v. Minn.*, 246 U.S. 450 (1918); *Pullman Co. v. Richardson*, 261 U.S. 330 (1923); and *Virginia v. Imperial Coal Sales Co.*, 293 U.S. 15 (1934).

¹⁰³ The foundations of the rule were laid in *Western Un. Tel. Co. v. Mass.*, 125 U.S. 530 (1888); *Pullman's Palace Car Co. v. Pa.*, 141 U.S. 18 (1891); and *Adams Express Co. v. Ohio*, 165 U.S. 194 and 166 U.S. 185 (1897). *See also* *Ott v. Miss. Barge Line Co.*, 336 U.S. 169 (1949).

¹⁰⁴ *See* *Freeman v. Hewitt*, 329 U.S. 249, 265-266, fn. 13 (1947), citing cases.

of its own.¹⁰⁵ In 1938 Justice Stone, speaking for the Court, advanced what has been called the "multiple taxation" test. The question it poses is, what would happen to the interstate commerce affected by it if everybody—that is, every "State which the commerce touches"—did the same?¹⁰⁶ Some of the Justices hastily concluded that the new rubric might safely replace the "apportionment" rule, with all its difficulties and uncertainties, but more recent holdings seem to dash this hope.¹⁰⁷

Problems Posed by the Motor Vehicle and Airplane The advent of the motor vehicle and of the airplane, each in turn confronted the Court with new problems. As to the former, it would seem that any tax the proceeds of which are designated as being for highway improvement is sure of the Court's blessing so long as it does not discriminate against out-of-state vehicles.¹⁰⁸ The fate of the airplane, on the other hand, is still in the lap of the gods. Thus when Minnesota sought in 1944 to justify the imposition of its personal property tax on the entire air fleet owned by a Minnesota company, but operated by it in interstate commerce, although the tax itself was sustained by a narrow majority, no formula commanded the assent of more than four of the Justices.¹⁰⁹ The status of air transport in this field still remains to be clarified.

But, as was said before, the States have also their so-called "police power"; that is, the power "to promote the health, safety, morals and general welfare." Laws passed in exercise of this power may often affect commerce incidentally, but if the resultant burden is found by the Court to be on the whole justified by the local interest involved, such laws will

¹⁰⁵ *Maine v. Grand Trunk R. Co.*, 142 U.S. 217 (1891) was the leading case. *Cf. Galveston, Harrisburg & San Antonio R. Co. v. Tex.*, 210 U.S. 217 (1908). *See also International Pipe Line Co. v. Stone*, 337 U.S. 662 (1949), for an extensive review of the cases.

¹⁰⁶ *Western Live Stock v. Bureau of Revenue*, 303 U.S. 250, 255-256 (1938).

¹⁰⁷ *See Joseph v. Carter and Weekes Stevedoring Co.*, 330 U.S. 422, 433 (1947).

¹⁰⁸ *See Interstate Transit v. Lindsey*, 283 U.S. 183 (1931); *Aero Mayflower Transit Co. v. Board of R. R. Com'r's*, 332 U.S. 495, 503-504 (1947); *and Bode v. Barrett*, 344 U.S. 583 (1953) upholding a tax on motor vehicles according to gross weight. *See also Capitol Greyhound Lines v. Brice*, 339 U.S. 542, 561 (1950).

¹⁰⁹ *Northwest Airlines v. Minn.*, 322 U.S. 292 (1944).

be sustained. In other words, the Court's function in the handling of this type of case is, even more emphatically than in the taxation field, that of an arbitral, rather than of a strictly judicial, body. Thus in 1943 it held that a State is entitled to authorize, in the interest of maintaining producers' prices, a scheme imposing restrictions on the sale within the State of a crop ninety-five per cent of which eventually enters interstate and foreign commerce, there being no act of Congress with which the State act was found to conflict.¹¹⁰ But this holding does not necessarily disturb an earlier one that a State has no right to promote its own "economic welfare" at the expense of the rest of the country, by prohibiting the entrance within its borders or the exit from them of "legitimate articles of commerce," the Constitution having been "framed upon the theory that the people of the several States must sink or swim together, and that in the long run prosperity and salvation are in union and not division."¹¹¹

Holdings
in re the
"Police
Power"

Similarly, a State may require all engineers operating within its borders, even those driving through trains, to be tested for color-blindness; but it may not limit the length of trains, nor apply a Jim Crow law to interstate bus passengers.¹¹² Nor may a State regulate rates of transportation in the case of goods being brought from or carried to points outside the State; and while it may regulate rates for goods bound simply from one point to another within its own borders, yet even such rates are subject to be set aside by national authority if they discriminate against or burden interstate commerce.¹¹³

Nor is the Court's *quasi*-arbitral function confined to

¹¹⁰ *Parker v. Brown*, 317 U.S. 341 (1943).

¹¹¹ *Baldwin v. Scelig*, 294 U.S. 511, 523 (1935).

¹¹² *Smith v. Ala.*, 124 U.S. 465 (1888). *Southern Pacific Co. v. Ariz.*, 325 U.S. 761 (1945); *Morgan v. Va.*, 328 U.S. 373 (1946). The survey of such cases in Justice Hughes' opinion for the Court in the *Minnesota Rate Cases*, 230 U.S. at pp. 402-412 (1913) and that by C. J. Stone in the just cited *Arizona* case are very informative. The latter opinion is also a model of hard-hitting factual criticism.

¹¹³ *Wabash Ry. Co. v. Ill.*, 118 U.S. 557 (1886); the *Shreveport Case*, 234 U.S. 342 (1914). State-imposed rates, no less than nationally imposed rates, must yield the carrier a "fair return" on the "value" of its property. *Smyth v. Ames*, 169 U.S. 466 (1898).

When
National
and State
Laws
Overlap

the question whether State legislation has unconstitutionally invaded the field of power which the commerce clause is thought to reserve to Congress exclusively. It is also brought into requisition, and with the extension of national power into the industrial field more and more so, in determining whether certain State legislation conflicts with a certain act or acts of Congress. If such is the case, then of course the State legislation must be treated as void so long as the conflicting national legislation remains on the statute book, *provided* it is constitutional; and the Court will not ordinarily be keen to discover such a conflict.¹¹⁴ When, nevertheless, Congress speaks unmistakably its legislation, protection of interstate commerce will be enforced. Thus in a recent case the Court sustained the Federal Motor Carriers Act (49 USC §§ 301 *et seq.*), which forbids a state to suspend the right of an interstate carrier to use the state's highways for interstate goods because of repeated violation of certain state regulations. The state's remedy, the Court said, lay in an appeal to the Interstate Commerce Commission.^{114a}

Nor, in fact, does Congress always *subtract* from the powers of the States affecting commerce—sometimes it *adds* to them. Thus, the serious confusion that would otherwise have resulted from the Court's decision in 1944 in the South-Eastern Underwriters case (*see* p. 39) was obviated by the passage early in 1945 of the McCarran Act, which provides that the insurance business shall continue to be subject to the laws of the several States except as Congress may specifically decree otherwise;¹¹⁵ and years ago Congress, by the Webb-Kenyon Act of 1916, subjected interstate shipments of intoxicants to regulation by the State of destination, thereby in effect delegating power over such interstate commerce to the States. And in both these instances Congress was sustained by the Court.¹¹⁶

¹¹⁴ *Parker v. Brown*, 317 U.S. 341 at p. 351. *See also* *Allen-Bradley Local No. 1111 et al. v. Wisconsin Employment Rels. Bd.*, 315 U.S. 740 (1912); *Penn Dairies v. Milk Control Com's'n*, 318 U.S. 261 (1943); *Hill v. Fla.*, 325 U.S. 538 (1945).

^{114a} *Castle v. Hayes Freight Lines, Inc.*, 348 U.S. 61 (1954).

¹¹⁵ 79th Congress, 1st Session, Public Law 15, approved March 9, 1945.

¹¹⁶ *See Prudential Ins. Co. v. Benjamin*, 328 U.S. 408 (1946); and *Clark*

- ¶4. To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

There seems to be no good reason why two such entirely different subjects should be dealt with in the same clause further than that legislation regarding each has to be "uniform."

Some are born citizens; some achieve citizenship, some have citizenship thrust upon them. The first category fall into two groups. First, those who are born in the United States, "subject to the jurisdiction thereof," are pronounced "citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside" by the opening clause of Amendment XIV, which derives from the principle of *jus soli* ("the law of the soil") of the English common law, and further back still from the feudal law. As rather improvidently interpreted by the Court in the Wong Kim Ark case,¹¹⁷ this clause endows with American citizenship even the children of temporary residents in the United States, provided they do not have diplomatic status. The second group of "citizens at birth" owe their citizenship to Congressional legislation which applies the *jus sanguinis* ("the law of blood relationship") of the Roman civil law, and embraces with certain qualifications persons born outside the United States and its outlying possessions to parents one or both of whom are citizens of the United States.¹¹⁸

Those who achieve citizenship are persons who were born aliens but who have become "naturalized" in conformance with the laws of Congress. Formerly this privilege was confined to "white persons and persons of African na-

Distilling Co. v. W. Md. Ry., 242 U.S. 311 (1917). The Supreme Court has never forgotten the lesson which was administered it by the act of Congress of August 31, 1852, which pronounced the Wheeling Bridge "a lawful structure," thereby setting aside the Court's determination to the contrary earlier the same year. See *Pennsylvania v. Wheeling and Belmont Bridge*, 13 How. 518 (1852); 18 How. 421 (1856). This lesson, stated in the Court's own language thirty years later, was, "It is Congress, and not the Judicial Department, to which the Constitution has given the power to regulate commerce. . . ." *Transportation Co. v. Parkersburg*, 107 U.S. 691, 701 (1883).

¹¹⁷ *United States v. Wong Kim Ark*, 169 U.S. 649 (1898).

¹¹⁸ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §601; Act of June 27, 1952, 66 Stat. 163, tit. 3, §301.

Some Acts
of Congress

tivity or descent," but was extended by the Act of December 17, 1943, to "descendants of races indigenous to the Western Hemisphere and Chinese persons or persons of Chinese descent."¹¹⁹ But naturalization is by no means a favor for the asking by those who are racially qualified. Under the Nationality Act of October 14, 1940, which for the most part merely codifies earlier statutes, no person may be naturalized who advocates or belongs to a group which advocates "opposition to all organized government" or who "believes in" or belongs to a group which "believes in," "the overthrow by force or violence of the Government of the United States or of all forms of law," and any person petitioning for naturalization must "before being admitted to citizenship, take an oath in open court . . . to renounce and abjure absolutely . . . all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince" or state "of whom or which the petitioner was before a subject or citizen"; "to support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States against all enemies, foreign and domestic"; and "to bear full faith and allegiance to the same," provisions which prior to April 22, 1946, required him to be ready and willing to bear arms for the United States, but do so no longer.¹²⁰ And any naturalized person, who takes this oath with mental reservations or conceals beliefs and affiliations which under the statute disqualify one for naturalization, is subject, upon these facts being conclusively shown in a proper proceeding, to have his certificate of naturalization cancelled for "fraud."¹²¹ In all other respects, however, the

¹¹⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §703; 66 Stat., tit. 3, §311.

¹²⁰ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §§705 and 735; *United States v. Schwimmer*, 279 U.S. 644 (1929); *United States v. Macintosh*, 283 U.S. 605 (1931); *Girouard v. U.S.*, 328 U.S. 61 (1946). The above restrictive provisions are, moreover, by the Act of June 27, 1952, "applicable to any applicant for naturalization who at any time within a period of ten years immediately preceding the filing of the petition for naturalization or after such filing and before taking the final oath of citizenship is, or has been found to be within any of the classes enumerated within this section, notwithstanding that at the time the petition is filed he may not be included within such classes." 66 Stat. 163, tit. 3, §313 (C).

¹²¹ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §738, *Johannessen v. U.S.*, 225 U.S. 227 (1912). In both *Schneiderman v. U.S.*, 320 U.S. 118 (1943) and *Baumgartner v. U.S.*, 322 U.S. 665 (1944) district court decisions ordering cancellation were reversed on the ground that the government had not discharged the burden of proof resting upon it. The decision in the *Schneiderman* case went to the verge of nullifying the cancellation provision, but in *Knauer*

naturalized citizen stands "under the Constitution . . . on an equal footing with the native citizen" save as regards eligibility to the Presidency.¹²² He enjoys, therefore, the same freedom of speech and publication, the same right to criticize public men and measures, whether informedly or foolishly, the same right to assemble to petition the government, in short, the same civil rights as do citizens from birth.

Illustrative of persons who have had citizenship thrust upon them are members of an Indian "or other aboriginal tribe" who, by the Act of 1887 and succeeding legislation, are declared "to be citizens of the United States" if they were born within the United States;¹²³ and by the Act of June 27, 1952, certain categories of persons born in the Canal Zone, Panama, Puerto Rico, Alaska, Hawaii, the Virgin Islands, and Guam, on or after certain stated dates.¹²⁴

The interesting question arises whether Congress, when it extends American citizenship to certain categories "at birth," does so by virtue of the constitutional clause here under discussion or by virtue of an "inherent" power ascribable to it in its quality as the national legislature. While the point has never been adjudicated, the dictionary definition of "naturalize" "*to adopt, as a foreigner, into a nation or state*,"¹²⁵ tends to confirm the latter theory, as does also the fact that in the pioneer Act of 1855, dealing with the matter, Congress "declared" children born abroad of American citizens to be citizens. Even more clearly does Congress's power to deal with the subject of expatriation seem to require some such explanation. At the common law the *jus soli* was accompanied by the principle of "indelible allegiance," out of which stemmed, for instance, Great Britain's claim of right in early days to impress naturalized American seamen of British birth; and even

Congress's
Inherent
Power over
Citizenship
and Expatriation

v. U.S., 328 U.S. 654 (1946), some of the lost ground is recovered, and by the Act of June 27, 1952, probably all of it is.

¹²² The cases just cited; *Osborn v. Bk. of U.S.*, 9 Wheat. 738, at 827 (1824); *Luria v. U.S.*, 231 U.S. 9 (1913).

¹²³ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §§601, 602.

¹²⁴ 66 Stat., tit. 3, §§302-307. See also, on Collective Naturalization, *Boyd v. Neb.*, 143 U.S. 135, 162 (1892).

¹²⁵ See also Chief Justice Taney's dictum in the *Dred Scott* case that the naturalization clause applies only to "persons born in a foreign country, under a foreign government." 19 How. 393, 417, 419 (1857).

as far down as 1868 American courts often implicitly accepted this principle. Our Secretaries of State, on the other hand, usually asserted the doctrine of expatriation in their negotiations with other governments respecting the rights abroad of American citizens by naturalization, and on July 27, 1868, Congress passed a resolution declaring the latter doctrine to be "a fundamental principle of this Government, one not to be questioned by any of its officers in any of their opinions, orders, decisions," etc.¹²⁶ Then by an act passed in 1907, although since repealed in this respect, Congress enacted that any woman marrying a foreigner should take the nationality of her husband. To the contention that this provision deprived American citizens of their constitutional right to that status, the Court replied that the maintenance of "the ancient principle of the identity of husband and wife" was a reasonable requirement of international policy, a field in which the National Government was "invested with all the attributes of sovereignty." While Congress, said the Court, may not "arbitrarily impose a renunciation of citizenship," yet marriage with a foreigner was "tantamount to voluntary expatriation."¹²⁷ And for like reasons Congress may provide that naturalized citizens shall lose their acquired status under certain conditions by protracted residence abroad, although their minor children born in the United States, not sharing the parent's intention in the eyes of the law, do not share his fate.¹²⁸ And in the light of these precedents, legislative and judicial, it would seem to be within Congress's power, whenever the public safety might be reasonably deemed to require it, to enact that American citizens of "dual nationality" take an oath of fealty to the United States, repudiating all claims of any other government upon their allegiance, on pain of otherwise being considered to have expatriated themselves.¹²⁹

¹²⁶ R.S. §§1999, 2000; and see generally 3 Moore, *Digest of International Law* (Washington, 1906).

¹²⁷ *Mackenzie v. Hare*, 239 U.S. at pp. 311-312 (1915); cf. *United States v. Wong Kim Ark*, 169 U.S. at p. 703 (1898).

¹²⁸ *Perkins v. Elg*, 307 U.S. 325 (1939).

¹²⁹ For acts which today constitute a renunciation of citizenship of the

Merging with its delegated power over the subject of naturalization, is the inherent power of Congress to exclude aliens from the United States. This is absolute. In the words of the Court: "That the government of the United States, through the action of the legislative department, can exclude aliens from its territory is a proposition which we do not think open to controversy. Jurisdiction over its own territory to that extent is an incident of every independent nation. It is a part of its independence. If it could not exclude aliens, it would be to that extent subject to the control of another power. . . . The United States, in their relation to foreign countries and their subjects or citizens are one nation, invested with powers which belong to independent nations, the exercise of which can be invoked for the maintenance of its absolute independence and security throughout its entire territory."¹⁸⁰ By the Immigration and Nationality Act of June 27, 1952, some thirty-one categories of aliens are excluded from the United States, including "aliens who are, or at any time have been, members . . . of or affiliated with any organization that advocates or teaches . . . the overthrow by force, violence, or other unconstitutional means of the Government of the United States. . . ."¹⁸¹

Congress's
Inherent
Power to
Exclude
Aliens

With the power of exclusion goes, moreover, the power to assert a considerable degree of control over aliens after

United States, *see* 66 Stat. 163, tit. 3, §§349-357. Congress's power over naturalization is an exclusive power. A State cannot denaturalize a foreign subject who has not complied with federal naturalization law and constitute him a citizen of the United States, or of the State, so as to deprive the federal courts of jurisdiction over a controversy between him and a citizen of a State. *Chirac v. Chirac*, 2 Wheat. 259, 269 (1817). But power to naturalize aliens may be, and early was, devolved by Congress upon state courts having a common law jurisdiction. *Holmgren v. U.S.*, 217 U.S. 509 (1910), where it is also held that Congress may provide for the punishment of false swearing in such proceedings. *Ibid.* 520. Also, States may confer the right of suffrage upon resident aliens who have declared their intention to become citizens, and have frequently done so. *Spragius v. Houghton*, 3 Ill. 377 (1840); *Stewart v. Foster*, 2 Binney (Pa.) 110 (1809).

¹⁸⁰ *Chinese Exclusion Case*, 130 U.S. 581, 603, 604 (1889); *see also* *Fong Yue Ting v. U.S.*, 149 U.S. 698, 705 (1893); *Japanese Immigrant Case*, 189 U.S. 86 (1903); *Turner v. Williams*, 194 U.S. 279 (1904); *Bugajewitz v. Adams*, 228 U.S. 585 (1913); *Hines v. Davidowitz*, 312 U.S. 52 (1941).

¹⁸¹ 66 Stat. 163, tit. 2, §212.

their admission to the country. By the Alien Registration Act of 1940¹³² it was provided that all aliens in the United States, fourteen years of age and over, should submit to registration and finger printing, and wilful failure to do so was made a criminal offense against the United States. The Act of June 27, 1952 repeats these requirements and recent decisions, which ascribe to the Executive certain inherent powers in the same field, enlarge them.¹³³ In theory, however, they are all reasonable concomitants of the exclusion power, and do not embrace the right to lay down a special code of conduct for alien residents of the United States to govern private relations with them.¹³⁴

The Congress's power in the field of bankruptcy legislation has been a steadily growing power. In the words of Justice Cardozo, summarizing Mr. Warren's volume on the subject: "The history is one of an expanding concept," but of "an expanding concept that has had to fight its way. Almost every change has been hotly denounced in its beginning as a usurpation of power. Only time or judicial decision has had capacity to silence opposition. At the adoption of the Constitution the English and Colonial bankruptcy laws were limited to traders and to involuntary proceedings. An Act of Congress passed in 1800 added bankers, brokers, factors and underwriters. Doubt was expressed as to the validity of the extension, which established itself, however, with the passing of the years. Other classes were brought in later, through the Bankruptcy Act of 1841 and its successors, until now practically all classes of persons and corporations are included."¹³⁵ And whereas bankruptcy legislation was originally framed solely from the point of view of the immediate reimbursement of creditors, it is today designed also as a relief to debtors and as a mode of putting them back on their feet ("voluntary bank-

¹³² 54 Stat. 670; sustained in *Hines v. Davidowitz*, 312 U.S. 52, 69-70 (1941).

¹³³ *Knauff v. Shaughnessy*, 338 U.S. 537 (1950); *Carlsen v. Landon*, 342 U.S. 524 (1952); *Harisiades v. Shaughnessy*, 342 U.S. 580, 587 (1952); *United States v. Specter*, 343 U.S. 169 (1952).

¹³⁴ *Keller v. U.S.*, 213 U.S. 138 (1909).

¹³⁵ *Ashton v. Cameron County, etc.*, 298 U.S. at pp. 535-536 (1936); Charles Warren, *Bankruptcy in United States History*, 9 (Boston, 1935).

ruptcy"). Yet the creditor's interest has not been lost sight of, since it is usually better secured, especially in times of financial depression, by conservation of the debtor's resources than by their sale and distribution.

To be sure, a closely divided Court held in 1936 that Congress could not extend the benefits of voluntary bankruptcy proceedings to municipalities and other political subdivisions of the States, since to do so would be to invade the rights of the States even though the act required that they first give their consent to such proceedings; but this decision was speedily superseded by one to the contrary effect, which is now law of the land.¹⁸⁶

While Congress is not forbidden to impair "the obligation of contracts" (see Article I, Section X, ¶1), in legislating regarding bankruptcies it may not, under the Fifth Amendment, unduly invade the property rights of creditors, which, however, is just what, in the opinion of a unanimous Court, it attempted to do by the Frazier-Lemke Farm Moratorium Act of 1933. A revised act, designed to meet the Court's objections, was in due course challenged and sustained.¹⁸⁷

¶5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

The framers of the Constitution apparently assumed a bi-metallic currency, and the power to regulate "the value thereof" was probably thought of chiefly as the power to regulate the value of lesser coins in relation to the dollar and the metallic content of the two kinds of dollars with a view to keeping both gold and silver in circulation. As a result of Civil War legislation, however, Congress established its power to authorize paper money with the quality of legal tender in the payment of debts, both past and future; while by the Gold Clause cases of 1934 it is recognized as possessing the power to lower the metal content of the dollar in order to stimulate prices. In short, "the

The
Currency
Power

¹⁸⁶ The case just cited; and *United States v. Bekins*, 304 U.S. 27 (1938).

¹⁸⁷ *Louisville Joint Stock Land Bank v. Radford*, 295 U.S. 555 (1935); *Wright v. Vinton Branch, etc.*, 300 U.S. 440 (1937).

value thereof" comes to mean "value" in the sense of *purchasing power*. Nor may private parties, by resort to the "gold clause" device, contract themselves out of the reach of Congress's power thus to lower the purchasing power of the dollar.¹³⁸ (See also ¶2, above.)

¶6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

This clause of the Constitution is superfluous. Congress would have had this power without it, under the "co-efficient clause."¹³⁹ (See ¶18, below.)

¶7. To establish post-offices and post-roads;

The Postal Clause In earlier times narrow constructionists advanced the theory that these words did not confer upon Congress the right to *build* post-offices and post-roads, but only the power to *designate* from existing places and routes those which should serve as post-offices and post-routes.¹⁴⁰ The debate on the subject was terminated in 1876 by the decision in *Kohl v. United States*¹⁴¹ sustaining a proceeding by the United States to appropriate a parcel of land in Cincinnati as a site for a post-office and courthouse.

It is from this clause also that Congress derives its power to carry the mails, which power comprehends the power to protect them and assure their quick and efficient distribution;¹⁴² also the power to prevent the postal facilities from being abused for purposes of fraud and exploitation, or for the distribution of legitimately forbidden matter.¹⁴³ Indeed, it may close the mails to induce conformity with regulations within its power to enact.¹⁴⁴ But all restraints

¹³⁸ Phanor J. Eder, "The Gold Clause Cases in the Light of History," 23 *Georgetown Law Journal*, 359-388 and 722-760; also cases cited in note 28 above. Cf. *Perry v. U.S.*, 294 U.S. 330 (1935).

¹³⁹ See e.g. *United States v. Marigold*, 9 How. 560, 568 (1850); *Fox v. Ohio*, 5 How. 410 (1847); *Baender v. Barnett*, 255 U.S. 224 (1921).

¹⁴⁰ *United States v. Railroad Bridge Co.*, Fed. Cas. No. 16,114 (1855).

¹⁴¹ 91 U.S. 367.

¹⁴² *In re Debs*, 158 U.S. 564 (1895).

¹⁴³ *In re Rapier*, 143 U.S. 110 (1892); *Public Clearing House v. Coyne*, 194 U.S. 497 (1904); *Lewis Pub. Co. v. Morgan*, 229 U.S. 228 (1913); *Hennegan v. Esquire, Inc.*, 327 U.S. 146 (1946); *Donaldson v. Read Magazine*, 333 U.S. 178 (1948).

¹⁴⁴ *Electric Bond and Share Co. v. S.E.C.*, 303 U.S. 419 (1938).

on the use of the mails are in general subject to judicial review because of the close connection between the subject and freedom of the press.

¶8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

Congress may exercise the power conferred by this clause by either general or special acts, but the provision has reference only to writings and discoveries which are the result of intellectual labor and exhibit novelty.¹⁴⁵ Nor is Congress authorized by the clause to grant monopolies in the guise of patents or copyrights, and the rights which the present statutes confer are subject to the Anti-Trust Act.¹⁴⁶ Also, patented articles are subject to the police power and the taxing power of the States, but must not be discriminated against as such;¹⁴⁷ and a State may tax royalties from patents or copyrights as so much income, a decision to the contrary effect in 1928 having been later overruled.¹⁴⁸ The term "writings" has been given an expanded meaning, and covers photographs and photographic films.¹⁴⁹ On the other hand, it was held in the Trade-Mark cases¹⁵⁰ that a trade-mark is neither a "writing" nor "discovery" within the sense of the clause, with the result that Congress could validly legislate for their protection only as they were instruments of foreign or interstate commerce. Not improbably, however, recently established views of Congress's protective power over commerce and its instruments would today vindicate the kind of act which was overturned in 1879. The international agreements on the subject of

Patents a
Copyright

¹⁴⁵ Higgins v. Keuffel, 140 U.S. 431 (1891); Cuno Engineering Corp. v. Automatic Devices Corp., 314 U.S. 84 (1941); E. Burke Inlow, *The Patent Grant* (Johns Hopkins Press, 1950), ch. VI.

¹⁴⁶ See Motion Picture Patents Co. v. Universal Film Mfg. Co., 243 U.S. 502 (1917); Morton Salt Co. v. G. S. Suppiger Co., 314 U.S. 488 (1942); United States v. Masonite Corp., 316 U.S. 265 (1942); United States v. New Wrinkle, Inc., 342 U.S. 37 (1952); Inlow, ch. V.

¹⁴⁷ Patterson v. Ky., 97 U.S. 503 (1877); Webber v. Va., 103 U.S. 347 (1880). See also Watson v. Buck, 313 U.S. 387 (1941).

¹⁴⁸ The cases referred to are Long v. Rockwood, 277 U.S. 142 (1928); and Fox Film Co. v. Doyal, 286 U.S. 123 (1932).

¹⁴⁹ Burrows-Giles Lithographic Co. v. Sarony, 111 U.S. 53 (1884).

¹⁵⁰ 100 U.S. 62 (1879).

patents and copyrights to which the United States is party were entered into under authority conferred by Congress under this clause.

¶9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court (*See* Article III, Section I.)

¶10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations;

Congress
and Interna-
tional Law

In Chancellor Kent's words: "When the United States ceased to be a part of the British empire, and assumed the character of an independent nation, they became subject to that system of rules which reason, morality, and custom had established among civilized nations of Europe, as their public law. . . . The faithful observance of this law is essential to national character, . . ." ¹⁵¹ The power here conferred has been broadly construed. Thus, taking the position that the Law of Nations casts upon every government the duty to prevent a wrong being done within its own dominion to another nation with which it is at peace, or to the people thereof, the Court sustained Congress in making the counterfeiting within the United States of notes, bonds and other securities of a foreign government an offense against the United States. ¹⁵²

¶11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

The War
Power;
Theories of
Its Source

This paragraph, together with paragraphs 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 18 following, and paragraph 1 of Section II of Article II, comprise the "War Power" of the United States, but are not, necessarily, the whole of it. Three different views of the source and scope of the power found expression in the early years of the Constitution and have continued to vie for supremacy for more than a century and a half. In *The Federalist*, Hamilton advanced the theory that the power is an aggregate of particular powers—those listed above. ¹⁵³ In 1795 the theory was elaborated, on the

¹⁵¹ 1 Kent *Commentaries* (12 Ed. 1873) 1, 2.

¹⁵² *United States v. Arjona*, 120 U.S. 479, 488-489 (1887).

¹⁵³ *The Federalist*, No. 23.

basis of the fact that even before the Constitution was adopted the American people had asserted their right to wage war as a unit, and to act in regard to all their foreign relations as a unit, that these powers were an attribute of sovereignty; and hence not dependent upon the affirmative grants of the Constitution.¹⁵⁴ A third view was adumbrated by Chief Justice Marshall, who in *McCulloch v. Maryland* listed the power "to declare *and conduct* a war" as one of the "enumerated powers" from which the power of the National Government to charter the Bank of the United States was deducible.¹⁵⁵ During the Civil War the two latter theories were both given countenance by the Supreme Court.¹⁵⁶ Then following World War I the Court, speaking by Justice Sutherland, plumped squarely for the "attribute of sovereignty" theory. Said he: "The power to declare and wage war, to conclude peace, to make treaties, to maintain diplomatic relations with other sovereignties, if they had never been mentioned in the Constitution, would have vested in the Federal Government as necessary concomitants of nationality";¹⁵⁷ and although the Court, in 1948, lent its sanction, perhaps somewhat casually, to the "enumerated powers" theory,¹⁵⁸ there can be no doubt that the attribute of "sovereignty theory" does fullest justice to the actual holdings of the Court, and especially to those rendered in the course of, or in consequence of, World War II.

"When we are at war, we are not in revolution," the late Chief Justice Hughes once declared.¹⁵⁹ The fact is,

¹⁵⁴ *Penhallow v. Doane*, 3 Dall. 54.

¹⁵⁵ 4 Wheat. 316, 407 (1819) (emphasis supplied).

¹⁵⁶ *Ex parte Milligan*, 4 Wall. 2, 139 (1866) (dissenting opinion); *Hamilton v. Dillin*, 21 Wall. 73, 86 (1875). See also 58 Cong. Globe, 37th Cong., 1st sess., app. 1 (1861); *Miller v. U.S.*, 11 Wall. 268, 305 (1871); and *United States v. Macintosh v. U.S.*, 283 U.S. 605, 622 (1931).

¹⁵⁷ *United States v. Curtiss-Wright Export Corp.*, 299 U.S. 304, 316, 318 (1936). See also the same Justice's sweeping opinion for the Court on the scope of the War Power in relation to private rights, in *United States v. Macintosh*, 283 U.S. 605, at 622 (1931).

¹⁵⁸ *Lichter v. U.S.*, 334 U.S. 742, 755, 757-758 (1948).

¹⁵⁹ Address before the American Bar Association at Saratoga, September, 1917. Merlo Pusey, Charles Evans Hughes, I, 369 (N.Y., 1951). In his opinion for the Court in 1934, in the Minnesota Moratorium case, Chief Justice Hughes said: "The war power of the Federal Government is a power to wage war successfully, and thus permits the harnessing of the entire energies of the people in a supreme cooperative effort to preserve

none the less, that certain major characteristics of the Constitution as it operates in peacetime recede into the background in wartime. Under the doctrine of "enumerated powers" silence on the part of the Constitution is a *denial* of power to Congress; in wartime it is an *affirmance* of power.¹⁶⁰ Nor is the principle of Dual Sovereignty an ingredient of the War Power. As against it there are no States Rights; to the contrary, an active duty rests on the States to cooperate with the National Government in the prosecution of the war on the home front.¹⁶¹ Likewise, in wartime the constitutional ban on the delegation by Congress of its powers to the President is in almost complete abeyance. What are termed the "cognate powers" of the two departments may be merged by Congress substantially at will.¹⁶²

The War
Power and
the Bill
of Rights

Probably the thing that Mr. Hughes had foremost in mind were the restraints which are imposed by the Bill of Rights in behalf of private rights, and especially the "due process" clause of Amendment V: "nor shall any person be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law"—that is, without what the Supreme Court finds to be justifying circumstances (*see* pp. 217-221). But Total War is itself a highly justifying, not to say compulsive circumstance, in the presence of which judicial review is apt to be properly self-distrustful, and proportionately ineffective. Witness, for example, the vast powers which by authorization of Congress the War Production Board

the Nation." 290 U.S. 398, 426. Fourteen years earlier, with the facts of World War I before him, Mr. Hughes raised the question "whether constitutional government as hitherto maintained in this Republic could survive another great war, even victoriously waged." *New York Times*, June 22, 1920.

¹⁶⁰ This is a generalization from the cases reviewed below.

¹⁶¹ *See* note 159 above; *also* *University of Illinois v. U.S.*, 289 U.S. 48 (1933); *Gilbert v. Minn.*, 254 U.S. 325 (1920). In World War II the Office of Civilian Defense (OCD) was dependent entirely on the local authorities for the enforcement of its "directives" whenever the patriotic impulses of the public proved an insufficient reliance. Mr. Byrnes' curfew "request" of February 28, 1945, issued in his capacity as Director of War Mobilization, was similarly circumstanced, with the result of producing a sharp controversy between Mr. Byrnes and Mayor LaGuardia over the question of closing-time for New York City's restaurants. *See* Mr. Byrnes' statement in the *New York Times*, March 20, 1945.

¹⁶² *See* opinion cited in note 157 above at pp. 320-329; *also* *Lichter v. U.S.*, 334 U.S. 742, 778-779, 782-783 (1948).

(WPB) exercised in control of the distribution of materials and facilities, and of industrial production and output during World War II, and the almost equally great powers which the Office of Price Administration (OPA) exercised in rationing supplies and controlling prices, rents, and wages, without any restraint by the courts—almost, in fact, without their exercise of power being challenged in court.¹⁶⁸

And what Total War can do to personal rights despite the "due process" clause, and despite its chosen instrument judicial review, is shown by the measures which the National Government adopted early in the recent war respecting Japanese residents on the West Coast. What, in brief, these measures accomplished was the removal of 112,000 Japanese, two-thirds of them citizens of the United States by birth, from their homes and properties, and their temporary segregation in "assembly centers," later in "relocation centers." No such wholesale or drastic invasion of the rights of citizens of the United States by their own Government had ever before occurred in the history of the country. Nevertheless, taking judicial notice of the dubious state of our defenses on the West Coast and of the reasonable apprehension of invasion following the attack on Pearl Harbor, of the manifest sympathy of many Japanese residents for Japan and the consequent danger of "Fifth Column" activities, and of certain other more or less speculative possibilities, and asserting the broad scope of the blended powers of Congress and the President in war time, the Court said, "We cannot say that these facts and circumstances, considered in the particular war setting, could afford no ground for differentiating citizens of Japanese ancestry from other groups in the United States." The

The Imp-
of Total
War on
Private
Rights: th
West Coa
Japanese

¹⁶⁸ As to WPB's powers, see relevant portion of Second War Powers Act of March 27, 1942, U.S. Code, Supp. V, tit. 50—War, Appx.—§§633-636a; *Steuart & Bro., Inc. v. Bowles*, 322 U.S. 398 (1944); John Lord O'Brian and Manly Fleischmann, "The War Production Board, Administrative Policies and Procedures," reprint from *George Washington Law Review*, December, 1944. On OPA's powers, see Emergency Price Control Act of January 30, 1942, as amended, U.S. Code, Supp. V—War, Appx.—§§901-924; *Yakus v. U.S.*, 321 U.S. 414 (1944); *Bowles v. Willingham*, 321 U.S. 503 (1944); *Case v. Bowles*, 327 U.S. 92 (1946). Against enemies of the United States the War Power is constitutionally unlimited. *Brown v. U.S.*, 8 Cr. 110 (1814); *Miller v. U.S.*, 11 Wall. 268 (1870).

THE CONSTITUTION

measures in question were therefore pronounced valid, but with the later stipulation by the Court that they must be construed and applied strictly as anti-espionage and anti-sabotage measures, not as concessions to community hostility toward the Japanese. A Japanese citizen, accordingly, whose loyalty the Government did not challenge was held to be entitled at any time to unconditional release from a relocation center. At the same time it was clearly implied that the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* was always available in like cases unless suspended for reasons deemed by the Constitution to be sufficient.¹⁶⁴

Can the
Constitu-
tion Be
Suspended
in Wartime?

The question arises whether, this same *habeas corpus* privilege aside, the Constitution contemplates the possibility of its own suspension in any other respect in time of war or other serious crisis. In the *Milligan* case, which was decided shortly after the Civil War, a majority of the Court took pains to stigmatize any such idea in the strongest terms. "No doctrine," said Justice Davis, "involving more pernicious consequences, was ever invented by the wit of man than that any of its [the Constitution's] provisions can be suspended during any of the great exigencies of government."¹⁶⁵ Unfortunately, this strongly worded assertion is contradicted by the very decision in justification of which it was pronounced, for this held *Milligan* to have been deprived of his constitutional rights, and his was but one of many such cases, President Lincoln's policy as to which, based on the theory that the entire country was a

¹⁶⁴ *Hirabayashi v. U.S.*, 320 U.S. 81 (1943); *Korematsu v. U.S.*, 323 U.S. 214 (1944); *ex parte Endo*, 323 U.S. 283 (1944). It is, perhaps, pardonable to indulge a mild skepticism as to the alleged necessity for the Japanese segregation measures. Certainly, chronology supports such skepticism. The Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor occurred December 7, 1941. Yet it was not until February 19 that this policy was inaugurated by the President's order, nor until March 21 that Congress acted, and the Civilian Exclusion Order did not come till May 3—five months after Pearl Harbor! What was the real cause, then, of the segregation measures—increased danger of Japanese invasion, to be aided by sabotage in the United States, or increased pressure from interested and/or hysterical groups of West Coast citizens? Had the authorities stopped short with a curfew order, enforceable by the police, they would have taken ample precaution. *Not one single Japanese, citizen or otherwise, either in continental United States or in Hawaii, was found guilty of one single effort at sabotage or espionage.*

¹⁶⁵ 4 Wall. 2, 121 (1866).

theater of military operations, may have been a material factor in the war's outcome.

Far different was the outlook of President Roosevelt's message to Congress of September 7, 1942, in which he proclaimed his intention and his constitutional right to disregard certain provisions of the Emergency Price Control Act unless Congress repealed them by the following October 1. "The American people," said he, "can be sure that I will use my powers with a full sense of my responsibility to the Constitution and to my country. . . . When the war is won, the powers under which I act will automatically revert to the people—to whom they belong." While the situation which the President foreshadowed did not materialize, thanks to Congress's compliance with his demand, albeit a day late, yet any candid person must admit the possibility of conditions arising in which the safety of the republic would require the waiving of constitutional methods. When Mr. Hughes uttered his dictum the atomic bomb had not been invented, or used against civilian populations. The circumstances of atomic warfare would, not improbably, bring about the total supplantation for an indefinite period of the forms of constitutional government by the drastic procedures of military government.

To some indeterminate extent the power to wage war includes the power to prevent it. It was on this ground in part that, following World War I, the Court sustained T.V.A. as a legitimate governmental enterprise.¹⁶⁶ But the outstanding example of legislation adopted at a time when no actual "shooting war" was in progress, with the object of providing for the national defense, is the Atomic Energy Act of 1946. That law establishes an Atomic Energy Commission of five members which is empowered to conduct through its own facilities, or by contracts with or loans to private persons, research and developmental activities relating to nuclear processes, the theory and production of atomic energy, and the utilization of fissionable and radioactive materials for medical, industrial, and other purposes.

The Power
to Prepare
for War:
the Atomic
Energy Act

¹⁶⁶ 297 U.S. 298, 327-328 (1936). See also 2 Story Commentaries, §1185.

THE CONSTITUTION

The act further provides that the Commission shall be the exclusive owner of all facilities (with minor exceptions) for the production of fissionable materials; that all fissionable material produced shall become its property; that it shall allocate such materials for research and developmental activities, and shall license all transfers of source materials. The Commission is charged with the duty of producing atomic bombs, bomb parts, and other atomic military weapons at the direction of the President. Patents relating to fissionable materials must be filed with the Commission, the "just compensation" payable to the owners to be determined by a Patent Compensation Board designated by the Commission from among its employees.¹⁶⁷

Again, the War Power "is not limited to victories in the field. It carries with it inherently the power to guard against the immediate renewal of the conflict, and to remedy the evils which have arisen from its rise and progress."¹⁶⁸ So spoke the Court in Reconstruction days. Yet this power cannot be without metes and bounds. For, as the Court has recognized, "if the war power can be used in days of peace to treat all the wounds which war inflicts on our society, it may not only swallow up all other powers of Congress but largely obliterate the Ninth and Tenth Amendments."¹⁶⁹ The issue thus adumbrated is not susceptible of cut-and-dried solutions.¹⁷⁰

The bearing of Congress's power "to declare war" upon the President's power to conduct hostilities in protection of American interests abroad is treated in connection with the latter subject. (*See pp. 125-127 below.*)

"Letters of marque and reprisal" were formerly issued to privateers, sometimes for the purpose of enabling their grantees to wage a species of private war upon some state against which they had a grievance. Because of the ban which International Law has put upon privateering increasingly since the Declaration of Paris of 1856, this power of Congress must today be deemed obsolete.

¹⁶⁷ 60 Stat. 755 (1948). ¹⁶⁸ *Stewart v. Kahn*, 11 Wall. 493, 507 (1871).

¹⁶⁹ *Woods v. Miller*, 333 U.S. 138, 144 (1948).

¹⁷⁰ *Cf. Chastleton v. Sinclair*, 264 U.S. 543 (1924); and *Ludecke v. Watkins*, 335 U.S. 160, 170 (1948).

¶12. To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

¶13. To provide and maintain a navy;

The office of these clauses is to assign the powers which they define and which are part of the War Power, to Congress, since otherwise they might have been claimed, by analogy to the British constitution, for the President.¹⁷¹ When Congress, by the National Security Act of 1947, set up the Air Force as a separate service not mentioned in the Constitution, its constitutional power to do so was conceded.¹⁷²

The Air Force

The only type of standing army known to the Framers was a mercenary, volunteer force, and the only compulsory type of military service known to them was service in the militia, which was confined to local and limited purposes, as it had been in medieval England, and as it still is in clause 15 below. Conscription was first employed to raise an army for service abroad in World War I,¹⁷³ and the first peacetime conscription was that authorized by the Selective Training and Service Act of September 16, 1940, which as enacted forbade the sending of selectees outside the Western Hemisphere except to possessions of the United States and the Philippine Islands.¹⁷⁴ Following Pearl Harbor this restriction was quickly suspended for the duration.¹⁷⁵ Conscription for recruitment of the Navy rests on a more ancient precedent, namely, impressment into the British Navy, which, although confined to seamen, antedated 1789. (See also Amendment XIII.)

Development of Conscription

¹⁷¹ 2 Story, *Commentaries*, §1187.

¹⁷² A California member of the House introduced a resolution looking to a constitutional amendment authorizing the establishment of an air force (H. J. Res. 298, 80th Cong., 2nd sess.), but nothing happened to it.

¹⁷³ The act was sustained in the Selective Draft Cases, 245 U.S. 366 (1918). The same Act of June 15, 1917, gave the President sweeping powers to commandeer shipbuilding plants and facilities. Commenting on this feature of the act in *United States v. Bethlehem Steel Corp.*, 315 U.S. 289 (1942), the Court said: "Under the Constitutional authority to raise and support armies, to provide and maintain a navy, and to make all laws necessary and proper to carry these powers into execution, the power of Congress to draft business organizations is not less than its power to draft men for battle service." *Ibid.* 305.

¹⁷⁴ U.S. Code, tit. 50, §303.

¹⁷⁵ *Ibid.* §751.

Limitation of appropriations for the Army to two years reflects the American fear of standing armies. For the Navy and Air Force, on the other hand, building programs may be laid down to run over several years.

The power to create an Army, Navy, and Air Force involves, naturally, the power to adopt measures designed to safeguard the health and welfare of their personnel, and such measures are enforceable within the States. Thus Congress may authorize the suppression of houses of ill-fame in the vicinity of places where military personnel are stationed.¹⁷⁶

¶14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

It is by virtue of this paragraph that Congress has enacted the so-called Articles of War and Articles for the Government of the Navy, which constitute the basis of military and naval discipline. This clause too is superfluous except for the purpose of vesting Congress with a power which might be otherwise claimed exclusively for the Commander-in-Chief.

National Purposes of the Militia ¶15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

Congress passed such an act in 1795, which still remains on the statute books. It leaves with the President the right to decide whether an insurrection exists or an invasion threatens.¹⁷⁷

¶16. To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

The militia was long regarded as a purely State affair, but

¹⁷⁶ *McKinley v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 397 (1919). See also *Wissner v. Wissner*, 338 U.S. 655, 660 (1950).

¹⁷⁷ *Martin v. Mott*, 12 Wheat. 19 (1827); U.S. Code, tit. 32, §81 (a).

in the National Defense Act of June 3, 1916, "the militia of the United States" is defined as consisting "of all able-bodied male citizens of the United States" and all similar declarants between the ages of 18 and 45. The same act also provides for the nationalization of the National Guard, which is recognized as constituting a part of the militia of the United States, and provides for its being drafted into the military service of the United States in certain contingencies.¹⁷⁸ The act rests on the principle that the right of the States to maintain a militia is always subordinate to the power of Congress "to raise and support armies," a doctrine which has received the sanction of the Supreme Court.¹⁷⁹ (*See also* Section X, ¶3.)

Who Com
prise the
Militia

¶17. To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings; and

This paragraph is, of course, the source of Congress's power to govern the District of Columbia. Congress itself, however, is not required to exercise this power, but may at any time create a government for the District and vest in it the same range of law-making power as it has always customarily vested in territories of the United States. In 1871 it did, in fact, do so; and while this government was later (1878) abolished and the present system instituted, certain of its legislative acts forbidding discrimination by restaurants against Negroes are still in force.¹⁸⁰

The Distri
of Columb

It used to be thought that a State's consent to surrender of jurisdiction under this paragraph had to be substantially unqualified; but recent decisions hold that a State may

¹⁷⁸ U.S. Code, tit. 32, §§1, 81-84.

¹⁷⁹ Selective Draft Cases, 245 U.S. 366 (1918); *Cox v. Wood*, 247 U.S. 3 (1918).

¹⁸⁰ *District of Columbia v. Thompson Co.*, 346 U.S. 100 (1953).

concede and Congress accept a qualified jurisdiction. Nor is the power of a State to concede and of the United States to receive and exercise jurisdiction, over places purchased by the latter within the boundaries of the former, limited by this paragraph. In fact, the paragraph is today largely superfluous.¹⁸¹

¶18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

"The Co-efficient Clause" What is a "necessary and proper" law under this paragraph? This question arose in 1819, in the great case of *McCulloch v. Maryland*, and was answered by Chief Justice Marshall thus: "Let the end be legitimate, let it be within the scope of the Constitution, and all means which are appropriate, which are plainly adapted to that end, which are not prohibited, but consist with the letter and spirit of the Constitution, are constitutional."¹⁸²

The basis of this declaration was furnished by three ideas: First, that the Constitution was ordained by the people and so was intended for their benefit; secondly, that it was "intended to endure for ages to come and, consequently, to be adapted to the various crises of human affairs"; and thirdly, that while the National Government is one of enumerated powers—a proposition which is today unqualifiedly applicable only to its internal powers—it is sovereign as to those powers. Marshall's view was opposed by the theory that the Constitution was a compact of sovereign States and so should be strictly construed, in the interest of safeguarding the powers of said States. From this point of view the "necessary and proper" clause was urged to be a limitation on Congress's powers, and was interpreted as meaning, in substance, that Congress could pass

¹⁸¹ *James v. Dravo Contracting Co.*, 302 U.S. 134 (1937); *Collins v. Yosemite Park and Curry Co.*, 304 U.S. 518 (1938); *Stewart & Co. v. Sandrakula*, 309 U.S. 94 (1940).

¹⁸² 4 *Wheat.* 316, 421. See also *ibid.*, 415.

no laws except those which were "absolutely necessary" to carry into effect the powers of the General Government.

Broadly speaking, Marshall's doctrine has prevailed with the Court since the Civil War. It is true that certain of its decisions touching the New Deal legislation narrowed Congress's discretion in the choice of measures for the effective exercise of national power by subordinating it to certain powers of the States; but subsequent decisions indicate that this trend was only temporary. In the *Darby* case,¹⁸³ referred to earlier, Justice Stone, speaking for the Court, asserts that Congress's powers under the "necessary and proper" clause are no more limited by the reserved powers of the States than are its more specific powers. (Cf. Article VI, ¶2, and Amendment X.)

The "coefficient clause" is further important because of the control which it gives Congress over the powers of the other departments of government, but in this connection the doctrines of the Supreme Court at times confront the clause with certain "inherent" executive and judicial powers, of which the Court itself is the final determinant.¹⁸⁴

On an earlier page were listed certain "inherent" powers of the National Government, claimed for it as "concomitants of nationality," as "inherent in sovereignty," or simply from the necessity of the case.¹⁸⁵ In the words of the Court, "it is not lightly to be assumed that in matters requiring national action, a power which must belong to and somewhere reside in every civilized government is not to be found."¹⁸⁶ Moreover, "even constitutional power may be established by usage," both in the case of Congress and in that of the President.¹⁸⁷

Inherent
Powers of
the Nation
Government

¹⁸³ 312 U.S. 100 (1941); followed in *Fernandez v. Wiener*, 326 U.S. 340 (1945); and *Case v. Bowles*, 327 U.S. 92 (1946).

¹⁸⁴ Cf. *Ex parte Grossman*, 267 U.S. 87 (1925); and *Myers v. U.S.*, 272 U.S. 52 (1926).

¹⁸⁵ See p. 4 above.

¹⁸⁶ *Missouri v. Holland*, 252 U.S. 416, 433 (1920), quoting *Andrews v. Andrews*, 188 U.S. 14, 33 (1903).

¹⁸⁷ *Inland Waterways Corp. v. Young*, 309 U.S. 517 (1940); *United States v. Midwest Oil Co.*, 236 U.S. 459 (1915).

THE CONSTITUTION

SECTION IX

The purpose of this section is to impose certain limitations on the powers of Congress.

- ¶1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

This paragraph referred to the African slave trade and is, of course, now obsolete. It is still interesting, nevertheless, for the evidence it affords of the belief of the framers of the Constitution that, "under the power to regulate commerce, Congress would be authorized to abridge it in favor of the great principles of humanity and justice."¹

- ¶2. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the Public safety may require it.

The Writ
of Habeas
Corpus

The writ of *habeas corpus* is the most important single safeguard of personal liberty known to Anglo-American law. Often traced to Magna Carta itself, it dates from, at latest, the seventeenth century, and it is interesting to note that the Constitution simply assumes that, of course, it will be a part of the law of the land. The importance of the writ is that it enables anybody who has been put under personal restraint to secure immediate inquiry by a court into the cause of his detention, and if he is not detained for good cause, his liberty.² While the writ may not be used as a substitute for appeal, it provides a remedy for jurisdictional and constitutional errors without limit as to time, and may be used to correct such errors by military as well as by civil courts.³

¹ *United States v. The William*, 28 Fed. Cas. No. 16,700 (1808).

² Edward Jenks, *Short History of English Law*, 333-335 (Boston, 1913); David Hutchinson, *Foundations of the Constitution*, 137-139 (New York, 1928).

³ *United States v. Smith*, 331 U.S. 469, 475 (1949); *Gusik v. Schiller*, 339 U.S. 977 (1950).

Early in the Civil War, President Lincoln, without authorization by Congress, temporarily suspended the privilege of the writ for the line of transit for troops en route to Washington, thereby giving rise to the famous case of *ex parte* Merryman,⁴ in which Chief Justice Taney, after vainly attempting to serve the writ, filed an opinion denouncing the President's course as violative of the Constitution. Whether the President or the Chief Justice was in the right seems to depend on whether the district for which the writ was suspended was properly to be regarded as within the field of military operations at this time, for, if it was, the President's power as Commander-in-Chief had full sway. Subsequently Congress passed an act declaring the President "authorized" to suspend the writ "whenever, in his judgment, the public safety may require it," though whether "authorized" by the act or by the Constitution itself was not made clear.⁵

¶3. No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed. By this clause Congress is forbidden to pass bills of attainder and *ex post facto* laws. In the following section a similar prohibition is laid upon the States. It will be convenient to proceed as if both clauses were before us at this point.

In English history, a "bill of attainder" was an act of Parliament charging somebody with treason and pronouncing upon him the penalty of death and the confiscation of his estates; but following our Civil War a divided Court held in the famous Test Oath cases⁶ that the clause ruled out any legislative act "which inflicts punishment without a judicial trial"; and on this ground set aside certain statutes which, by requiring persons who followed certain callings to take an oath declaring they had never borne arms against the United States, excluded former members of the Confederate forces from the pursuit of their chosen professions. And in 1946 the Court, in reliance on these prece-

"Bills of
Attainder"

⁴ Taney's Reps., 246 (1861).

⁵ See the present writer's *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed. 1957), 144-145.

⁶ *Ex parte* Garland, 4 Wall. 333 (1867). See also *Cummings v. Mo.*, 4 Wall. 277.

dents, held void under this same clause a "rider" to a Congressional appropriation act which forbade the payment after a certain date of any compensation to three *named* persons then holding office by executive appointment, unless prior to that date they had been reappointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Court took notice of the fact, which does not appear in the rider itself, that the three persons had been found by a House sub-committee to have engaged in "subversive activities," as the sub-committee defined this term; it also construed the rider as intended to bar its victims from government service.⁷

So, from being a protection of life against legislative wrath, the "bills of attainder" clause has become a protection of livelihood, and recently a protection of livelihood at public expense. That the rider in the above case might have been held void as an attempt by Congress to usurp the executive power of removal seems obvious, the fact being notorious that—"dollar-a-year" men aside—people do not often serve government gratuitously. A general provision aimed at officials advocating certain doctrines would present a different question.

"Ex Post Facto Laws" Although it was undoubtedly the belief of many of the framers of the Constitution that the ban here placed on *ex post facto* laws and its counterpart in Section X would henceforth rule out all retroactive legislation, and particularly all special acts interfering with "vested rights,"⁸ the Court in the early case of *Calder v. Bull*⁹ confined the prohibition to retroactive *penal* legislation. An "*ex post facto* law" today is a law which imposes penalties retroactively, that is, upon acts already done, or which increases the

⁷ *United States v. Lovett*, 328 U.S. 303 (1946). On June 13, 1940, the House passed a bill, later dropped, ordering the Secretary of Labor to deport Harry Bridges to Australia, his own country. Professor Chafee (*Free Speech in the United States*, 426 note) asks us to compare with this the bill of attainder by which Strafford was sent to the scaffold three hundred years before. This seems a bit extravagant, the presence of an alien in the United States being purely by leave and license of the National Government. See *Bugajewitz v. Adams*, 228 U.S. 585 (1913).

⁸ Story, *Commentaries*, §1345; note appended to J. Johnson's opinion in *Satterlee v. Matthewson*, 2 Pet. 380, 681ff. (1829).

⁹ 3 Dall. 386 (1798).

penalty for such acts; but laws which might seem at first glance to do these things have been frequently sustained as within State legislative power. Thus a New York statute which forbade physicians who had been convicted of certain offenses to continue in the practice of the medical profession was held not to be an "*ex post facto* law" as to one who prior to the passage of the act had been convicted of such an offense. The Court held that since the statute merely laid down a thoroughly justifiable test of fitness for the practice of medicine, and was entirely devoid of any punitive intention, it was well within the State's police power.¹⁰ Likewise, laws which impose heavier penalties on old than on first offenders for the same offense are not considered to add an additional penalty to the old offender's previous crimes, but merely to punish more suitably and effectively his latest crime.¹¹

While Congress may not pass *ex post facto* laws, the President is not thus hampered in his capacity as Commander-in-Chief in wartime of our forces in the field. Otherwise, Presidents Roosevelt and Truman would be chargeable with violating the Constitution in agreeing at Yalta and Potsdam to the creation of the Nuremberg Court for the trial of leading Nazis on the charge of plotting war, a crime not previously punishable under either International Law or any other law.¹²

¶4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

A "capitation tax" is a poll tax. The requirement that such taxes should be apportioned grew, in part at least, out of the fear that otherwise Congress might endeavor by a heavy tax on negro slaves *per* poll, to drive "the peculiar institution" out of existence.¹³ In other words, the framers

¹⁰ *Hawker v. N.Y.*, 170 U.S. 189 (1898).

¹¹ *Graham v. W.Va.*, 224 U.S. 616 (1912).

¹² *Cf. In re Yamashita*, 327 U.S. 1, 26 (1946), for J. Murphy's dissenting opinion; and *Hirota v. MacArthur*, 338 U.S. 197, 198 (1948), for concurring opinion of J. Douglas. See also the article by Leo Gross on "The Criminality of Aggressive War," in 41 *American Political Science Review* (April 1947), 205-225.

¹³ *Ware v. Hylton*, 3 Dall. 171 (1796).

were of the opinion, later voiced by Marshall, that "the power to tax involves the power to destroy," and may be used for that purpose.

"Direct tax" was defined under Section VIII, ¶1. (See p. 27 above.)

¶5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

"Exported" means exported to a foreign country.¹⁴ This provision has been held applicable even to general imposts with respect to goods in process of being sold for exportation.¹⁵ Although the conditions in light of which this provision was framed have long since disappeared, it is good to be informed that there is still something which Congress cannot clamp a tax on.

¶6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another.

Appropriations and Expenditures ¶7. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

This paragraph is obviously addressed to the Executive, whose power is thus assumed to embrace that of expenditure. Early appropriations, in fact, took the form of lump sum grants, and today there is a tendency to revert to this earlier practice, as is seen in the appropriations which Congress has made in recent years for public works and relief, not to mention the sweeping terms in which appropriations are made in war time for the use of the Army and Navy. It seems clear that such grants to an executive agency do not violate the maxim against delegation of legislative power, first, because the function of expenditure is historically an executive function; secondly, because appropriation acts are not "laws" in the true sense of the term,

¹⁴ *Woodruff v. Parham*, 8 Wall. 133 (1868).

¹⁵ *Spalding and Bros. v. Edwards*, 262 U.S. 66 (1923). Cf. *Peck & Co. v. Lowe*, 247 U.S. 165 (1918).

inasmuch as they do not lay down general rules of action for society at large. Rather, they are administrative regulations, and may go into detail or not, as the appropriating body—Congress—may choose.¹⁶

The above clause was once violated by none other than Abraham Lincoln, who early in the Civil War paid out two millions of dollars from unappropriated funds in the Treasury to persons unauthorized to receive them, for confidential services deemed by him to be of the utmost necessity at the time.¹⁷ But this exception does not dispose of the fact that the clause is the most important single curb in the Constitution on Presidential power. Congressional measures intended to curb him directly the President can always veto and his veto will be effective nine times out of ten. But a President cannot do much very long without funds, and these Congress can withhold from him simply by inaction.¹⁸

The question has sometimes arisen whether Congress by attaching provisos or "riders" to its appropriations is constitutionally entitled to lay down conditions by which the President becomes bound if he accepts the appropriation, even though otherwise Congress could not have controlled his discretion, as for example, in disposing the Army and Navy. A logically conclusive argument can be made on either side of this question which, being of a "political" nature, appears to have been left to be determined by the tussle of political forces.

The Legis-
lative
"Rider":
Loyalty

A more unusual type of rider appears in certain recent appropriation acts. The 79th Congress in its second session incorporated in a whole series of such measures clauses which forbid the use of any of the funds appropriated to pay "the salary of any person who advocates, or belongs

¹⁶ See the present writer's "Constitutional Aspects of Federal Housing," 84 *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 131-156 (1935); also *Cincinnati Soap Co. v. U.S.*, 301 U.S. 308, 321 (1937).

¹⁷ 6 Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, 77-79, Ed. of 1909.

¹⁸ See generally Lucius Wilmerding, *The Spending Power: A History of the Efforts of Congress to Control Expenditures* (New Haven, Yale University Press, 1943). The author shows that once funds are voted, the various devices which Congress has employed to control their expenditure have worked with very indifferent success.

THE CONSTITUTION

to an organization which advocates, the overthrow of the Government by force; or any person who strikes, or who belongs to an organization of Government employees which asserts the right to strike against the Government.”¹⁹ The apparent intention of this proviso is to lay down a rule by which the appointing and disbursing authorities will be bound. Since Congress has the conceded power to lay down the qualifications of officers and employees of the United States; and since few people would contend that officers or employees of the National Government have a constitutional right to advocate its overthrow or to strike against it, the above proviso would seem to be perfectly constitutional. Former President Truman’s “Loyalty Order”—Executive Order 9835—of March 22, 1947, was an outgrowth in part of this legislation.

¶8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince or foreign State.

The above provision has never been interpreted as preventing the wives and daughters of those holding office from accepting all sorts of presents, even gold crowns, from foreign potentates.

SECTION X

Restraints on the States	¶1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money, emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, <i>ex post facto</i> law or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.
--------------------------------	--

Because of the restrictions imposed on them by this paragraph and ¶3 below, as well as those which result from the powers of the National Government, the States of the

¹⁹ H.R. 5201, 5400, 5452, 5605, 5671, 5890, 5990, 6056, 6335, 6429, 6496, 6601, 6739, 6777, 6837, 6885; H.J. 390. *Digest of Public Bills*, 79th Congress, 2d Sess'n (1946).

Union retain only a very limited capacity at International Law and may exercise that only by allowance of Congress.¹

As the context shows, the kind of "treaty" here referred to is one whose purpose is the setting up of an arrangement of a distinctly political nature. (*See* ¶3, below.)

"Bills of credit" are bills based on the credit of the State. Banks chartered by a State may issue notes of small denomination despite this provision, although, of course, they cannot be given the quality of legal tender; and since 1866 such notes have been subject to such a heavy tax by the United States as to render them unprofitable.² (*See* Article I, Section VIII, ¶2.)

A "law impairing the obligation of contracts" is a law materially weakening the commitments of one of the parties thereto, or making its enforcement unduly difficult, as by the repeal of essential supporting legislation.³

"The Obligation of Contracts" Clause

The clause was framed primarily for the purpose of preventing the States from passing laws to relieve debtors of their legal obligation to pay their debts, the power to afford such relief having been transferred to the National Government⁴ (*see* Section VIII, ¶4). Later, the Supreme Court under Chief Justice Marshall, in an effort to offset the narrow construction given the ban on *ex post facto* legislation in *Calder v. Bull* (*see* p. 78 above), extended the protection of the clause first to public grants of land; then to exemptions from taxation; then, in the celebrated *Dartmouth College* case, to charters of corporations.⁵

Yet even with this extension the clause nowadays no longer interferes seriously with the power of the States to protect the public health, safety, and morals, or even that larger interest which is called the "general welfare," for the

¹ *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 173-174; Chief Justice Taney's opinion in *Holmes v. Jennison*, 14 Pet. 540 (1841); *Skiriotes v. Fla.*, 313 U.S. 69 (1941); *United States v. Calif.*, 332 U.S. 19 (1947).

² *Briscoe v. Bank of Ky.*, 11 Pet. 257 (1837); *Veazie Bank v. Fenno*, 8 Wall. 533 (1869).

³ *Home Building and Loan Assn. v. Blaisdell*, 290 U.S. 398, 431, 435 (1934); *Von Hoffman v. Quincy*, 4 Wall. 535, 552 (1867).

⁴ *Sturges v. Crowninshield*, 4 Wheat. 122 (1819).

⁵ *Fletcher v. Peck*, 6 Cranch 87 (1810); *New Jersey v. Wilson*, 7 Cranch 164 (1812); *Dartmouth College v. Woodward*, 4 Wheat. 518 (1819).

simple reason that a State has no right to bargain away this power.⁶ Moreover, "nothing passes by implication in public grants," which are accordingly construed in favor of the State whenever possible.⁷ Thus the mere fact that a corporation has a charter enabling it to manufacture intoxicating beverages will not protect it from the operation of a prohibition enactment.⁸ Similarly, a contract between two persons by which they agree to buy and sell intoxicating beverages would be immediately cancelled by a prohibition law going into effect.⁹ And in recent times the Court has relaxed its standards in cases affecting private contracts. Thus, in the Minnesota Moratorium case, the Court held that a State could, in the midst of an industrial depression, enable debtors to postpone meeting their obligations for a "reasonable" period.¹⁰

The "Police Power" Generally speaking, the protection afforded by this clause does not today go much, if at all, beyond that afforded by Section I of the Fourteenth Amendment. In the words of the Court: "It is settled that neither the 'contract' clause nor the 'due process' clause has the effect of overriding the power of the State to establish all regulations that are reasonably necessary to secure the health, safety, good order, comfort, or general welfare of the community"¹¹—in short, its police power. And what is "reasonably necessary" for these purposes is today a question ultimately for the Supreme Court; and the present disposition of the Court is to put the burden of proof upon any person who challenges State action as *not* "reasonably necessary."¹²

⁶ *Stone v. Miss.*, 101 U.S. 814 (1879).

⁷ *Charles River Bridge Co. v. Warren Bridge Co.*, 11 Pet. 420, 545-554 (1837); *Blair v. Chicago*, 201 U.S. 400 (1906).

⁸ *Boston Beer Co. v. Mass.*, 97 U.S. 25 (1877).

⁹ *Manigault v. Springs*, 199 U.S. 473 (1905).

¹⁰ 290 U.S. 398 (1934). Cf. *Bronson v. Kinzie*, 1 How. 311 (1843); *McCracken v. Hayward*, 2 How. 608 (1844).

¹¹ *Atlantic Coast Line Co. v. Goldsboro*, 232 U.S. at 558 (1914).

¹² See such recent cases as *Helvering v. Northwest Steel Rolling Mills*, 311 U.S. 46 (1940); and *Gelfert v. National City Bk.*, 313 U.S. 221 (1941). In *Higginbotham v. Baton Rouge*, 306 U.S. 535 (1939), it was held that the "obligation of contracts" clause does not protect a right to office. The same result had been reached nearly a century earlier in *Butler v. Pa.*, 10 How. 402 (1851). For a statistical survey of the rise and decline of the obligation clause as a restraint on State power, see Benjamin F. Wright's *Contract Clause of the Constitution* (Harvard University Press, 1938), ch. IV.

Till after the Civil War the principal source from which cases stemmed challenging the validity of State legislation, the "obligation of contracts" clause is today of negligible importance, and might well be stricken from the Constitution. For most practical purposes, in fact, it has been.

¶2. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

"Imports" and "exports" refer only to goods brought from or destined to foreign countries.¹³ A tax on imports still in the original package and in the hands of the importer is prohibited by this clause.¹⁴

¶3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

The full possibilities of securing cooperation among States by means of "agreement or compact" sanctioned by Congress have only begun to be realized within recent times.¹⁵ In 1834 New York and New Jersey entered into such a compact "for fixing and determining the rights and obligations of the two States in and about the waters" between them; and in 1921, by a further agreement, they created the "Port of New York District" and established the "Port of New York Authority," which is "a body both corporate

"Cooperative Federalism": Interstate Compacts

¹³ *Woodruff v. Parham*, 8 Wall. 133 (1868); *Sonneborn Bros. v. Cureton*, 262 U.S. 506 (1923). Cf. however, *Baldwin v. Seelig*, 294 U.S. 511 (1935), where a different view was advanced, but quite unnecessarily for the decision of the case, and probably inadvertently.

¹⁴ *Brown v. Md.*, 12 Wheat. 419 (1827).

¹⁵ See Frankfurter and Landis, "The Compact Clause of the Constitution—A Study in Interstate Adjustments," 34 *Yale Law Journal*, 685, 735 (1925); Frederick L. Zimmerman and Mitchell Wendell, *Interstate Compacts since 1925* (1951); 8 *Book of States*, 26 (1950-1951).

THE CONSTITUTION

and politic," for the comprehensive development of the port. Two years later Congress was asked to sanction an agreement among seven western States which had for its purpose the reclamation of a vast stretch of arid land in the great Colorado River basin. Then in May, 1934, seven northeastern States signed a compact looking to the establishment within their respective jurisdictions of minimum wages for women and minors;¹⁶ while by an act passed June 6 of the same year, Congress gave its consent in general terms "to any two or more States to enter into agreements or compacts for cooperative effort and mutual assistance in the prevention of crime and in the enforcement of their criminal laws and policies."¹⁷ Subsequently Congress has authorized, on varying conditions, compacts touching the production of tobacco, the conservation of natural gas, the regulation of fishing in inland waters, the furtherance of flood and pollution control, and other matters.¹⁸ Moreover, since 1935 at least thirty-six States, beginning with New Jersey, have set up permanent commissions for interstate cooperation, which have led to the formation of a Council of State Governments ("Cosgo" for short), the creation of special commissions for the study of the crime problem, the problem of highway safety, the trailer problem, problems created by social security legislation, etc., and the framing of uniform State legislation for dealing with some of these.

One of a series of such statutes drawn up in 1935 gives State officers in "fresh pursuit" of a criminal the right to ignore State lines; another expedites the process of interstate extradition (*see* Article IV, Section II, ¶2); while a third provides for the extradition of material witnesses. Many States have already adopted all these measures. The interstate compact device, supplemented by commissions on interstate cooperation and by uniform legislation, is

¹⁶ This and other recent efforts at cooperation among the States, as well as between the National Government and the States, are described in various issues of *State Government* for the years 1933-1944.

¹⁷ U.S. Code, tit. 18, §420.

¹⁸ *Ibid.*, tit. 7, §515; tit. 15, §717j; tit. 16, §§552 and 667a; tit. 33, §§11, 567-567b.

today producing cooperation among the States on a grand scale.¹⁹

The question arises whether the assent of Congress is constitutionally essential to any and all agreements among two or more States. Apparently Chief Justice Taney thought so in 1840;²⁰ but a half century later the Court indicated the opinion that such assent was not required to agreements having no tendency to increase the political powers of the States or to encroach on the just supremacy of the National Government.²¹ This divergence of doctrine may conceivably have interesting consequences.²²

From a comparatively early date the National Government has systematically entered into compacts with newly admitted States whereby, in return for a grant of lands for educational purposes, and other concessions, such States have pledged themselves to refrain from taxing for a term of years lands sold by the National Government to settlers.²³ And since 1911, through so-called "Federal Grants-in-Aid," a quasi-contractual relationship between the National Government and the States has developed on a much more extensive scale. Thus Congress has voted money to subsidize forest-protection, education in agricultural and industrial subjects and in home economics, vocational rehabilitation and education, the maintenance of nautical schools, experimentation in reforestation, highway construction, etc., in the States; in return for which cooperating States have appropriated equal sums for the same purposes, and have brought their further powers to the support thereof along lines laid down by Congress.²⁴ The Social Security Act of August 14, 1935, marks the culmination to date of this type of National-State cooperation. It brings the national taxing-spending power to the support of such States as

Federal
Grants-in-
Aid: Social
Security

¹⁹ In addition to references in note 15 above, see "The States Put Their Heads Together," *Current History*, May 1938; and Jane P. Clark, *The Rise of a New Federalism* (New York, 1938).

²⁰ See his opinion in *Holmes v. Jennison*, 14 Pet. 540, 570-572 (1840).

²¹ *Virginia v. Tenn.*, 148 U.S. 503, 518 (1893).

²² Leslie W. Dunbar, "Interstate Compacts and Congressional Consent," 36 *Virginia Law Review*, 753 (October, 1950).

²³ *Stearns v. Minn.*, 179 U.S. 223 (1900).

²⁴ A. F. Macdonald, *Federal Aid* (New York, 1928).

THE CONSTITUTION

desire to cooperate in the maintenance of old-age pensions, unemployment insurance, maternal welfare work, vocational rehabilitation, and public health work, and in financial assistance to impoverished old age, dependent children, and the blind. Such legislation is, as we have seen, within the national taxing-spending power (*see* p. 29); but what of the objection that it "coerces" complying States into "abdicating" their powers? Speaking to this point in the Social Security Act cases, the Court has said: "The . . . contention confuses motive with coercion. . . . To hold that motive or temptation is equivalent to coercion is to plunge the law in endless difficulties." And again: "The United States and the state of Alabama are not alien governments. They coexist within the same territory. Unemployment is their common concern. Together the two statutes before us [the Act of Congress and the Alabama Act] embody a cooperative legislative effort by State and National Governments, for carrying out a public purpose common to both, which neither could fully achieve without the cooperation of the other. The Constitution does not prohibit such cooperation."²⁵

In short, expansion of national power within recent years has been matched by *increased* governmental activity on the part of the States also, sometimes in cooperation with each other, sometimes in cooperation with the National Government, sometimes in cooperation with both.

In entering upon a compact to which Congress has given its consent a State accepts obligations of a legal character which the Court and/or Congress possess ample powers to enforce.²⁶ Nor will it avail a State to endeavor to read itself out of its obligations by pleading that it had no constitutional power to enter upon such an arrangement and has none to fulfill its duties thereunder.²⁷

²⁵ *Stewart Mach. Co. v. Davis*, 301 U.S. 548 (1937); *Carmichael v. So. Coal and Coke Co.*, 301 U.S. 495, 526 (1937).

²⁶ 246 U.S. 565 (1918).

²⁷ *West Virginia v. Sims*, 341 U.S. 22 (1951).

ARTICLE II

This article makes provision for the executive power of the United States, which it vests in a single individual, the President.

SECTION I

- ¶1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

What, precisely, does the opening clause of this paragraph do? Does it confer on the President his power, or merely his title? If the former, then the remaining provisions of this article exist only to emphasize or to qualify "the executive power," as, for instance, where they provide for the participation of the Senate in the appointing and treaty-making powers. If the latter, then the President has only such powers as are conferred on him in more specific terms by these same remaining provisions.

"Executive Power"

The question is one which has been debated from the adoption of the Constitution. The first occasion was in 1789, when Congress, in the absence of a specific constitutional provision regarding the power of removal, conceded the power in the case of the heads of the executive departments to the President alone.¹ Then in 1793 Hamilton and Madison renewed the debate with reference to Washington's Neutrality Proclamation of that year. No provision either of the Constitution or of an act of Congress gave the President the power to issue such a proclamation, but Hamilton defended it, nevertheless, as within the "executive power"; while Madison, reversing his position in the debate of four years earlier, urged the opposed view.²

Today the honors of war rest distinctly with the "power" theory of the clause. Especially is this so when one consults

¹ The present writer's *The President's Removal Power*, 10-23 (National Municipal League, New York, 1927).

² *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 179-181.

the views and practices of recent incumbents of the Presidency. The first Roosevelt classified all Presidents as of either the Buchanan or the Lincoln type. Mr. Taft was a Buchanan President, sticking as close as bark to a tree to the letter of the Constitution and the statutes in interpreting his powers. T. R., on the other hand, was the Lincoln type, taking the position that the President was a "steward of the people," and as such entrusted with the duty of doing "anything that the needs of the Nation demanded unless such action was forbidden by the Constitution and the laws."³ Although in his book on the Presidency *Professor Taft* denounced this view as making the President "a universal Providence,"⁴ *Chief Justice Taft* in his opinion for the Court in the Oregon Postmaster case supplied the constitutional basis for it when he invoked the opening clause of Article II.⁵ For the second Roosevelt's conception of his powers one turns not to the "stewardship theory," but the Stuart theory, which is summed up by John Locke in his second *Treatise on Civil Government* in his description of "Prerogative" as "the power to act according to discretion for the public good, without the prescription of the law and sometimes even against it."⁶ Mr. Roosevelt's incumbency was marked by a succession of emergencies, and in meeting them he did not always keep to the path of constitutional or legal prescription. In handing over to Great Britain in the late summer of 1940 fifty reconditioned naval craft the President violated several statutes and appropriated to himself temporarily Congress's power to "dispose of property of the United States" (see Article IV, Section III).⁷ Yet that this was done with the general approval of the American people there can be no reasonable doubt—thus confirming Locke's further remark that "the people are very seldom or never scrupulous or nice in the point of questioning the prerogative whilst it is in any tolerable degree employed for the use it was meant—that is, the

³ *Autobiography*, 388-389 (New York, 1913).

⁴ *Our Chief Magistrate and His Powers*, 144 (Columbia University Press, 1916).

⁵ *Myers v. U.S.*, 272 U.S. 52 (1926).

⁶ *Treatise*, ch. xiv.

⁷ See the present writer in the *New York Times* of October 13, 1940.

good of the people and not manifestly against it." It is true that the Court's decision in the recent Steel Seizure case has been interpreted by some as marking a definite setback for strong theories of Presidential power, but this diagnosis hardly survives examination of the opinions of the Justices accompanying the case. (*See pp. 127-128 below.*)

The President's term of four years, prior to the adoption of the Twentieth, Norris "Lame Duck," Amendment, began on March 4 of the year following each leap-year. This happened for two reasons. In the first place, the old Congress of the Confederation set the first Wednesday in March, 1789, which chanced to be March 4, as the date on which the Constitution should go into effect. Actually Washington did not take the oath of office until April 30 of that year. Nevertheless, disregarding this fact, the first Congress, by an act which Washington himself approved on March 1, 1792, provided that "the term of four years for which a President and Vice-President shall be elected, shall, in all cases, commence on the fourth day of March next succeeding the day on which the votes of the election shall have been given." Thus Washington's first term was in effect, if not technically, shortened by act of Congress nearly two months; while that of the late President Roosevelt was similarly curtailed by the going into effect of the Twentieth Amendment.

The
President's
Term

Although the original Constitution made no provision regarding the re-election of a President, there can be no doubt that the prevailing sentiment of the Philadelphia Convention favored his indefinite reeligibility. It was Jefferson who raised the objection that indefinite eligibility would in fact be for life and degenerate into an inheritance. Prior to 1940 the idea that no President should hold for more than two terms was generally thought to be a fixed tradition, although some quibbles had been raised as to the meaning of the word "term." President Roosevelt's violation of the tradition led to the proposal by Congress on March 24, 1947, of an amendment to the Constitution to rescue the tradition by embodying it in the Constitutional

Document. The proposal became a part of the Constitution on February 27, 1951, in consequence of its adoption by the necessary thirty-sixth State, which was Minnesota.⁸

The ¶2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature
"Electoral thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the
College" whole number of Senators and Representatives to which
the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

This and the following paragraph provide for the so-called "Electoral College," or Colleges. It was supposed that the members of these bodies would exercise their individual judgments in their choice of a President and Vice-President, but since 1796 the Electors have been no more than party dummies.

The word "appoint" in this section is used, the Court has said, "as conveying the broadest power of determination." Electors have consequently been chosen, first and last, in the most diverse ways: "by the legislature itself on joint ballot; by the legislature through a concurrent vote of the two houses; by vote of the people for a general ticket; by vote of the people in districts; by choice partly by the people in districts and partly by the legislature; by choice by the legislature from candidates voted for by the people; and in other ways. . . ."⁹

Although Madison testified that the district system was the one contemplated by the Framers, Electors are today universally chosen by popular vote on State-wide tickets. The result is that the successful candidate may have considerably less than a majority, or even than a plurality, of the popular vote cast. Thus, suppose that New York and Pennsylvania were the only two States in the Union, and that New York with forty-five electoral votes went Democratic by a narrow margin, while Pennsylvania with thirty-

⁸ On the anti-third term tradition, see *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 34-38, 331-334.

⁹ *McPherson v. Blacker*, 146 U.S. 1, 27, 29 (1892).

eight electoral votes and with a somewhat smaller population than New York went overwhelmingly Republican. The Democratic candidate would be elected, although the Republican candidate would have the larger popular vote.

In fact, both Lincoln in 1860 and Wilson in 1912, while carrying much less than a majority of the popular vote in the country at large, had sweeping majorities in the "Electoral College." This was because the defeated party was split in those particular elections. Should, however, a strong third party arise which drew about equally from the two old-line parties, the probable result would be to throw successive elections into the House of Representatives, where the constitutional method of choice would give Nevada equal weight with New York in choosing from the persons, "not exceeding three," having the highest votes in the College. (See Amendment XII, p. 243 below.) For this reason, and some others, the late Senator Norris urged an amendment to the Constitution abolishing the College and requiring that the electoral vote of each State be divided among its principal parties in proportion to their strength at the polls; and early in 1949 the Senate adopted such a proposal, which, however, was rejected by the House.¹⁰ First and last a great number of expedients have been forthcoming from various sources which have had it for their proposed object to render choice of the President more "democratic."^{10a}

"Minority Presidents"

¹⁰ S. J. Res. 2, 81st Cong., 1st sess., was introduced by Senator Lodge and others, legislative day January 4, 1949, and passed February 1 (same legislative day); reported to the House, March 29, 1950; rejected July 17, 1950. See Lucius Wilmerding, Jr. on "Reforming the Electoral System," in the March 29, 1949, issue of the *Political Science Quarterly* for well-documented criticism of the proposal; also 32 *Congressional Digest*, Nos. 8-9 (August-September, 1953).

^{10a} In fact there is now pending in the Senate Committee on the Judiciary a Joint Resolution having this object in view. The essence of the proposal is the provision that if no person voted for as President receives a majority of the whole number of Electors, then from the persons having the greatest number of votes, the Senate and House of Representatives, assembled and voting as individual members of one body shall choose immediately by ballot the President, a quorum for such purpose comprising three-fourths of the total membership of the two houses and a majority of the whole number being necessary to a choice. But if additional ballots are necessary, the choice on the fifth ballot shall be between the two persons having the highest number of votes on the fourth ballot. For others

Although the Court has characterized Electors as "State officers,"¹¹ the truth of the matter is that they are not "officers" at all, by the usual tests of office.¹² They have neither tenure nor salary and, having performed their single function, they cease to exist as Electors. This function is, moreover, "a federal function,"¹³ their capacity to perform which results from no power which was originally resident in the States, but springs directly from the Constitution of the United States.¹⁴ In the face, therefore, of the proposition that Electors are State officers, the Court has upheld the power of Congress to protect the right of all citizens who are entitled to vote to lend aid and support in any legal manner to the election of any legally qualified person as a Presidential Elector;¹⁵ and more recently its power to protect the choice of Electors from fraud or corruption. "If this government," said the Court, "is anything more than a mere aggregation of delegated agents of other States and governments, each of which is superior to the general government, it must have the power to protect the elections on which its existence depends from violence and corruption. If it has not this power it is left helpless before the two great natural and historical enemies of all republics, open violence and insidious corruption."¹⁶ The conception of Electors as State officers is still, nevertheless, of some importance, as was shown in the recent case of *Ray v. Blair*,¹⁷ which is dealt with in connection with Amendment XII.

of the proposals just referred to, see Corwin and Koenig, *The Presidency Today* (1956), 100-113.

¹¹ *In re Green*, 134 U.S. 377, 379-380 (1890).

¹² *United States v. Hartwell*, 6 Wall. 385, 393 (1868).

¹³ *Hawke v. Smith*, 253 U.S. 221 (1920).

¹⁴ *Burroughs v. U.S.*, 290 U.S. 534, 545 (1934).

¹⁵ *Ex parte Yarbrough*, 110 U.S. 651 (1884).

¹⁶ *Burroughs v. U.S.*, 290 U.S. 534, 546 (1934).

¹⁷ 343 U.S. 214 (1952). During World War II Congress laid claim in the act of September 16, 1942 to the power "in time of war" to secure to every member of the armed forces the right to vote for Members of Congress and Presidential Electors, notwithstanding any provisions of State law relating to the registration of qualified voters or any poll tax requirement under State law. The constitutional validity of this act was open to serious question and by the act of April 1, 1944 was abandoned. The latter act established a War Ballot Commission which was directed to prepare an adequate number of official war ballots, whereby the servicemen would be enabled in certain contingencies to vote for Members of Congress and

¶3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.

This provision was early superseded by Amendment XII.

¶4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

Under the Act of March 1, 1792, previously mentioned, the Electors are chosen on the Tuesday following the first Monday in November of every fourth year; while by the Act of June 5, 1934, enacted to give effect to the Twentieth

Presidential Electors; but the validity of such ballots was left to be determined by State election officials under State laws. 50 (App.) U.S. C.A., §§301-302, 331, 341, all of which is, perhaps, a point in favor of the "State officer" idea.

THE CONSTITUTION

Amendment, the Electors of each State meet and give their votes on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December, following the November election, and the two houses meet to count the votes in the hall of the House of Representatives on the ensuing January 6, at 1 p.m.¹⁸ (*See also* Article I, Section IV, ¶2.)

¶5. No person except a natural-born citizen, or citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

All Presidents since, and including Martin Van Buren, except his immediate successor, William Henry Harrison, having been born in the United States subsequently to the Declaration of Independence, have been "natural-born" citizens of the United States, the earlier ones having been born subjects of the King of Great Britain. The question, however, has been frequently mooted, whether a child born abroad of American parents is "a natural-born citizen" in the sense of this clause. The answer depends upon whether the definition of "citizens of the United States" in section 1 of Amendment XIV is to be given an exclusive or inclusive interpretation.

Does "fourteen years a resident within the United States" mean residence immediately preceding election to office? This question would seem to have been answered in the negative in the case of President Hoover.

¶6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

¹⁸ U.S. Code, tit. 3, §5a. *See* note on pp. 13-14 *ante* regarding a proposal to change the date for choosing Presidential Electors.

By the Presidential Succession Act of 1886 Congress provided that, in case of the disqualification of both President and Vice-President, the Secretary of State should act as President provided he possessed the qualifications laid down in ¶5 above; if not, then the Secretary of the Treasury, etc. The act apparently assumed that while a member of the Cabinet acted as President he would retain his Cabinet post.¹⁹

Presidential
Succession
Acts

Owing, however, to the urging of President Truman, who argued that it was "undemocratic" for a Vice-President who had succeeded to the Presidency to be able to name his own successor, Congress has recently replaced the Act of 1886 by one putting the Speaker of the House and the President *pro tempore* of the Senate ahead of the Cabinet in the order of succession; but when either of these functionaries succeeds he must resign both his post and his seat in Congress; and a member of the Cabinet must in the like situation resign his Cabinet post. The new act also implements Amendment XX by providing for vacancies due to "failure to qualify" of both a newly elected President and Vice-President.²⁰

Congress has never provided a method for determining when a President is unable "to discharge the powers and duties" of his office, so that the Vice-President should take his place, but undoubtedly it could do so. One suggestion is that this function should be devolved upon the Cabinet, another that it should be entrusted to the Supreme Court. In the two cases in which Presidents have become disabled, Garfield in 1881 and Wilson in 1919, the question was left to the President's immediate *entourage* and was determined contrary to apparent fact.

¹⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 3, §21.

²⁰ Public Law 199, 80th Cong., 1st sess. By section 202 (a) of Public Law 253 of the 80th Cong., 1st sess., approved July 26, 1947, that is, eight days after Public Law 199, the "Secretary of War" and the "Secretary of the Navy" were stricken from the line of succession and the "Secretary of Defense," whose office Public Law 253 created, was inserted instead. For many other proposals touching the same subject, some of them quite curious, see *Digest of Public General Bills* of the 79th Congress, both sessions (Library of Congress, 1946).

What the
Vice-Presi-
dent Suc-
ceeds to

Another question which the first clause of this paragraph leaves unsettled is whether the Vice-President, when he succeeds to "the powers and duties of the said office," becomes President. In all cases hitherto the occasion of the Vice-President's taking over the Presidential office has been the death of the President, and the Vice-President has promptly assumed the title of President and has remained in office until the end of the term. Probably these precedents also settle the question for those cases in which the Vice-President might be called upon to discharge the duties of the Presidential office on account of the President's resignation or removal. But it can hardly be the intention of the Constitution that a President should be permanently displaced for a merely temporary disability,²¹ an inference which is strengthened by the fact that in the contingencies mentioned by the Twentieth Amendment the Vice-President is merely to "act as President." Furthermore, the evidence is quite overwhelming that the framers did not expect or intend that the Vice President should become President unless, or until, he was elected as such.^{20a}

Certain other deficiencies of ¶5 are remedied by Section III of the Twentieth Amendment.

¶7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States or any of them.

Earlier decisions exempting federal judicial salaries from taxation under a general income tax having been overruled, doubtless the President's salary is subject to the same kind of exaction. A special tax on the President's salary would be void on the face of it.²²

¶8. Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

^{20a} See *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 54, 344-345.

²¹ Herbert W. Horwill, *The Usages of the American Constitution*, 58-87 (Oxford, 1925).

²² See *O'Mally v. Woodrough*, 307 U.S. 277 (1939), overruling *Evans v. Gore*, 253 U.S. 245 (1920), and *Miles v. Graham*, 268 U.S. 501 (1925).

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States."

The President's Oath of Office

What is the time relationship between a President's assumption of office and his taking the oath? Apparently the former comes first. This answer seems to be required by the language of the clause itself, and is further supported by the fact that, while the act of March 1, 1792 assumes that Washington became President March 4, 1789, he did not take the oath till April 30. Also, in the parallel case of the coronation oath of the British monarch, its taking has been at times postponed for years after the heir's succession.

The fact that the President takes an oath "to preserve and protect" the Constitution does not authorize him to exceed his own powers under the Constitution on the pretext of preserving and protecting it. The President may veto a bill on the ground that in his opinion it violates the Constitution, but if the bill is passed over his veto, he must, by the great weight of authority, ordinarily regard it as law until it is set aside by judicial decision, since the power of interpreting the law, except as it is delegated by the law itself, is not an attribute of "executive power."²³

It may be, nevertheless, that in an extreme case the President would be morally justified in defying an act of Congress which he regarded as depriving him of his constitutional powers, until there could be an appeal to the courts or to the people, and in point of fact such defiance has in a few instances occurred.²⁴

²³ For an illustration of Presidential interpretation of the Constitution which did not "come off," see the final draft of Jefferson's message to Congress of December 8, 1801. A. J. Beveridge, *Life of John Marshall*, III, 605-606 (Boston, 1919). The supposition that Jackson "asserted a right not to carry out a court decision when acting in an executive capacity" is denied by Mr. Charles Warren in his *Supreme Court in United States History*, II, 222-224; see also *ibid.* 205ff.

²⁴ See the speeches of Curtis, Groesbeck, and Stanbery in President Johnson's behalf, *Trial of Andrew Johnson*, etc., I, 377; II, 189 and 359 (Washington, 1868); also *The President, Office and Powers* (3rd Ed.), 222-223.

THE CONSTITUTION

SECTION II

- ¶1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

The purely military aspects of the Commander-in-Chiefship were those which were originally stressed. Hamilton said the office "would amount to nothing more than the supreme command and direction of the military and naval forces, as first general and admiral of the confederacy."¹ Story wrote to the same effect in his *Commentaries*;² and in 1850 the Court, speaking by Chief Justice Taney, asserted: "His [the President's] duty and power are purely military."³

"Com-
mander-in-
Chief in
Wartime":
Lincoln
and F.D.R.

The modern expanded conception of "the power of Commander-in-Chief in wartime," stems in the first instance from Lincoln, who brought the clause to the support of his duty "to take care that the laws be faithfully executed" in proceeding against an insurrection which he treated as public war. Claiming on these premises "the War Power," he declared, following the attack on Fort Sumter in April, 1861, a blockade of Southern ports, raised a large force of volunteers, increased the Army and Navy, took over the railroad between Washington and Baltimore, and declared a suspension of the writ of *habeas corpus* along the line, eventually as far as Boston. In 1862 he established a temporary draft and suspended the writ of *habeas corpus* in the case of persons suspected of "disloyal practices." At the outset of 1863 he issued the Emancipation Proclamation.⁴

¹ *The Federalist*, No. 69.

² *Op.cit.* §1492.

³ *Fleming v. Page*, 9 How. 603, 615, 618.

⁴ On Lincoln's view of his powers as Commander-in-Chief in wartime see J. G. Randall, *Constitutional Problems under Lincoln* (New York,

In the Prize Cases⁵ the Supreme Court, by a narrow majority, ratified his conception of "the greatest civil war in history" as "public war," and hence as vesting the President with the full powers of a supreme military commander against the persons and property of the enemy. Substantially all his acts were, on his suggestion, sooner or later ratified by Congress, or were replaced with legislation designed to accomplish the same ends.⁶ Early in 1866, in the famous Milligan case,⁷ certain military trials ordered or sanctioned by him were overruled, but four of the Justices held that Congress could have authorized them, had it deemed such action necessary for the successful prosecution of the war or for the safety of the armed forces.

In World War II Mr. Roosevelt quite frankly avowed the belief that as "Commander-in-Chief in wartime" he possessed powers *other* than those of military command, powers which, if claimable at all by the National Government in peacetime, would have first to be put in operation by Congressional legislation, and then enforced through the usual peacetime agencies in conformity with such legislation. Thus, to take the most conspicuous exemplification of the President's theory, industrial relations were governed in the main throughout the war under an agreement between the President and certain representatives of employers and employees which was entered into shortly after Pearl Harbor. By this agreement labor was pledged not to strike for the duration and ownership was pledged not to resort to the lockout; and all disputes between employers and employees were referred to the War Labor Board, a body which was without legal status and whose decisions were only "advisory." Suppose, however, its ad-

Presidential
Legislation
"Indirect
Sanctions"

1926). Randall deals with the legal basis of the Emancipation Proclamation at pp. 372-385. See also Lincoln's famous message to Congress of July 4, 1861. 6 Richardson, *Messages and Papers*, etc. (Edition of 1909), 20ff.

⁵ 2 Black 635 (1863). See also *Martin v. Mott*, 12 Wheat. 19, 32-33, asserting the finality of the President's judgment of the existence of a state of facts requiring his exercise of the powers conferred by the early acts of Congress authorizing the calling forth of the militia and the employment of the Army and Navy in repressing unruly combinations. 1 Stat. 424 (1795); 2 Stat. 443 (1807).

⁶ See 12 Stat. 326 (1861).

⁷ *Ex parte Milligan*, 4 Wall. 2.

vice was not accepted by one of the parties to a dispute; what then? At this point the President stepped in, and brought to bear upon the recalcitrants such "indirect sanctions" as were available from various acts of Congress, most of which were certainly not enacted with any anticipation that the powers they conferred would be utilized for such purpose. Thus non-compliant workers who happened to be subject to conscription were confronted with induction into the armed forces, or employers holding war contracts were ordered not to employ such workers; and non-compliant employers might be denied "priorities," or have their plants seized by the Government under legislation authorizing this to be done when "necessary production" lagged. But in the case of Montgomery Ward, which claimed to be engaged not in "production" but in "distribution" only, the applicability of the legislation just referred to was challenged by a non-compliant company, with the result of raising the question whether the President as "Commander-in-Chief in wartime" was vested by the Constitution itself with the power to make such a seizure. That a military commander has the right to requisition private property to meet an impelling military necessity, subject to the requirement that the property be paid for in due course, is well established; but the taking over of the Ward properties clearly fell outside the precedents. It has to be acknowledged, however, that just as the permeation of the North with disloyal opinions and activities during the Civil War made it difficult to set definite boundaries to the theater of military operations, so do the facts of Total War, which is as much of an industrial operation as it is a military one, make it difficult to maintain a hard and fast line between civilian and military activities and between the governmental powers which are respectively applicable to each. Total War has completely destroyed International Law so far as it formerly attempted to set limits to methods of warfare. Its effect on Constitutional Limitations could be equally disastrous.⁸

⁸ On the above paragraph see Judge Sullivan's informative opinion dismissing the Government's petition for an injunction and declaratory

While the President customarily delegates supreme command of the forces in active service, there is no constitutional reason why he should do so; and he has been known to resolve personally important questions of military policy. Lincoln early in 1862 issued orders for a general advance in the hope of stimulating McClellan to action; Wilson in 1918 settled the question of an independent American command on the Western Front; Truman in 1945 ordered that the bomb be dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki. As against an enemy in the field the President possesses all the powers which are accorded by International Law to any supreme commander. "He may invade the hostile country, and subject it to the sovereignty and authority of the United States."⁹ In the absence of attempts by Congress to limit his power, he may establish and prescribe the jurisdiction and procedure of military commissions, and of tribunals in the nature of such commissions, in territory occupied by Armed Forces of the United States, and his authority to do this sometimes survives cessation of hostilities.¹⁰ He may employ secret agents to enter the enemy's lines and obtain information as to its strength, resources, and movements.¹¹ He may, at least with the assent of Congress, authorize intercourse with the enemy.¹² He may also requisition property and compel services from American citizens and friendly aliens who are situated within the theatre of military operations when necessity requires, thereby incurring for the United States the ob-

opinion against Montgomery Ward & Co., *New York Times*, January 28, 1945; Executive Order 9370, 8 *Federal Register* 164 (August 19, 1943); *Employers Group of Motor Freight Carriers, Inc. v. NWLB* (U.S. Ct. of Appeals, D.C., No. 8680), decided June 2, 1944; *Steuart and Bro., Inc. v. Bowles*, 322 U.S. 398 (1944); John Lord O'Brian and Manly Fleischman, "The War Production Board, Administrative Policies and Procedures," reprinted from the *George Washington Law Review*, December, 1944; Thomas J. Graves, *The Enforcement of Priorities, Conservation and Limitation Orders of the War Production Board, 1942-1944* (Princeton University Ph.D. Thesis); also *United States v. Macintosh*, 283 U.S. 605, 622 (1931).

⁹ *Fleming v. Page*, 9 How. 603, 615 (1850).

¹⁰ *Madsen v. Kinsella*, 343 U.S. 341, 348 (1952). See also *Johnson v. Eisenstrager*, 339 U.S. 763, 789 (1950).

¹¹ *Totten v. U.S.*, 92 U.S. 105 (1876).

¹² *Hamilton v. Dillin*, 21 Wall. 73 (1875).

ligation to render "just compensation."¹³ By the same warrant he may bring hostilities to a conclusion by arranging an armistice, stipulating conditions which may determine to a great extent the ensuing peace.¹⁴ He may not, however, effect a permanent acquisition of territory;¹⁵ though he may govern recently acquired territory until Congress sets up a more permanent regime.¹⁶ He is the ultimate tribunal for the enforcement of the rules and regulations which Congress adopts for the government of the forces, and which are enforced through courts-martial.¹⁷ Indeed, until 1830, courts-martial were convened solely on his authority as Commander-in-Chief.¹⁸ Such rules and regulations are, moreover, it would seem, subject in wartime to his amendment at discretion.¹⁹ Similarly, the power of Congress to "make rules for the government and regulation of the law and naval forces" (Art. I, §8, cl. 14) did not prevent President Lincoln from promulgating in April, 1863 a code of rules to govern the conduct in the field of the armies of the United States which was prepared at his instance by a commission headed by Francis Lieber and which later became the basis of all similar codifications both here and abroad.²⁰ All of which notwithstanding, the Commander-in-Chief remains in the contemplation of the Constitution a civilian official.^{20a}

¹³ *Mitchell v. Harmony*, 13 How. 115 (1852); *United States v. Russell*, 18 Wall. 623 (1871); *Totten v. U.S.*, note 11 above, 40 Op. Atty. Gen. 251-253 (1942).

¹⁴ *Cf.* the Protocol of August 12, 1898, which largely foreshadowed the Peace of Paris; and President Wilson's Fourteen Points, which were incorporated in the Armistice of November 11, 1918.

¹⁵ *Fleming v. Page*, 9 How. 603, 615 (1850).

¹⁶ *Santiago v. Nogueras*, 214 U.S. 260 (1909). As to temporarily occupied territory, see *Dooley v. U.S.*, 182 U.S. 222, 230-231 (1901).

¹⁷ *Swaim v. U.S.*, 165 U.S. 553 (1897); and cases there reviewed. See also *Givens v. Zerbst*, 255 U.S. 11 (1921).

¹⁸ On the President's authority over courts-martial and military commissions, see Clinton Rossiter, *The Supreme Court and the Commander-in-Chief* (Cornell University Press, 1951), 102-120; also *Burns v. Wilson*, 346 U.S. 137 (1953).

¹⁹ *Ex parte Quirin*, 317 U.S. 1, 28-29 (1942).

²⁰ General Orders, No. 100, *Official Records, War of Rebellion*, ser. III, vol. III; April 24, 1863.

^{20a} Interesting in this connection is the holding of the Surrogate's Court of Dutchess County, New York, that the estate of Franklin D. Roosevelt was not entitled to certain tax benefits which are extended by statute to

One important power he lacks, that of choosing his subordinates, whose grades and qualifications are determined by Congress and whose appointment is ordinarily made by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, though undoubtedly Congress could if it wished vest their appointment in "the President alone."²¹ Also, the President's power to dismiss an officer from the service, once unlimited, is today confined by statute in time of peace to dismissal "in pursuance of the sentence of a general court-martial or in mitigation thereof."²² But the provision is not regarded by the Court as preventing the President from displacing an officer of the Army or Navy by appointing with the advice and consent of the Senate another person in his place.²³ The President's power of dismissal in time of war Congress has never attempted to limit.

"The principal officers" "of the executive departments" have, since Washington's day, composed the President's Cabinet, a body utterly unknown to the Constitution. They are customarily of the President's own party and loyalty to the President is usually an indispensable qualification which, however, has been at times exhibited in very curious ways; and, of course, such loyalty may not be carried to the extent of violating the law.²⁴

The
President's
Cabinet

It has been frequently suggested, twice indeed by committees of Congress, that the members of the Cabinet should be given seats on the floors of Congress, and permitted to speak there.²⁵ There is obviously nothing in the Constitution which stands in the way of this being done at any time.

Nor, for that matter, is there anything to prevent the

persons dying in the military service of the United States. *New York Times*, July 26, 1950, p. 27.

²¹ See e.g., *Mimmack v. U.S.*, 97 U.S. 426, 437 (1878); *United States v. Corson*, 114 U.S. 619 (1885).

²² 10 U.S. Code, §1590.

²³ *Mullan v. U.S.*, 140 U.S. 240 (1891); *Wallace v. U.S.*, 257 U.S. 541 (1922).

²⁴ See generally Mary L. Hinsdale, *History of the President's Cabinet* (Ann Arbor, 1911) and Henry B. Learned, *The President's Cabinet* (New Haven, 1912).

²⁵ Hinsdale, 302-303; House Report 43, 38th Cong., 1st Sess'n; Senate Report 873, 46 Cong., 3rd Sess'n.

President from making his Cabinet up out of the chairmen of the principal committees of the House of Representatives or the Senate, for a Cabinet post is not *as such* a "civil office under the authority of the United States"; nor does a member of the Cabinet *as such* "hold any office under the United States" (*see* p. 20). Such a step might eventually lead to something akin to the British system of Cabinet government.

The A "reprieve" suspends the penalties of the law; a "par-
Pardoning don" remits them.
Power

"Offenses against the United States" are offenses against the national laws, not State laws. The term also includes acts of so-called "criminal contempt," in defiance of the national courts or their processes.²⁶

Pardons may be absolute or conditional and may be conferred upon specific individuals or upon classes of offenders, as by amnesty.

It was formerly supposed that a special pardon, to be effective, must be accepted by the person to whom it was proffered.²⁷ In 1927, however, in sustaining the right of the President to commute a sentence of death to one of life imprisonment, against the professed will of the prisoner, the Court abandoned this view. "A pardon in our days," it said, "is not a private act of grace from an individual happening to possess power. It is a part of the constitutional scheme. When granted it is the determination of the ultimate authority that the public welfare will be better served by inflicting less than what the judgment fixed."²⁸

Pardons may issue at any time after the offense pardoned has been actually committed but not before then, for that would be to give the President a power to set the laws aside, that is, a dispensing power,²⁹ for asserting the like of which James II lost his throne.

²⁶ *Ex parte* Grossman, 267 U.S. 87 (1925).

²⁷ *United States v. Wilson*, 7 Pet. 150 (1833); *Burdick v. U.S.*, 236 U.S. 79 (1915).

²⁸ *Biddle v. Perovich*, 274 U.S. 480, 486 (1927).

²⁹ 1 Opins. A. G., 342 (1820); *United States v. Wilson*, cited above; *Ex parte* Garland, 4 Wall. 333 (1866); *United States v. Klein*, 13 Wall. 128 (1872).

It is sometimes said that a pardon "blots out of existence the guilt" of the offender, but such a view, although applicable in the case of one who was pardoned *before* conviction, is extreme as to one whose offense was established by due process of law. A pardon cannot qualify such a man for a post of trust from which those convicted of crime are by law excluded. In such case the pardoned man is in precisely the same situation as a man who has served his sentence. The law will punish him no further for his past offense, but neither will it ignore altogether the fact that he committed it.⁸⁰ But a pardon is efficacious to restore a convicted person's civil rights even when completion of his sentence would not have been.

Although Congress may not interfere with the President's exercise of the pardoning power, it may itself, under the "necessary and proper" clause, enact amnesty laws remitting penalties incurred under the national statutes.⁸¹

Congressional
Amnesties

¶2. *Clause 1.* He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur;

The Treaty
Making
Power

It is usual to regard the process of treaty-making as falling into two parts, negotiation and ratification, and to assign the former to the President exclusively and the latter exclusively to the Senate. In fact, it will be observed, the Constitution makes no such division of the subject, but the President and the Senate are associated throughout the entire process of "making" treaties. Originally, indeed, Washington tried to take counsel with the Senate even regarding the negotiation of treaties, but he early abandoned this method of procedure as unsatisfactory.⁸² Thus what was intended to be *one* authority consisting of two closely collaborating organs became split into *two*, usually rival and often antagonistic, authorities, performing sharply differentiated functions. In consequence, in 1816, the Senate created the Committee on Foreign Relations as a

⁸⁰ See Samuel Williston, "Does a Pardon Blot Out Guilt?" 28 *Harvard Law Review*, 647-663 (1915); also *Carlesi v. New York*, 233 U.S. 51 (1914).

⁸¹ *Brown v. Walker*, 161 U.S. 591 (1896).

⁸² *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 255-257.

standing committee, and through this medium most Presidents have managed to keep more or less in touch with Senatorial sentiment regarding pending negotiations, but not always with the result of conciliating it.³³ Today the actual initiation and negotiation of treaties is, by the vast weight of both practice and opinion the President's alone.³⁴

Moreover, ratification also belongs to the President alone, only he may not ratify a treaty with the result of *making* it, unless the Senate by a two-thirds vote of the members present, there being at least a quorum, advises such ratification and consents to it.^{34a} And since the Senate may or may not consent, it may consent conditionally, stating its conditions in the form of amendments to the proposed treaty or of reservations to the proposed act of ratification, the difference between the two being, that whereas amendments, if accepted by the President and the other party or parties to the treaty, change it for all parties, reservations merely limit the obligations of the United States thereunder. Amendments are accordingly resorted to in the case of bilateral treaties, and reservations in the case of general international treaties, like the Hague Conventions or the United Nations Charter.

Of course, if the President is dissatisfied with the conditions laid down by the Senate to ratification he may refuse to proceed further with the matter, as may also the other party or parties to the proposed treaty.³⁵ Between 1789

³³ Ralston Hayden, *The Senate and Treaties, 1789-1817, passim* (New York, 1920); Samuel B. Crandall, *Treaties, Their Making and Enforcement*, ch. vi (Washington, 1916); the present writer's *The Constitution and World Organization*, ch. III (Princeton University Press, 1944).

³⁴ *United States v. Curtiss-Wright Corp.*, 304, 319 (1936).

^{34a} The statement that consent of the Senate must be given by a two-thirds vote of a *quorum of the Senate* has apparently not always been true. To my inquiry on this matter, my friend, Senator H. Alexander Smith of New Jersey, a member of the Foreign Relations Committee, wrote me August 14, 1957, as follows: "Replying to your letter of August 11th with regard to the making of treaties—a few years ago we were very lax in this matter and treaties were frequently ratified by voice vote. We adopted the rule then, however, that there must be a full quorum present, and two-thirds of the Senators present must concur. This means two-thirds of a quorum, of course. Under the present practice we have a quorum call first, and then a roll call vote, with the vote announced and a statement from the chair that two-thirds of a quorum being present and having voted, etc., the treaty is agreed to."

³⁵ "Obviously the treaty must contain the whole contract between the

and 1929 about 900 treaties were proclaimed by the President. Another 200 were either rejected by the Senate or so tampered with by it that either the President or the other contracting party declined to go on with them.³⁶

The power to make treaties is bestowed upon the United States in general terms and extends to all proper subjects of negotiation between nations. It should be noted, however, that a treaty to which the United States is party is not only an international compact but also "law of the land," in which latter respect it may not override the higher law of the Constitution. Therefore, it may not change the character of the government which is established by the Constitution nor require an organ of that government to relinquish its constitutional powers.^{36a}

The Scope
of the
Power

How broad the scope of the treaty-making power is, is well illustrated by the treaty of 1916 between the United States and Canada providing for the reciprocal protection of migratory birds which make seasonal flights from the one country to the other. Congress passed a law putting this treaty into effect and authorizing the Secretary of Agriculture to draw up regulations to govern the hunting of such birds, any violation of these regulations to be subject to certain penalties; and, in the case of *Missouri v. Holland*,³⁷ the treaty and the law were sustained by the Supreme Court, the latter as a law "necessary and proper" to put the treaty into effect.

Recently *Missouri v. Holland* has been vehemently as-

The
Supremacy
of Treaties
over States
Rights

parties, and the power of the Senate is limited to a ratification of such terms as have already been agreed upon between the President, acting for the United States, and the commissioners of the other contracting power. The Senate has no right to ratify the treaty and introduce new terms into it, which shall be obligatory upon the other power, although it may refuse its ratification, or make such ratifications conditional upon the adoption of amendments to the treaty." *Fourteen Diamond Rings v. U.S.*, 183 U.S. 176, 183 (1901).

³⁶ The Foreign Policy Association's *Information Service*, IV, no. 16 (October 12, 1928), gives a list of treaties amended by the Senate, both those afterwards ratified and those not ratified.

^{36a} See e.g. *Geofroy v. Riggs*, 133 U.S. 258, 267 (1890); *Doe v. Braden*, 16 How. 635, 657 (1853); *The Cherokee Tobacco*, 11 Wall. 616, 620-621 (1870); *United States v. Minn.*, 270 U.S. 181, 207-208 (1926).

³⁷ 252 U.S. 416 (1920).

sailed as putting the treaty-making power beyond all constitutional metes and bounds, but more especially as invading States Rights; and it has been proposed that the "necessary and proper" clause be repealed as an adjunct of the power. Actually, Justice Holmes' opinion for the Court does not bear out the more sweeping charge. It is true that at one point the Justice indulged in some speculation as to whether "authority of the United States means more than the formal acts prescribed to make the convention," but he straightway added: "We do not mean that there are no qualifications to the treaty-making power," and pointed out that the convention before the Court did "not contravene any directly prohibitory words of the Constitution"; also, that it dealt with "a national interest of very nearly the first magnitude," and one that could "be protected only by national action in concert with that of another power."³⁸ In short, it was made *bona fide*, and not for the purpose of aggrandizing the powers of the National Government.

On the other hand, the argument that the treaty impaired States Rights the Justice disparaged, and quite warrantably in view of the unambiguous terms of the supremacy clause. In this respect, indeed, the case only confirmed familiar doctrine and practice. Thus, from the time of the Jay Treaty (1794) down to the present, the National Government has entered into many treaties extending to the nationals of other governments the right to inherit, hold, and dispose of real property in the States, although the tenure of such property and its modes of disposition were conceded to be otherwise within the exclusive jurisdiction of the States.³⁹ *Missouri v. Holland* simply follows the pattern of these precedents.

In other words, it is proposed to strip the treaty-making power of the right to enter into conventions of a kind which have heretofore furnished the ordinary grist of the treaty-making process—conventions extending to the na-

³⁸ *Ibid.* 433-435.

³⁹ See *McCormick v. Sullivant*, 10 Wheat. 192, 202 (1827); *United States v. Fox*, 94 U.S. 315, 320 (1896); cf. *Hauenstein v. Lynham*, 100 U.S. 483 (1879).

tionals of other countries the right to engage in certain businesses in the States, to hold property there, to enjoy access to the courts thereof on terms of equality with American citizens, and so on, all in return for like concessions to our nationals residing abroad. More than that, however, it is proposed that that whole area of power which today rests, in the cases, on the mutual support that the treaty-making power and the power of Congress under the "necessary and proper" clause lend one another shall be expunged from the map of national power. Thus the right of Congress to accord judicial powers to foreign consuls in the United States⁴⁰ would become at least doubtful; so also would its right to confer judicial powers upon American consuls abroad;⁴¹ its right to provide for the extradition of fugitives from justice;⁴² its right to penalize acts of violence within a State against aliens;⁴³ and so on and so forth.⁴⁴ The treaty-making power would be demoted from the rank of a substantive power of the United States to that of a mere auxiliary power to the other delegated powers.

How is a treaty enforced? Being "law of the land" the provisions of a treaty may, if they do not intrude upon Congress's domain and it was the design of the treaty-making body to put them into effect without reference to Congress, be enforced in court like any other law when private claims are based upon them; and by the President, when the other contracting sovereignty bases a claim upon them. An example of the former case would be where an alien claimed the right to own land in the United States or to engage in business under a provision of a treaty, of the kind above mentioned, between the United States and his home country.⁴⁵ An instance of the latter would be a request by a party to the consultative pact which issued from the Inter-American Conference for Peace at Buenos Aires in December, 1936,

How
Treaties
Are En-
forced

⁴⁰ 4 Stats. 359; 10 Stat. 614.

⁴¹ *In re Ross*, 140 U.S. 453 (1891).

⁴² 18 USCA, paragraphs 3181-3195.

⁴³ *Baldwin v. Franks*, 120 U.S. 578, 683 (1887).

⁴⁴ *See Neely v. Henkel*, 180 U.S. 109, 121 (1901).

⁴⁵ *Hauenstein v. Lynham*, 100 U.S. 483 (1879); *Jordan v. Tashiro*, 278 U.S. 123 (1928); *Nielson v. Johnson*, 279 U.S. 47 (1929).

for a further conference regarding inter-American relations. To agree to such a conference would be well within the President's diplomatic powers.

The Power
of Congress
over
Treaties

But it frequently happens that treaty provisions contemplate supplementary action by Congress, as did the treaty with Canada above referred to; and this is necessarily the case where money is needed to carry a treaty into effect (*see* Article I, Section IX, ¶7). Does, however, the same rule apply generally in the case of treaty provisions the enforcement of which involves executive and/or judicial action in the area of Congress's enumerated powers, its power for instance to declare war, its power to regulate foreign commerce, etc.? While there are a few judicial *dicta* which assert that the maxim "*leges posteriores priores contrarias abrogant* (later laws repeal earlier contradictory ones)" operates reciprocally as between treaties and acts of Congress, and hence carry the implication that the treaty-making power is capable of imparting to its engagements the quality of "law of the land" enforceable by the courts within the area of Congress's powers, yet only in one instance has a treaty provision ever been found to effect such a repeal.⁴⁶ Moreover, the trend of practice has been from an early date toward an affirmative answer to the above question, a development which is registered in the United Nations Participation Act of 1945. By this measure the steps to be taken to fulfill our engagements under the United Nations Charter in the matter of furnishing armed forces for use at the behest of the Security Council were all to be subject to the approval of Congress.⁴⁷ The frustration of this mode of procedure by the circumstances of our involvement in Korea since 1950 is dealt with later.

It is also by act of Congress that officers and employees of the United Nations have been accorded various diplo-

⁴⁶ *See e.g.* *Whitney v. Robertson*, 124 U.S. 190 (1888); *United States v. Lee Yen Tai*, 185 U.S. 213 (1902); *Pigeon River Improvement, etc. Co. v. Cox*, 291 U.S. 138 (1934); *and Cook v. U.S.*, 288 U.S. 102 (1933)—which is the exceptional and exceptionable—holding.

⁴⁷ 79th Cong., 1st Sess., Public Law 264; *and see generally* *Crandall's Treaties, etc.*, chs. XII and XIII, and Senate Documents, 56th Cong., 2nd Sess., VII, 25 (Document No. 231).

matic immunities, and their incomes exempted from taxation.⁴⁸

But is Congress *obliged* to carry out a treaty which it alone may carry out? The answer would seem to be that it is not *legally* obliged to do so, since the Constitution generally leaves it full discretion as to whether or not it shall exercise its powers. But morally it would be obliged to carry out the pledges of the United States duly entered into unless in the specific situation before it an honorable nation would be morally justified in breaking its word.

Treaties of the United States may be terminated in accordance with their own provisions or by agreement with the other contracting party; or as "law of the land" they may be repealed by act of Congress, or denounced by the President or the President and Senate; but any such one-sided procedure still leaves the question of their international obligation outstanding.⁴⁹ The United States has the same right as any other nation has, and no more, to determine the scope of its obligations under International Law.

The Termination of Treaties

Besides treaties proper, the President frequently negotiates agreements with other governments which are not referred to the Senate for its advice and consent. These are of two kinds: those which he is authorized by Congress to make, or which he lays before Congress for approval and implementation; and those which he enters into by virtue simply of his diplomatic powers and powers as Commander-

Executive Agreements by Authorization of Congress

⁴⁸ 79th Cong., 1st Sess., Public Law 291, approved December 29, 1945 ("International Organizations Immunities Act").

⁴⁹ *Head Money Cases*, 112 U.S. 580 (1884). *See also* *The Cherokee Tobacco*, 11 Wall. 616 (1871); *United States v. Forty-Three Gallons of Whiskey*, 108 U.S. 491, 496 (1883); *Botiller v. Dominguez*, 130 U.S. 238 (1889); *Chae Chan Ping v. U.S.*, 130 U.S. 581, 600 (1889); *Whitney v. Robertson*, 124 U.S. 190, 194 (1888); *Fong Yue Ting v. U.S.*, 149 U.S. 698, 721 (1893); etc. "Congress by legislation, and so far as the people and authorities of the United States are concerned, could abrogate a treaty made between this country and another country which had been negotiated by the President and approved by the Senate." *La Abra Silver Mining Co. v. U.S.*, 175 U.S. 423, 460 (1899). *Cf.* *Reichert v. Felps*, 6 Wall. 160, 165-166 (1868), where it is stated obiter that "Congress is bound to regard the public treaties, and it had no power . . . to nullify [Indian] titles confirmed many years before. . . ."

in-Chief.⁵⁰ As early as 1792 Congress authorized the Postmaster General to enter into postal conventions; as recently as 1934 it authorized the President to enter into foreign-trade agreements and to lower customs rates as much as fifty per cent on imports from the other contracting countries in return for equivalent concessions, an authorization which it renewed in 1937, 1940, and 1943. Similarly, the Lend-Lease Act of March 11, 1941, was the fountainhead of the numerous agreements with our allies and associates in World War II under which our government first and last furnished them more than forty billions worth of munitions of war and other supplies. Nor is the validity of such agreements and compacts today open to serious question in view of repeated decisions of the Court.⁵¹

Executive
Agreements
Pure and
Simple

Instances of "treaty making" by the President without the aid or consent of either Congress or the Senate are still more numerous. One was the exchange of notes in 1817 between the British Minister Bagot and Secretary of State Rush for the limitation of naval forces on the Great Lakes. Not till a year later was it submitted to the Senate, which promptly ratified it. Of like character was the protocol of August 12, 1898, between the United States and Spain, by which the latter agreed to relinquish all title to Cuba and to cede Puerto Rico and her other West Indian possessions to the United States; the exchange of notes between the State Department and various European governments in 1899 and 1900 with reference to the "Open Door" in China; the exchange in 1908 of so-called "identic notes" with Japan concerning the maintenance of the integrity of China; the "Gentlemen's Agreement," first drawn in 1907, by

⁵⁰ See *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 259-264; Wallace McClure, *International Executive Agreements* (Columbia University, New York, 1941); Myres S. McDougal and Asher Lans, "Treaties and Congressional Executive or Presidential Agreements: Interchangeable Instruments of National Policy," reprinted from 54 *Yale Law Journal*, Nos. 2 and 3 (1945); and the article by David M. Levitan in 35 *Illinois Law Review* (December, 1940), 365ff. Between 1789 and 1929, over 1,200 agreements were consummated with foreign governments without the participation of the Senate, and between 1929 and 1939 more than another hundred.

⁵¹ The leading cases are *Field v. Clark*, 143 U.S. 649 (1892); and *Hamp-ton, Jr. & Co. v. U.S.*, 272 U.S. 494 (1928). For Lend-Lease, see U.S. Code (1940), Supp. IV, tit. 22, §§411-413.

which Japanese immigration to this country was long regulated; the *modus vivendi* by which after the termination of the Treaty of Washington in 1885 American fishing rights off the coast of Canada and Newfoundland were defined for more than a quarter of a century; the protocol for ending the Boxer Rebellion in 1901; the notorious Lansing-Ishii agreement of November 2, 1917, recognizing Japan to have "special rights" in China; the armistice of November 11, 1918—to say nothing of the entire complexus of conventions and understandings by which our relations with our "Associates" in World War I and our "Allies" in World War II were determined, of the latter of which those labelled "Yalta" and "Potsdam" have come to achieve special notoriety.

Obviously, the line between such agreements and treaties which have to be submitted to the Senate for its approval is not an easily definable one. So when the Senate refused in 1905 to ratify a treaty which the first Roosevelt had entered into with the government of Santo Domingo for putting its customs houses under United States control, the President simply changed the "treaty" into an "agreement" and proceeded to carry out its terms, with the result that a year or so later the Senate capitulated and ratified the "agreement," thereby converting it once more into a "treaty." Furthermore, by recent decisions of the Supreme Court, an "executive agreement" within the power of the President to make is law of the land which the courts must give effect to, any State law or judicial policy to the contrary notwithstanding.⁵² This, undoubtedly, is going rather far. It would be more accordant with American ideas of government by law to require, before a purely executive agreement be applied in the field of private rights, that it be supplemented by a sanctioning act of Congress. And that Congress, which can repeal any treaty as "law of the land or authorization," can do the same to executive agreements, would seem to be obvious.

Nor is the "executive agreement," whether made with

Presidential
and Con-
gressional
Inroads on
the Treaty
Power

⁵² United States v. Belmont, 301 U.S. 324 (1937); United States v. Pink, 315 U.S. 203 (1942).

or without the sanction of Congress, the only inroad which practice under the Constitution has made upon the original role of the Senate in treaty-making. Not only, as was pointed out above, is the business of negotiation today within the President's exclusive province, but Congress has come into possession of a quite indefinite power to legislate with respect to external affairs. The annexation of Texas in 1845 by joint resolution is the leading precedent. The example thus set was followed a half century later in the case of Hawaii; and of similar import are the Joint Resolution of July 2, 1921, by which war with the Central Powers was brought to a close, and the Joint Resolution of June 19, 1934, by which the President was enabled to accept membership for the United States in the International Labor Organization.⁵³ Such precedents make it difficult to state any limit to the power of the President and Congress, acting jointly, to implement effectively any foreign policy upon which they agree, no matter how "the recalcitrant third plus one man" of the Senate may feel about the matter.

The
National
Executive
Establish-
ment

¶2. *Clause 2.* And he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law;

Except the President and the Vice-President all civil officers of the United States are appointive and fall into two classes, the so-called "Presidential officers" and "inferior officers."

The steps of appointment in the first class are, first, their nomination by the President; secondly, their appointment "by and with the advice and consent of the Senate," the latter of which may not be, as in the case of treaties, qualified by conditions;⁵⁴ thirdly, their commissioning, which is also by the President⁵⁵ (*see* Section III).

⁵³ 42 Stat. 105; 49 Stat. 2741.

⁵⁴ 3 Opins. A. G. 188 (1837); 2 Story, *Commentaries*, §1531; 9 *Writings of James Madison* (Hunt, Ed.), 111-113.

⁵⁵ *Marbury v. Madison*, 1 Cr. 137 (1803).

The offices of "ambassador," "public minister" and "consul" being recognized by the Law of Nations, it was at first thought that the President might nominate to them as occasion arose in our intercourse with foreign nations, but since 1855 Congress has asserted its right to restrict such appointments, which it is able to do through its control of the purse.

Besides "ambassadors" and "public ministers" there has sprung up in the course of time a class of "personal agents" of the President, in whose appointment the Senate does not participate. Theoretically these do not usually have diplomatic quality, but if their identity is known they will be ordinarily accorded it in the countries to which they are

"Shall be established by law": All civil offices of the United States except those of President, Vice-President, Ambassadors, Public Ministers and Consuls, and possibly of Justices of the Supreme Court, are supposed to be the creations of Congress. The great majority, however, of the alphabetical agencies, like WPB, WLB, WMC, ODT, and so on, through which World War II was conducted on the home front, were created by the President as ramifications of the OEM (Office of Emergency Management), also his creation; but most of them eventually received Congress's blessing and approval in the shape of appropriations or in legislation augmenting or regulating their powers. OPA (successor to Presidentially created OPACS) was brought into existence by Congress. The War Agencies

When Congress creates offices it does so by virtue of its powers under the "necessary and proper" clause; and by the same authorization it may also stipulate what qualifications appointees to them shall have, so long as it leaves *some* discretion to the appointing power. Thus the Civil Service Act of 1883 leaves the appointing officer the right to select from *among* those who have best sustained the tests of fitness imposed by the act.⁵⁷

⁵⁶ *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 251-253.

⁵⁷ U.S. Code, tit. 5, §633 (2).

Congressional
Regulation
of Offices
and Officers

Furthermore, Congress has very broad power to regulate the conduct in office, especially regarding their political activities, of officers and employees of the United States. By the Civil Service Act of 1883 all such persons, and members of Congress as well, are forbidden to receive or solicit any contribution to be used for a political purpose.⁵⁸ By the Hatch Act of 1939⁵⁹ all persons in the executive branch of the Government, or any department or agency thereof, except the President and Vice-President and certain "policy determining" officers, are forbidden to "take an active part in political management or political campaigns," although they are still permitted to "express their opinions on all political subjects and candidates"; and by the Hatch Act of 1940⁶⁰ these regulations are extended to employees of State and local governments who are engaged in activities financed in whole or part by national funds. Both acts were recently sustained, the former on the ground that the conduct banned by it was "reasonably deemed by Congress to interfere with the efficiency of the public service."⁶¹

Also, Congress may, and usually does, limit the term for which an appointment to office may be made; while as to those officers who are instruments and agents only of the constitutional powers of Congress, the latter may limit drastically their removability during such terms. It, however, an officer is an agent of the President in the exercise of any of his powers—whether constitutional or statutory—such officer is for that reason removable at the will of the President.⁶² And all non-judicial officers of the United States are subject to disciplinary removal by the President for good cause, by virtue of his duty to "take care that the laws be faithfully executed."⁶³

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, tit. 18, §208.

⁵⁹ Act of August 2, 1939; U.S. Code, tit. 18, §§61-61K.

⁶⁰ Act of July 19, 1940; 54 Stat. 767-772.

⁶¹ *United Public Workers v. Mitchell*, 330 U.S. 75 (1947); *Oklahoma v. C. S. Com's'n*, *ibid.* 127 (1947). See also *Ex parte Curtis*, 106 U.S. 371 (1882); *United States v. Wurzbach*, 280 U.S. 396 (1930).

⁶² Cf. *Myers v. U.S.* ("Oregon Postmaster Case"), 272 U.S. 52 (1926); *Humphrey v. U.S.*, 295 U.S. 602 (1935).

⁶³ *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 102-114.

On the other hand, Presidents have more than once had occasion to stand in a protective relation to their subordinates, assuming their defense in litigation brought against them⁶⁴ or pressing litigation in their behalf,⁶⁵ refusing a call for papers from one of the Houses of Congress which might be used, in their absence from the seat of government, to their disadvantage,⁶⁶ challenging the constitutional validity of legislation which he deemed detrimental to their interests.⁶⁷ There is one matter, moreover, as to which he is able to spread his own official immunity to them. The courts may not require them to divulge confidential communications from or to the President, that is, communications which they choose to regard as confidential.⁶⁸ Whether a Congressional committee would be similarly powerless is an interesting question which has not been adjudicated.⁶⁹ Thus far such issues between the two departments have been adjusted politically.

The Power of the President to Protect Subordinates

¶2. *Clause 3.* But the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

"Inferior officers" are evidently officers subordinate to the heads of departments or the courts of law, but many classes of such officers are still appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate because Congress has never vested their appointment elsewhere.

"Inferior Officers"

By the Oregon Postmaster case, one who is vested under

⁶⁴ 6 Opins. A. G. 220 (1853); *In re Neagle*, 135 U.S. 1 (1890).

⁶⁵ *United States v. Lovett*, 328 U.S. 303 (1946).

⁶⁶ 2 Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, 847 (January 10, 1825).

⁶⁷ See 328 U.S. at 313.

⁶⁸ *Marbury v. Madison*, 1 Cranch 137, 144-145 (1803).

⁶⁹ A ruling by Attorney General Jackson, dated April 20, 1941, holds that all FBI investigative reports are confidential documents which the President is entitled in the public interest to withhold from Congressional investigating committees. Early in 1944 an administrative assistant to the President refused to answer questions put to him by a Senate sub-committee, but later yielded on the President's order to do so. *New York Times*, February 29 and March 1, 5, and 10, 1944. And see generally Charles Warren, "Presidential Declarations of Independence," 10 *Boston University Law Review*, No. 1 (January, 1930); also Attorney General Brownell's Memorandum, *New York Times*, May 18, 1954.

this clause with the power to appoint an inferior officer is at the same time vested with the power to remove him, the power of removal being a part of the appointing power. Finally, any person who is appointed to an executive post in the National Government by an officer upon whom Congress is not authorized to confer appointing power is classified as an "employee."⁷⁰

¶3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

"Happen" in this connection means "happen to exist"; otherwise if a vacancy existed on account of inaction of the Senate it would have to continue throughout the recess, and in this way the work of government might be greatly impeded.⁷¹

SECTION III

¶He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

Legislative Leadership of the President Prior even to recent Administrations, the duty conferred by the opening clause of this section had come to be, at the hands of outstanding Presidents like Washington, Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt, and Wilson a tremendous power of legislative leadership.¹ The President is not, on the other hand, obliged by this clause to impart information which,

⁷⁰ *United States v. Germaine*, 99 U.S. 508 (1879).

⁷¹ *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 93-94.

¹ See generally H. C. Black, *The Relation of the Executive Power to Legislation* (Princeton, 1919); W. E. Binkley, *The President and Congress* (New York, 1947); *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), ch. VII.

in his judgment, the public interest requires should be kept secret.²

The President has frequently summoned Congress into what is known as "special session." His power to adjourn the houses has never been exercised.

The power to "receive ambassadors and other public ministers" includes the power to dismiss them for sufficient cause; and the exercise of the latter power may, as in the case of Count Bernstorff early in 1917, result in a breach of diplomatic relations leading eventually to hostilities. The same power also carries with it the power to recognize new governments or to refuse them recognition, also a very important power sometimes, as was shown by President Wilson's success in thus bringing about the downfall of President Huerta of Mexico in 1916.

Finally, it may be said that it is the President's power under this clause, taken together with his power in connection with treaty-making and with the appointment of the diplomatic representatives of the United States, that gives him his large initiative in determining the foreign policies of the United States. In the words of Jefferson, although, characteristically, he did not always choose to abide by their consequences, "the transaction of business with foreign nations is executive altogether."³ Moreover, as Chief Executive the President is protector of American rights and interests abroad, a capacity which has become progressively more and more difficult to demark *vis á vis*. Congress's power "to declare war."

The President, be it noted, does not enforce the laws himself, but sees to it that they are enforced, and this is so even in the case of those laws which confer powers upon the President directly rather than upon some head of department or bureau.⁴

Because of his duty "to take care that the laws be faithfully executed," the President has the right to take any Presidential Powers in Law Enforcement

² See note 69 above.

³ "Opinion on the Question Whether the Senate Has the Right," etc., April 24, 1790. Saul K. Padover, *The Complete Jefferson*, 138 (N.Y., 1943).

⁴ *Williams v. U.S.*, 1 How. 200 (1843), and cases there cited.

necessary measures which are not forbidden by statute to protect against impending danger those great interests which are entrusted by the Constitution to the National Government. He may order a marshal to protect a Justice of the Supreme Court whose life has been threatened, and his order will be treated by the courts as having the force of law.^{4a} He may dispatch troops to points at which the free movement of the mails and of interstate commerce is being impeded by private combinations, or through the Department of Justice he may turn to the courts and ask them to employ the powers which the statutes regulating their jurisdiction afford them to forbid such combinations.⁵ And, generally, from an early date he has been authorized by statute to employ available military forces against "combinations too powerful to be suppressed by the ordinary course of judicial proceedings or by the power vested in the marshals."⁶

Two Kinds
of Martial
Law

In cases of "necessity," accordingly, he, or his subordinates at the scene of action, may proclaim martial law, of which two grades are today recognized—*preventive* and *punitive*. The latter, which is equivalent to *military government* is not, by the Milligan case,⁷ allowable when the civil courts are open and properly functioning, nor in the presence of merely "threatened invasion. The necessity must be actual and present; the invasion real." And it was by applying this test literally that a divided Court held in 1946 that the President had had no constitutional power to institute military government in the Territory of Hawaii following the Japanese assault on Pearl Harbor, or to continue it after that date.⁸ The Achilles heel of the decision consists in the fact that it was not rendered till after the war was over and the danger past. For Total War, when "home front" activities are only an extension of the battle-front and when crippling and demoralizing attacks by air

^{4a} *In re Neagle*, 135 U.S. 1 (1890).

⁵ *In re Debs*, 158 U.S. 564 (1895); *United States v. U.M.W.*, 330 U.S. 258 (1947); 80th Congress, 1st Sess., Public Law 101 ("Taft-Hartley Act").

⁶ 1 Stat. 264, 424 (1795); 2 Stat. 443 (1807).

⁷ 4 Wall. 2 (1866).

⁸ *Duncan v. Kahanamoku* and *White v. Steer*, 327 U.S. 304 (1946).

may be launched from bases hundreds of miles away, the test set by the above-quoted dictum is inadequate.

Under "preventive martial law," so-called because it authorizes "preventive" arrests and detentions, the military acts as an adjunct of the civil authorities but not necessarily subject to their orders. It may be established whenever the executive organ, State or national, deems it to be necessary for the restoration of good order. The concept, being of judicial origin, is of course for judicial application, and ultimately for application by the Supreme Court, in enforcement of the "due process" clauses.⁹ (*See also*, Section III of this Article, and Article IV, Section IV.)

Another way in which the President's executive powers have been enlarged in recent years is by the growing practice on the part of Congress of passing laws in broad, general terms, which have to be supplemented by regulations drawn up by a head of department under the direction of the President. Under legislation which Congress passed during World War I, the following powers, among others, were vested in the President: to control absolutely the transportation and distribution of foodstuffs; to fix prices; to license importation, exportation, manufacture, storage, and distribution of the necessities of life; to operate the railroads; to issue passports; to control cable and telegraph lines; to declare embargoes; to determine priority of shipments; to loan money to foreign governments; to enforce Prohibition; to redistribute and regroup the executive bureaus; and in carrying these powers into effect the President's authorized agents put in operation a huge number of executive regulations having the force of law; and the two War Powers Acts and other legislation repeated this pattern in World War II.¹⁰

Delegation
of Legisla-
tive Power
to the
President

⁹ *Moyer v. Peabody*, 212 U.S. 78 (1909); *Sterling v. Constantin*, 287 U.S. 378 (1932). The Great Depression produced a perfect epidemic of declarations of "martial law" in some ill-defined sense of the term, by governors of States. "The records of the War Department show that in the fiscal year 1934, twenty-seven States mobilized the guard for emergency duty, and in the next year the number reached thirty-two. The occasions have often been small, even trivial in compass." Charles Fairman, 45 *Harvard Law Review*, at p. 1275 (June, 1942).

¹⁰ *See especially Yakus v. U.S.*, 321 U.S. 414 (1944), in which the Emer-

Meantime, however, the Court had held that Congress in enacting the NIRA in 1933 had parted with its own powers somewhat too lavishly, and for the first time in the history of the country an act of Congress was set aside, in the "Hot Oil" cases of 1934,¹¹ as violative of the maxim that "the legislature may not delegate its powers." Congress, the Court argued, had failed to lay down sufficient "standards" to guide executive action, and without doubt it had acted with unnecessary haste. Even so, subsequent decisions upholding broad delegations of power to various administrative agencies of the Government make it plain that, as the sphere of national power expands and the problems confronting the National Government become more complex, Congress will encounter ever lessening judicial resistance to its developing policy of leaving the details of legislative projects to be filled in by such agencies, which are able to carry on constant researches in their respective fields and to adapt their measures to changing conditions with comparative ease.¹²

Moreover, in *United States v. Curtiss-Wright Export Corporation*,¹³ the Court, speaking by Justice Sutherland, used language implying that there is virtually no constitutional limit to Congress's power to delegate to the President authority which is "cognate" to his own constitutional powers, and especially his powers in the diplomatic field. The Lend-Lease Act,¹⁴ while we were still formally at peace, authorized the President for a stated period (it was afterward renewed) to manufacture or "otherwise procure" to the extent of available funds "defense articles" (i.e., anything judged by him to be such), and lease, lend, exchange, or "otherwise dispose" of them, on terms "satis-

gency Price Control Act of January 30, 1942, was sustained against the objection that it delegated legislative power unconstitutionally to OPA.

¹¹ *Panama Refining Co. v. Ryan*, 293 U.S. 388 (1934). See also *Schechter Bros. v. U.S.*, 295 U.S. 495 (1935).

¹² See especially Justice Roberts' dissenting opinion in *Hood & Sons v. U.S.*, 307 U.S. at p. 603 (1939); *Opp Cotton Mills v. Administrator, etc.*, 312 U.S. 126 (1941); and the *Yakus* case, cited above.

¹³ 299 U.S. 304, 327 (1936).

¹⁴ U.S. Code (1940), Supp. IV, tit. 22, §§411-413.

factory" to himself, to any government, if he deemed that in so doing he was aiding the defense of the United States.

In brief, the President's duty "to take care that the laws be faithfully executed" becomes often a power to make the laws. Furthermore, as was pointed out earlier, his duty also embraces the defense of American rights and interests abroad, since he is, *vis à vis* other governments, the Chief Executive of its treaties and of International Law. The function is one the discharge of which it sometimes becomes difficult to demark from the war-making power of Congress. Nor was this unforeseen by the Framers.

Thus when it was proposed in the Federal Convention, Presidenti
on August 17, 1787 to authorize Congress "to make war," War-Maki
Madison and Gerry "moved to insert 'declare,' striking out
'make' war, leaving to the Executive the power to repel
sudden attacks," and the motion carried.¹⁵ Early in Jefferson's first administration, the question arose whether the President had the right to employ naval forces to protect American shipping against the Tripolitan pirates. The President himself was so doubtful on the point that he instructed his commander, that if he took any prisoners he should release them; also, that while he could disarm captured vessels in self-defense, he must release those too. These scruples excited the derision of Hamilton, who advanced the contention that if we were attacked we were *ipso facto* at war willy-nilly, and that Congress's prerogative was exclusive only when it came to putting the country into a state of war *ab initio*.¹⁶ At the time Jefferson's view prevailed, Congress formally voting him war powers against the Bey of Tripoli.¹⁷ Later developments have favored Hamilton's thesis. Commenting on the action of Lieutenant Hollins in 1854 in ordering the bombardment of Greytown, Nicaragua, in default of reparations from the local authorities for an attack by a mob on the United States consul stationed there, Justice Nelson, on circuit, said: "As respects the interposition of the Executive abroad for the

¹⁵ 2 Farrand, *Records*, 318-319.

¹⁶ *The President, Office and Powers* (4th Ed.), 242-243.

¹⁷ Act of February 6, 1802.

protection of the lives or property of the citizen, the duty must, of necessity rest in the discretion of the President . . . under our system of government the citizen abroad is as much entitled to protection as the citizen at home,"¹⁸ words which were endorsed by the Supreme Court in 1890. The President's duty, said Justice Miller, is not limited "to the enforcement of acts of Congress or of treaties of the United States according to their express terms," but includes "the rights, duties and obligations growing out of the Constitution itself, our international relations, and all the protection implied by the nature of the Government under the Constitution."¹⁹

In his small volume on *World Policing and the Constitution*²⁰ Mr. James Grafton Rogers lists 149 episodes similar to the Greytown affair, stretching between the undeclared war with France in 1798 and Pearl Harbor. While inviting some pruning, the list demonstrates beyond peradventure the existence in the President, as Chief Executive and Commander in Chief, of power to judge whether a situation requires the use of available forces to protect American rights of person and property outside the United States and to take action in harmony with his decision. Such employment of the forces has, it is true, been usually justifiable as acts of self-defense rather than acts of war, but the countries where they occurred were entitled to treat them as acts of war nevertheless, although they have generally been too feeble to assert their prerogative in this respect, and have sometimes actually chosen to turn the other cheek. Thus when in 1900 President McKinley, without consulting Congress, contributed a sizable contingent to the joint forces that went to the relief of the foreign

¹⁸ *Durand v. Hollins*, 4 Blatch. 451, 454 (1860).

¹⁹ *In re Neagle*, 135 U.S. 1, 64.

²⁰ Published by World Peace Foundation (Boston, 1945) See also, for the period 1811 to 1934, J. Reuben Clark's Memorandum as Solicitor of the Department of State entitled *Right to Protect Citizens in Foreign Countries by Landing Forces* (Government Printing Office, 1912, 1934). The great majority of the landings were for "the simple protection of American citizens in disturbed areas," and only about a third involved belligerent action.

legations in Peking, the Chinese Imperial Government agreed that this action had not constituted war.²¹

And Article V of the Atlantic Pact builds on such precedents. The novel feature is its enlarged conception of defensible American interests abroad. In the words of the published abstract of the Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on the Pact, "Article 5 records what is a fact, namely, that an armed attack within the meaning of the treaty would in the present-day world constitute an attack upon the entire community comprising the parties to the treaty, including the United States. Accordingly, the President and the Congress, each within their sphere of assigned constitutional responsibilities, would be expected to take all action necessary and appropriate to protect the United States against the consequences and dangers of an armed attack committed against any party to the treaty."²² But from the very nature of things, the discharge of this obligation against overt force will ordinarily rest with the President in the first instance, just as has the discharge in the past of the like obligation in the protection of American rights abroad. Furthermore, in the discharge of this obligation the President will ordinarily be required to use force and perform acts of war. Such is the verdict of history, a verdict which has been currently confirmed by our intervention in Korea under the auspices of the United Nations.

President
and Con-
gress and
the Atlant.
Pact

"The aggregate of powers" available to the President in the absence of controlling legislation is, therefore, impressive, a fact which was dramatically advertised when, in April 1952, President Truman, in order to avert a nationwide strike of steel workers, directed the Secretary of Commerce to seize and operate most of the steel mills of the country.²³ The President cited no specific statutory warrant for this step, but urged the requirements of national defense at home and of our allies abroad, and cited gen-

The Steel
Seizure
Case of
1952

²¹ 5 Moore, *International Law Digest*, 478-510, *passim*.

²² A Decade of American Foreign Policy, Sen. Doc. 123, 81st Cong., 1st Sess. (1949), p. 1347.

²³ Executive Order 10340, 17 Fed. Reg. 3139.

erally "the authority vested in me by the Constitution and laws of the United States." Before he could execute the order, the Secretary was stopped by an injunction which, in due course, the Supreme Court affirmed.²⁴

The pivotal proposition of "the opinion of the Court" by Justice Black is that, inasmuch as Congress could have ordered the seizure of the mills, the President lacked power to do so without its authorization. In support of this position, which purported to have the endorsement of four other members of the Court, Justice Black invoked the principle of the Separation of Powers, but otherwise adduced no proof from previous decisions or from governmental practice. The opinion bears, in fact, the earmarks of hasty improvisation, and is unquestionably contradicted by a considerable record of Presidential pioneering in territory that was eventually occupied by Congress.

Presidential
Pioneering
in the
Legislative
Field

Thus Washington in 1793 issued the first Neutrality Proclamation. The year following Congress, at the President's suggestion, enacted the first neutrality statute.²⁵ In 1799 the elder Adams extradited the first fugitive from justice under the Jay Treaty, and was successfully defended by Marshall in the House of Representatives for his course.²⁶ Not till 1848 did Congress provide another method.²⁷ Also in 1799, an American naval vessel seized a Danish craft trading in the West Indies. Although it disallowed the seizure as violative of an act of Congress, the Court, by Chief Justice Marshall, voiced the opinion that but for the act, the President could in the circumstances have ordered it by virtue of his duty "to take care that the laws be faithfully executed" and of his power as commander of the forces.²⁸ That the President may, in the absence of legislation by Congress, control the landing of foreign cables in the United States and the passage of foreign troops through American territory, has been shown

²⁴ *Youngstown Sheet & Tube v. Sawyer*, 343 U.S. 579.

²⁵ The Act of June 5, 1794; 1 Stat. 381 (1794). For Washington's suggestion, see his Message of December 5, 1793, 1 Richardson, 139.

²⁶ 343 U.S. at 684, citing 10 *Annals of Congress* 619.

²⁷ Rev. Stat. §§5270-5279 (1878).

²⁸ *Little v. Barreme*, 2 Cranch 170, 177 (1804).

repeatedly.²⁹ Likewise, until Congress acts, he may govern conquered territory³⁰ and, "in the absence of attempts by Congress to limit his power," may set up military commissions in territory occupied by the armed forces of the United States.³¹ That during the Civil War Lincoln's suspensions of the writ of *habeas corpus* paved the way to authorizing legislation was pointed out above (see p. 76). Similarly, Lincoln's action in seizing the railroad and telegraph lines between Washington and Baltimore in 1861 was followed early in 1862 by an act of Congress generally authorizing such seizures when dictated by military necessity.³²

On the specific issue of seizures of industrial property, Justice Frankfurter incorporates much pertinent data in an appendix to his concurring opinion.³³ Of statutes authorizing such seizures he lists 18 between 1916 and 1951; and of Presidential seizures without specific statutory authorization he lists eight for the World War I period and eleven for the World War II period, several of which occurred before the outbreak of hostilities. In the War Labor Disputes Act of June 25, 1943³⁴ such seizures were put on a statutory basis; and in *United States v. Pewee Coal Co., Inc.*,³⁵ they were, in implication, sustained as having been validly made.³⁶

Presidential
Seizures of
Property

In consequence of the evident belief of at least four of the Justices who concurred in the judgment in *Youngstown* that Congress had exercised its powers in the premises of the case in opposition to seizure, by the procedures which it had laid down in the Taft-Hartley Act, the lesson of

²⁹ 22 Opins. A. G. 13 (1898); *Tucker v. Alexandroff*, 183 U.S. 424, 435 (1902). An act passed May 27, 1921, 42 Stat. 8, requires Presidential license for the landing and operation of cables connecting the United States with foreign countries. Quincy Wright, *The Control of American Foreign Relations*, 302 fn. 75 (New York, 1922).

³⁰ *Santiago v. Nogueras*, 214 U.S. 260 (1909).

³¹ *Madsen v. Kinsella*, 343 U.S. 341 (1952).

³² 12 Stat. 334.

³³ 343 U.S. at 615-626.

³⁴ 57 Stat. 163.

³⁵ 341 U.S. 114 (1951).

³⁶ This is because damages were awarded in the *Pewee* Case, implying the Court's acceptance of the idea that the seizure had been a governmental act. See *Hooe v. United States*, 218 U.S. 322, 335-336 (1910); *United States v. North American Co.*, 253 U.S. 330, 333 (1920). Cf. *Larson v. Domestic and Foreign Corp.*, 337 U.S. 682, 701-702 (1949).

the case is somewhat blurred. But that the President does possess, in the absence of restrictive legislation, a residual or resultant power above, or in consequence of his granted powers, to deal with emergencies which he regards as threatening the national security, is explicitly asserted by Justice Clark,⁸⁷ and is evidently held, with certain qualifications, by Justices Frankfurter and Jackson, and is the essence of the position of the dissenting Justices.⁸⁸ The lesson of the case, therefore, if it has a lesson, is that escape from Presidential autocracy today is to be sought along the legislative route rather than that of judicial review.⁸⁹

SECTION IV

¶The President, Vice-President and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

The Legal
Responsi-
bility of
Inferior
Officers

Besides their liability to the impeachment process (*see* Article I, Section III, ¶s 6 and 7), the President's principal subordinates are answerable to him, since as the law has stood from the beginning of the National Government, except for a brief period after the Civil War, he has had a practically unrestricted power of removal; but Congress may qualify this power in the case of agencies whose powers are derived solely from Congress, and especially is this true as to agencies like the Interstate Commerce Commis-

⁸⁷ 343 U.S. at 662-663.

⁸⁸ A notable feature of C. J. Vinson's opinion for himself and Justices Reed and Minton is a long passage extracted from the Government's brief in *United States v. Midwest Oil Co.*, 236 U.S. 459 (1915). It emphasizes and illustrates the proposition that there "are fields [of power] which are common to both [Congress and the President] in the sense that the Executive may move within them until they shall have been occupied by legislative action." 343 U.S. at 691. The authors of the brief were Solicitor General John W. Davis and Assistant Attorney General Knaebel. The former was Youngstown's principal counsel.

⁸⁹ This conclusion is emphasized by the division of the Court in the recent case of *Cole v. Young*, 351 U.S. 536 (1956), which exhibits even more clearly than the opinions in Youngstown the schizophrenia that is apt to seize upon the Court when confronted with Presidential pretensions, and to cloud its common sense.

sion, the Federal Trade Commission, and so on, which are often required to proceed in a semi-judicial manner.¹

Furthermore, all officers below the President, including such "independent commissions," are responsible to the courts in various ways. Indeed, an order of the President himself not in accordance with law will be set aside by the courts if a case involving it comes before them.² Also, while the President may not be prohibited by writ of injunction from doing a threatened illegal act, or be compelled by writ of mandamus to perform a duty definitely required by law,³ his subordinates do not share his immunity, suits against them being usually brought in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.⁴ Also, by common law principles, a subordinate executive officer is personally liable under the ordinary law for any act done in excess of authority.⁵ Indeed, by a recent holding district courts of the United States are bound to entertain suits for damages arising out of alleged violation of plaintiff's constitutional rights, even though as the law now stands the court is powerless to award damages.⁶ But Congress may, in certain cases, exonerate the officer by a so-called act of indemnity;⁷ while as the law stands at present, any officer of the United States who is charged with a crime under the laws of a State for an act done "under the authority of the United States" is entitled to have his case transferred to the national courts.⁸

The extent of the President's own liability under the ordinary law, while he is clothed with official authority, is a matter of some doubt. Impeachment aside, his prin-

¹ *Humphrey v. U.S.*, 295 U.S. 602 (1935).

² *Kendall v. U.S.*, 12 Pet. 524 (1838); *United States v. Lee*, 106 U.S. 196 (1882).

³ *Mississippi v. Johnson*, 4 Wall. 475 (1866).

⁴ *United States v. Schurz*, 102 U.S. 378 (1880); *United States v. Black*, 128 U.S. 40 (1888); *Riverside Oil Co. v. Hitchcock*, 190 U.S. 316 (1903).

⁵ *Little v. Barreme*, 2 Cranch 170 (1804); *United States v. Lee*, cited above; *Spalding v. Vilas*, 161 U.S. 483 (1896).

⁶ *Bell v. Hood*, 327 U.S. 678 (1946). The decision is based on an interpretation of U.S. Code, tit. 28, §41 (1).

⁷ *Mitchell v. Clark*, 110 U.S. 633 (1884).

⁸ *Tennessee v. Davis*, 100 U.S. 257 (1879); *in re Neagle*, 135 U.S. 1 (1890). Cf. *Maryland v. Soper*, 270 U.S. 9 (1926).

THE CONSTITUTION

cial responsibility seems to be simply his accountability, as Chief Justice Marshall expressed it, "to his country in his political character, and to his own conscience."⁹

ARTICLE III

This article completes the framework of the National Government by providing for "the judicial power of the United States."

SECTION I

¶The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

Inherent Elements of "Judicial Power" "Judicial power" is the power to decide "cases" and "controversies" in conformity with law and by the methods established by the usages and principles of law.¹

Like "legislative" and "executive power" under the Constitution, "judicial power," too, is thought to connote certain incidental or "inherent" attributes. One of these is the ability to interpret the standing law, whether the Constitution, acts of Congress, or judicial precedents, with an authority to which both the other departments are constitutionally obliged to defer.² But "political questions" often afford an exception to this general rule,³ as also do so-called "questions of fact," which are often left to administrative bodies, although their determination may affect the scope of the authority of such bodies very materially.⁴ And closely related to this attribute of judicial power is another, which

⁹ *Marbury v. Madison*, 1 Cranch 137, 166-167 (1803).

¹ *Prentiss v. Atl. Coast Line Co.*, 211 U.S. 210, 226 (1908). See also *Muskrat v. U.S.*, 219 U.S. 346, 361 (1911).

² See e.g., *Federal Power Com's'n v. Pacific Power and L. Co.*, 307 U.S. 156 (1939).

³ On "political questions," see p. 140 below.

⁴ *Interstate Com. Com's'n v. Ill. C. R. Co.*, 215 U.S. 452 (1910); *Inter-*

may be termed power of "finality of decision." The underlying idea is that when a court of the United States is entrusted with the determination of any question *whether* of law or of fact, its decision of such question cannot constitutionally be made reviewable except by a higher *court*, that is, cannot be made reviewable by either of the other two departments, or any agency thereof.⁵ Thus, so long as the decisions of the Court of Claims as to amounts due claimants against the Government were subject to disallowance by the Secretary of the Treasury, it was held not to be a "court," with the result that the Supreme Court could not take appeals from it.⁶ But the principle is not an altogether rigid one, for the Court of Claims is today regarded as a true court, stemming from Article III, §1 of the Constitution, despite the fact that its judgments have to be satisfied out of sums which only Congress can appropriate.⁷ Also, the courts of the United States are today generally required to serve as adjuncts in the work of such administrative bodies as the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, etc., by backing up the valid findings of such tribunals with orders which those to whom they are addressed must obey if they do not want to go to jail for "contempt of court."⁸

Which calls attention to a third "inherent" judicial attribute, namely, the power of a court to vindicate its dignity and authority in the way just mentioned. This power

state Com. Com's'n v. Union P. R.R. Co., 222 U.S. 541 (1912); *Shields v. Utah Idaho Cent. R. Co.*, 305 U.S. 177 (1938); *Sunshine Anthracite Coal Co. v. Adkins*, 310 U.S. 381 (1940); *Perkins v. Lukens Steel Co.*, 310 U.S. 113 (1940).

⁵ For the start of this doctrine, see *Hayburn's Case*, decided in 1792, 2 Dall. 409, and especially the reporter's notes.

⁶ See *Gordon v. U.S.*, 117 U.S., appendix (1864).

⁷ *DeGroot v. U.S.*, 5 Wall. 419 (1867); 67 Stat. 26 (1953).

⁸ The great leading case is *Interstate Com. Com's'n v. Brimson*, 154 U.S. 447 (1894). A recent decision inferentially sustains the right of Congress to confer the subpoena power upon administrative agencies. Justice Murphy dissented, saying he was "unable to approve the use of non-judicial subpoenas issued by administrative agents," but his protest was based on the great growth of administrative law "in the past few years," and not on the ground that the subpoena power was inherently or exclusively judicial. *Oklahoma Press Pub. Co. v. Walling*, 327 U.S. 186 (1946).

Contempt
of Court

was defined in general terms in the Judiciary Act of 1789 and further restricted by the Act of 1831, which limited punishable contempt to disobedience to any judicial process or decree and to misbehavior in the presence of the Court, "or so near thereto as to obstruct the administration of justice."⁹ The purpose of the last clause was to get rid of a doctrine of the common law which, although it has the sanction of Blackstone, is otherwise of dubious authenticity, that criticism reflecting on the conduct of a judge in a pending case constituted contempt because of its tendency to draw into question the impartiality of the court and to "scandalize justice."¹⁰ Eighty-five years later, nevertheless, the Supreme Court largely restored the discredited doctrine by an enlarged interpretation of the "so near thereto" clause.¹¹ But not only was this decision overturned in 1941,¹² but the Court a little later, by a vote of five Justices to four, ruled that for an utterance to be held in contempt simply in reliance on the common law, it must offer an "extremely serious" threat of causing a miscarriage of justice or of obstructing its orderly administration, otherwise the constitutional guaranty of freedom of press would be invaded.¹³ Another limitation on the contempt power is that it exists for the protection of the processes of the Court, and thereby of justice. "The judge," the Court has said, "must banish the slightest personal impulse to reprisal, but he should not bend backward and impair the authority of the Court by too great leniency."¹⁴ In *Sacher v. United States*,¹⁵ an outgrowth of the trial of the Eleven Communists, this rule was adhered to. Here counsel for the defense engaged in practices designed to break down the judge and break up the trial. In order not to further the latter objective Judge Harold Medina deferred calling

⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §385; *ex parte Robinson*, 19 Wall. 505 (1874).

¹⁰ See the bibliographical data in J. Douglas's opinion for the Court in *Nye v. U.S.*, 313 U.S. 33 (1941).

¹¹ *Toledo Newspaper Co. v. U.S.*, 247 U.S. 402 (1918).

¹² See note 10 above.

¹³ *Bridges v. Calif.*, 314 U.S. 252 (1941); followed in *Pennekamp v. Fla.*, 328 U.S. 331 (1946).

¹⁴ *Cooke v. U.S.*, 267 U.S. 517, 539 (1925).

¹⁵ *Sacher v. U.S.*, 343 U.S. 171, 13-14 (1952); *Dennis v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 494 (1951).

the rioters to account until the termination of the proceedings, and was sustained by the Court in so doing.

Two other restraints on the contempt power are, first, a provision of the Clayton Act of 1914, which makes certain classes of "criminal contempts" triable by a jury;¹⁶ second, as was mentioned earlier, the President's pardoning power (*see pp. 106-107*).

In contrast to certain State courts, no court of the United States possesses the power, in the absence of authorization by Congress, to suspend the sentence of a convicted offender,¹⁷ clemency being under the Constitution an executive function.

Also, it would seem that the Supreme Court regards itself as having the inherent power to determine whether an appointment to it was constitutionally valid, although such power may be invoked only by one who is able to show that "he has sustained or is in danger of sustaining a direct injury" as a result of the challenged appointment.¹⁸

Varying
Size of the
Supreme
Court

Although a Supreme Court is provided for by the Constitution, the organization of the existing Court rests on an act of Congress. The size of the Court is also a matter for legislative determination at all times, subject to the requirement that existing incumbents shall not be thrown out of office. Originally the Court had six members; today it has nine, any six of whom constitute a quorum.¹⁹ At one time during the Civil War it had ten members, an enlargement which was partly occasioned by the fact that the unfavorable attitude of several of the Justices toward the war was thought to endanger the Government's policies.²⁰ Again, in 1870, at the time of the decision in *Hepburn v. Griswold*,²¹ setting aside the Legal Tender Act of 1862, the two vacancies then existing in the Court's membership were filled by appointees who were known to disapprove of that decision, and fifteen months later the deci-

¹⁶ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §387; *Michaelson v. U.S.*, 266 U.S. 42 (1924). *Cf. The Civil Rights Act of 1957*.

¹⁷ *Ex parte United States*, 242 U.S. 27 (1913); *Holiday v. Johnson*, 313 U.S. 342 (1941).

¹⁸ *Ex parte Albert Levitt*, Petitioner, 302 U.S. 633 (1937).

¹⁹ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §321.

²⁰ *C. B. Swisher, Roger B. Taney*, 566 (New York, 1935). ²¹ 8. Wall. 603.

sion was reversed by the new majority.²² Though possessing all the formal attributes of a judicial tribunal, the Court today exercises such vast, and such undefined powers, in the censorship of legislation, both national and State, and in interpretation of the former, that the social philosophies of suggested appointees to it are quite legitimately a matter of great concern to the appointing authority, the President and Senate.²³

The "inferior courts" covered by this section comprise today ten Circuit Courts of Appeals and eighty odd District Courts, with approximately 225 judges. Since they rest upon act of Congress alone, they may be abolished by Congress at any time; but whether their incumbents may be thus thrown out of office is at least debatable. When in 1802 Congress repealed an act of the previous year creating certain Circuit Courts of the United States, it also threw their judges out of office; but the Act of 1913, abolishing the Commerce Court, left its judges still judges of the United States.

The territorial courts, e.g., those of Hawaii and Alaska, do not exercise "judicial power of the United States," but a special judicial power conferred upon them by Congress, by virtue of its sovereign power over these places (*see* Article IV, Section III, ¶2). Their judges accordingly have a limited tenure and are removable by the President.²⁴

"Legislative Courts" Also, there are certain courts exercising jurisdiction over a limited class of cases, like the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, which are regarded as "legislative," *not* "constitutional" courts. The powers of such courts sometimes embrace non-judicial elements, but any purely "judicial"

²² Sidney Ratner, "Was the Supreme Court Packed by President Grant?" in 50 *Political Science Quarterly*, 343-358; *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457.

²³ This was well understood by the Senatorial opponents of Mr. Hughes's appointment as Chief Justice. *See New York Times*, February 12-15, 1930; and *see* the data compiled by the late Senator Robinson in his answer to Senator Borah, respecting President Roosevelt's Court Proposal of February 5, 1937. *Ibid.*, March 31, 1937. The avowed utilization of "sociological data" by the Court in the *Desegregation Cases* confirms Senator Robinson's argument.

²⁴ *American Ins. Co. v. Canter*, 1 Pet. 511 (1828) is still the leading case on the constitutional status of territorial courts.

determination by them may be made appealable, if Congress wishes, to the regular national courts. Nevertheless, since they do not participate in "the judicial power of the United States" within the sense of this section, the tenure of their judges rests solely on act of Congress.²⁵

The word "diminished" in this section was considered above in connection with Article II, Section I, ¶7.

SECTION II

¶1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

The "cases" and "controversies" here enumerated fall into two categories; first, those jurisdiction over which "depends on the character of the cause," that is to say, the law to be enforced; second, those jurisdiction over which "depends entirely on the character of the parties."¹ In both instances, however, the jurisdiction described is only *potential*, except as to the *original* jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. Thus the lower federal courts derive *all* their jurisdiction immediately from acts of Congress, and the same is true of the Supreme Court as to its *appellate* jurisdiction.² Also, all writs by which jurisdiction is asserted or exercised are authorized by Congress.

Categories
of "Cases"
and "Con-
troversies"

²⁵ *Ex parte Bakelite*, 279 U.S. 438 (1929).

¹ *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Wheat. 264, 378 (1821).

² *Turner v. Bk. of No. Am.*, 4 Dall. 8 (1798); *Kline v. Burke Constr. Co.*, 260 U.S. 266 (1922); *Durousseau v. U.S.* 6 Cr. 307 (1810); *ex parte McCordle*, 7 Wall. 506 (1869); *The Francis Wright*, 105 U.S. 381 (1881); *St. Louis and Iron Mountain R. R. v. Taylor*, 210 U.S. 281 (1908); also Robert J. Harris, Jr., *The Judicial Power of the United States*, ch. II, for a review of controversies on this point (Louisiana State University Press, 1910).

Require-
ments of
Same

"Controversies" are civil actions or suits; "cases" may be either civil or criminal. The connotations of these terms are otherwise substantially the same. Outstanding is the requirement of adverse litigants presenting an honest and antagonistic assertion of rights. Thus it is said to be "well settled" that "the Court will not pass upon the constitutionality of legislation . . . , upon the complaint of one who fails to show that he is injured by its operation, . . ."; also that, "litigants may challenge the constitutionality of a statute only insofar as it affects them."³

It would appear nevertheless that this rule has been at times "more honored in the breach than the observance." Thus in *Pollock v. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co.*,⁴ the Supreme Court sustained the jurisdiction of a district court which had enjoined the company from paying an income tax even though the suit was brought by a stockholder against the company, thereby circumventing section 3224 of the Revised Statutes, which forbids the maintenance in any court of a suit "for the purpose of restraining the collection of any tax."⁵ And forty years later its ability "to find adversity in the narrow crevices of casual disagreement" was well illustrated by *Carter v. Carter Coal Co.*,⁶ where the president of the company brought suit against the company and its officials, among whom was Carter's father, vice-president of the company.⁷ The Court entertained the suit and decided the case on its merits.

Of similar import is the concept of "real" or "substantial" interests. As a general rule, the interest of taxpayers in the general funds of the federal Treasury is insufficient to give them a standing in court to contest the expenditure of public funds on the ground that this interest "is shared

³ *Fleming v. Rhodes*, 331 U.S. 100, 104 (1947). See also *Blackmer v. U.S.*, 284 U.S. 421, 442 (1932); *Virginian R. Co. v. System Federation*, 300 U.S. 515 (1937); *Carmichael v. Southern Coal & Coke Co.*, 301 U.S. 495, 513 (1937).

⁴ 157 U.S. 429 (1895). English precedents favor this sort of jurisdiction. See *Dodge v. Woolsey*, 18 How. 331 (1856).

⁵ Cf. *Cheatham et al. v. U.S.*, 92 U.S. 85 (1875); and *Snyder v. Marks*, 109 U.S. 189 (1883).

⁶ 298 U.S. 238 (1936).

⁷ Robert L. Stern, "The Commerce Clause and the National Economy," 59 *Harvard Law Review*, 645, 667-668 (1948).

with millions of others; is comparatively minute and indeterminate; and the effect upon future taxation, of any payment out of the funds, so remote, fluctuating and uncertain, that no basis is afforded for an appeal to the preventive powers of a court of equity."⁸ Likewise, the Court has held that the general interest of a citizen in having the government administered by law does not give him standing to contest the validity of governmental action,⁹ the importance of which observation also "depends," in the words of the immortal Sairey Gamp, "upon the application thereof." Recent cases involving the issue of religion in the schools reach divergent results on this point.^{9a}

A third element of a "case" or "controversy" formerly much insisted upon is the doctrine that the party initiating it must be asking the Court for a remedy or "execution." This no longer represents the position of the Court; and by an act passed by Congress on June 14, 1934, Courts of the United States are authorized, "in cases of actual controversy," "to declare rights and other legal relations of any interested party petitioning for such declaration, whether or not further relief is or could be prayed, and such declaration shall have the force and effect of a final judgment or decree and be reviewable as such."¹⁰

Whether a case is one "in law" or "in equity" is a mere matter of history, and depends today on the kind of remedy that is asked for. Criminal prosecutions and private actions for damages are cases "in law," since these were early decided in England in the regular law courts. An application for an injunction, on the other hand, was passed upon by the Lord Chancellor, as a matter of grace, and so is a *suit* "in equity." Heretofore the distinction between the two

"Law"
versus
"Equity"

⁸ *Massachusetts v. Mellon*, 262 U.S. 447, 487 (1923). See also *Williams v. Riley*, 280 U.S. 78 (1929).

⁹ *Fairchild v. Hughes*, 258 U.S. 126 (1922).

^{9a} See *Constitution of the United States of America, Analysis and Interpretation* (Government Printing Office, 1953), 764-769.

¹⁰ *Fidelity Trust Co. v. Swope*, 274 U.S. 123 (1927); U.S. Code, tit. 28, §400; *Aetna Life Ins. Co. v. Haworth*, 300 U.S. 227 (1937); and *Alabama State Federation of Labor v. McAdory*, 325 U.S. 450 (1945); Edwin M. Borchard, *Declaratory Judgments*, 249-303 (New York, 1934).

kinds of cases has been maintained in the field of national jurisdiction, as it is in most of the States, although the same courts dispense both "law" and "equity." By the Act of June 14, 1934, however, the Supreme Court is empowered to merge the two procedures "so as to secure one form of civil action . . . for both" in the District Courts of the United States and the Courts of the District of Columbia, and it has since adopted rules for this purpose which went into effect from the final adjournment of the Seventy-fifth Congress.¹¹

"Political Questions" A case is one "arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties" of the United States, when an interpretation of one or the other of these is required for its final decision.¹² But while the "judicial power" extends to *all* such cases, there is a certain category of them in which the Court does not usually claim full liberty of decision. These are cases involving so-called "political questions," the best example of which is furnished by questions respecting the rights or duties of the United States in relation to other nations. When the "political departments," Congress and the President, have passed upon such questions, the Court will generally accept their determinations as binding on itself in deciding cases.¹³ Of course, it rests with the Supreme Court to say finally whether a ques-

¹¹ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §723 (b) and (c).

¹² *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Wheat. 264, 379 (1821).

¹³ 3 *Willoughby on the Constitution*, 1326-1329 (New York, 1929). The cases fall into several categories, some of which touch the problem of constitutional interpretation more directly than others: (1) Those that raise the issue of what proof is required that a statute has been enacted, or a constitutional amendment ratified; (2) questions arising out of the conduct of foreign relations; (3) the termination of wars, or rebellions; (4) the question of what constitutes a "republican form of government" and the right of a State to protection against invasion or domestic violence; (5) questions arising out of political actions of States in determining the mode of choosing Presidential Electors, State officials, and Congressional reapportionment; (6) suits brought by States to test their sovereign rights. See Melville Fuller Weston, "Political Questions," 38 *Harvard Law Review*, 296 (1925). Some outstanding cases are *Foster v. Neilson*, 2 Pet. 253 (1929); *Luther v. Borden*, 7 How. 1 (1849); *Georgia v. Stanton*, 6 Wall. 50 (1868); *Coleman v. Miller*, 307 U.S. 433 (1939); *Colegrove v. Green*, 328 U.S. 549 (1946), with which cf. *McDougall v. Green*, 335 U.S. 281 (1948); *South v. Peters*, 339 U.S. 276 (1950); *National City Bank v. Republic of China*, 348 U.S. 356 (1955).

tion is "a political question" in this sense. (*See also* Article IV, Section IV.)

Cases "arising under this Constitution" are cases in which the validity of an act of Congress or a treaty or of a legislative act or constitutional provision of a State, or of any official act whatsoever which purports to stem directly from the Constitution, is challenged with reference to it. This clause, in alliance with the Supremacy Clause (Article VI, par. 2), furnishes the constitutional warrant for that highly distinctive feature of American Government, Judicial Review. The initial source of judicial review, however, is much older than the Constitution and indeed of any American constitution. It traces back to the common law, certain principles of which were earlier deemed to be "fundamental" and to comprise a "higher law" which even Parliament could not alter. "And it appears," wrote Chief Justice Coke in 1610, in his famous dictum in *Bonham's* case, "that when an act of Parliament is against common right and reason . . . the common law will control it and adjudge such act to be void."¹⁴ This idea first commended itself to Americans as offering an available weapon against the pretensions of Parliament in the agitation leading to the Revolution.¹⁵ Thus in 1765 the royal governor of Massachusetts Province wrote his government that the prevailing argument against the Stamp Act was that it contravened "Magna Charta and the natural rights of Englishmen and therefore, according to Lord Coke," was "null and void";¹⁶ and on the eve of the Declaration of Independence Judge William Cushing, later one of Washington's appointees to the original bench of the Supreme Court, charged a Massachusetts jury to ignore certain acts of Parliament as "void and inoperative," and was congratulated by John Adams for doing so. In fact, the Cokian doctrine was invoked by the Supreme Court of the United States as late as 1874.¹⁷

With, however, the establishment of the first written

¹⁴ 8 Reps. 107, 118 (1610).

¹⁵ *See* Quincy, *Early Massachusetts Reports*, 469-488.

¹⁶ *Ibid.* 527.

¹⁷ *Loan Assn. v. Topeka*, 20 Wall. 655, 662.

constitutions, a new basis for judicial review was suggested, the argument for which was elaborated by Hamilton, with the pending federal Constitution in mind, in *The Federalist*, No. 78, as follows: "The interpretation of the laws is the proper and peculiar province of the courts. A constitution is in fact, and must be regarded by the judges as, a fundamental law. It therefore belongs to them to ascertain its meaning as well as the meaning of any particular act proceeding from the legislative body, and, in case of irreconcilable difference between the two, to prefer the will of the people declared in the constitution to that of the legislature as expressed in statute."

The Constitutional Basis of Judicial Review

The attention of the Federal Convention was drawn to judicial review as offering a means for securing the conformity of State laws and constitutional provisions with "the Supreme Law of the Land," comprising "this Constitution and the laws of Congress made in pursuance thereof, and the treaties made . . . under the authority of the United States," of which the State judiciaries were made the first line of defense, with, presumably, a final appeal to the Supreme Court.¹⁸ Nor has judicial review on this basis ever been seriously contested.¹⁹ Judicial review of acts of Congress has had a more difficult row to hoe, although it is clearly predicated in the clause of Article III now under discussion; and at any rate significant debate on the subject was concluded by Marshall's famous ruling in 1803, in *Marbury v. Madison*.²⁰ Not only has this decision never been disturbed, its influence soon spread into the States, with the result that long before the Civil War judicial review by State courts of local legislation was established under the local constitutions, and usually with far less textual support than the Constitution of the United States affords judicial review of acts of Congress.²¹

¹⁸ See *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Wheat. 264 (1821).

¹⁹ The right of the Supreme Court, however, to take appeals from the State judiciaries in cases covered by the Supremacy Clause was for a time disputed by the Virginia Court of Appeals. See preceding note; and *Martin v. Hunter's Ressee*, 1 Wheat. 304 (1814).

²⁰ 1 Cranch 137 (1803).

²¹ On State judicial review prior to the Civil War, see the present writer's *Doctrine of Judicial Review*, 75-78 (Princeton Univ. Press, 1914).

Inasmuch as judicial review is exercised only in connection with the decision of *cases* and for the purpose of "finding the law of the case," it is intrinsically subject to the limitations adhering to the judicial function as such (*see* pp. 132-135). Hence the Court will not render advisory opinions at the request of the coordinate departments; and a self-denying ordinance which it adopted in 1793 to this effect has, perhaps with one exception, been observed ever since.²²

Also, the Court has announced from time to time certain other self-restraining maxims which were evoked rather by its recognition of the extraordinary nature of judicial review than by judicial decorum as such. Thus it has said that it will intervene only in "clear cases" and only when the constitutional issue cannot be avoided.²³ The latter doctrine has sometimes led it to construe the challenged statute so narrowly as to impair greatly its intended operation;²⁴ the former doctrine is frequently equivocal, the application of it turning on the Court's "philosophy." Thus the Court has never exercised its censorship of legislation, whether national or State, more

Maxims
Governing
Its Exercise

²² In 1793 the Supreme Court refused to grant the request of President Washington and Secretary of State Jefferson to construe the treaties and laws of the United States pertaining to questions of International Law arising out of the wars of the French Revolution. Charles Warren, *The Supreme Court in United States History*, I, 110-111 (Boston, 1922). For the full correspondence *see* 3 *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay* (1890-1893), 486 (edited by Henry Phelps Johnston). According to E. F. Albertsworth, "Advisory Functions in Federal Supreme Court," 23 *Georgetown Law Journal*, 643, 644-647 (May 1935), the Court rendered an advisory opinion to President Monroe in response to a request for legal advice on the power of the Government to appropriate federal funds for public improvements, by responding that Congress might do so under the war and postal powers. *See also* C. J. Hughes's letter to Senator Wheeler in re F.D.R.'s "Court packing" plan. Merlo Pusey, *Charles Evans Hughes*, II, 756-757 (New York, 1951).

²³ 1 *Willoughby on the Constitution*, 25-33, *passim* (New York, 1929).

²⁴ *See* in this connection *United States v. E. C. Knight Co.* ("The Sugar Trust Case"), 156 U.S. 1 (1895); *United States v. Delaware and Hudson Co.*, 213 U.S. 366 (1909); and *First Employers' Liability Cases*, 207 U.S. 463 (1908). The Court may also treat an act of Congress as "severable" and sustain a part of it, while holding the rest void. *Pollock v. Farmers' L. & T. Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 (1895). But on one occasion it disregarded a statement, thrice repeated in a statute, that certain sections of it were severable, and thereby contrived to overturn the entire act. *Carter v. Carter Coal Co.*, 298 U.S. 238 (1936).

energetically than during the half century between 1887 and 1937, when its thinking was strongly colored by *laissez faire* concepts of the role of government. This point of view, translated into congenial constitutional doctrines, like that of "liberty of contract" and the exclusive right of the States to govern industrial relations, brought hundreds of State laws to grief, as well as an unusual number of Congressional enactments. Two persistent dissenters from this tendency were Justices Holmes and Brandeis, both of whom thrust forward maxims of judicial self-restraint in vain. The Court had converted judicial review, declared Justice Brandeis into the power of "a super-legislature," while Justice Holmes complained that he could discover "hardly any limit but the sky" to the power claimed by the Court to disallow State acts "which may happen to strike a majority" of its members "as for any reason undesirable."²⁵ Conversely, the so-called "Constitutional Revolution" of 1937 connotes a distinct lightening of judicial censorship in the economic realm, based on a new set of constitutional values. In short, judicial review is at any particular period a "function" of its own product, the constitutional law of the period.

All of which considerations raise the question of the importance of the doctrine of *stare decisis* as an element of Constitutional Law. Story was strongly of the opinion that it was fully operative in that field. Whether, however, because of the difficulty of amending the Constitution or for cautionary reasons, the Court took the position as early as 1851 that it would reverse previous decisions on constitutional issues when convinced that they were "erroneous."²⁶ An outstanding instance of this nature was the decision in the *Legal Tender* cases, in 1870, reversing the decision which had been rendered in *Hepburn v. Griswold* fifteen months earlier;²⁷ and no less shattering to the pres-

²⁵ *Burns Baking Co. v. Bryan*, 264 U.S. 504, 534 (1924); *Baldwin v. Mo.*, 281 U.S. 586, 595 (1930).

²⁶ The pioneer case on the point was *The Genessee Chief*, 12 How. 443 (1851) overturning *The Thomas Jefferson*, 10 Wheat. 428 (1825). See especially Ch. J. Taney's opinion, 12 How. at p. 456.

²⁷ 8 Wall. 603 (1869); *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457 (1871).

tige of *stare decisis* in the constitutional field was the Income Tax decision of 1895,²⁸ in which the Court, accepting Joseph H. Choate's invitation to "correct a century of error," greatly expanded its interpretation of the "direct tax" clauses.

The "Constitutional Revolution" of 1937, just alluded to, produced numerous reversals of earlier precedents on the ground of "error," some of them, the late James M. Beck complained, without "the decent obsequies of a funeral oration."²⁹ In 1944 Justice Reed cited fourteen cases decided between March 27, 1937 and June 14, 1943 in which one or more prior constitutional decisions were overturned.³⁰ On the same occasion Justice Roberts expressed the opinion that adjudications of the Court were rapidly gravitating "into the same class as a restricted railroad ticket, good for this day and train only."³¹ Certainly confession of error on such a scale by the official wielders of judicial review is not persuasive of its tendency to preserve the nation's Constitution.

"Stare Decisis" in Constitutional Law

Two other doctrinal limitations on judicial review are one which limits the *occasions* for judicial review and one which limits the *effect* of its exercise. The former is the doctrine of Political Questions, dealt with earlier (*see* p. 140 above). The latter is the doctrine, or theory, of Departmental Construction, which stems from the contention advanced by Jefferson and Jackson and endorsed by Lincoln, that while the Court is undoubtedly entitled to interpret the Constitution independently in the decision of cases, by the same token the other two "equal" branches of the Government are entitled to the like freedom in the exercise of their respective functions.³² Actually, this claim was not pushed—some mythology to the contrary notwith-

²⁸ *Pollock v. Farmers' Loan and Trust Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 and 158 U.S. 601 (1895).

²⁹ *Cong. Record*, March 24, 1934, p. 5480 (unofficial paging).

³⁰ *Smith v. Allwright*, 321 U.S. 649, 665 note 10 (1944).

³¹ *Ibid.* 669.

³² The classic statement of the doctrine of Departmental Construction occurs in President Jackson's famous Veto Message of July 10, 1832. 2 Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the President*, 582 (Washington, 1909).

standing—to the logical extreme of exonerating the President from the duty of enforcing the Court's decisions, and ordinarily acts of Congress also, unless and until they have been held by the Court to be "void."³³ Its intention was to assert for the President and Congress in their *legislative* capacity the right to shape new legislation in accordance with their independent views of constitutional requirements, unembarrassed by the judicial gloss. The brittleness of *stare decisis* in the Constitutional Law field goes far to support this contention.

Congressional
Restraints on
Judicial
Review

The chief external restraint upon judicial review arises from Congress's unlimited control over the size of the Supreme Court and its equally unlimited control over the Court's appellate jurisdiction, as well as of the total jurisdiction of the lower federal courts. By virtue of the latter, Congress is in position to restrict the actual exercise of judicial review at times, or even to frustrate it altogether. Thus in 1869 it prevented the Court from passing on the constitutionality of the Reconstruction Acts by repealing the latter's jurisdiction over a case which had already been argued and was ready for decision,³⁴ and in World War II it confined the right to challenge the validity of provisions of the Emergency Price Control Act and of orders of the OPA under it to a single Emergency Court of Appeals and to the Supreme Court upon review of that court's judgments and orders.³⁵

Judicial
Review and
National
Supremacy

It frequently happens that cases "arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties" of the United States are first brought up in a State court, in consequence of a prosecution by the State itself under one of its own laws or of an action by a private plaintiff claiming something under a law of the State. If in such a case the defendant sets up a counter-claim under the Con-

³³ Charles Warren, *The Supreme Court in United States History*, II, 221-224 (Boston, 1922), where it is asserted that Andrew Jackson never said, "John Marshall has made his decision, now let him enforce it."

³⁴ *Ex parte McCordle*, 7 Wall. 506.

³⁵ U.S. Code, tit. 50, app. §924 (d); *Lockerty v. Phillips*, 319 U.S. 182 (1943); *Yakus v. U.S.*, 321 U.S. 414 (1944); *Bowles v. Willingham*, 321 U.S. 503 (1944).

stitution or laws or treaties of the United States, thereupon the case becomes one "arising under this Constitution," etc.³⁶ By the famous 25th Section of the Judiciary Act of 1789, the substance of which still remains on the statute books, such a case may be appealed to the Supreme Court if the decision of the highest State court to which under the law of the State it can come affirms the claim based on State law,³⁷ while by an act passed in 1914 the Supreme Court may by writ of *certiorari* bring the kind of case described before itself for final review even if the claim which was based on State law was rejected by the State court in deference to national law.³⁸

"All cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls." The word "all" is used here in a rather Pickwickian sense, as we learn from a case in which the Supreme Court refused to pass on the marital difficulties of the, then, Roumanian vice-consul stationed at Cleveland, Ohio.³⁹

"Cases in admiralty and maritime jurisdiction": These largely overlapping terms embody a broader content than they possessed in England;⁴⁰ but connote the peculiarities of English admiralty procedure, subject to modification by Congress: to wit, proceedings *in rem*, against the vessel; and the trial of both law and facts by a judge without the aid of a jury. Today this jurisdiction embraces, first, cases involving acts on the high seas or in navigable waters, including prize cases, and torts or other injuries; second, those involving contracts and transactions connected with shipping employed on the high seas or in navigable waters.⁴¹ In the first category the *locality* of the act is the determinative element; in the second, *subject-matter* is the decisive factor.

"Admiralty and Maritime Jurisdiction"

What is meant by "navigable waters" in this connection? The English rule confined the term to the high seas and to rivers as far as the ebb and flow of the tide extended,

³⁶ *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Wheat. 264 (1821).

³⁷ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §344 (a). ³⁸ *Ibid.*, §344 (b).

³⁹ *Ohio ex rel. Popovici v. Agler*, 280 U.S. 379 (1930).

⁴⁰ *New Jersey Steam Nav. Co. v. Merchants' Bk.*, 6 How. 344 (1848).

⁴¹ *Waring v. Clarke*, 5 How. 441 (1847); *ex parte Easton*, 95 U.S. 68 (1877); *North Pacific S.S. Co. v. Hall Brothers M. R. & S. Co.*, 249 U.S. 119 (1919); *Grant Smith-Porter Ship Co. v. Rohde*, 257 U.S. 469 (1922).

and in the case of *The Thomas Jefferson*,⁴² decided in 1825, the Court, speaking by Justice Story, followed this rule. Twenty-seven years later, in the case of *The Genessee Chief*,⁴³ the Court, speaking by Chief Justice Taney, overruled this holding, on the ground that it was not adapted to American conditions, and sustained an act of Congress giving the federal courts jurisdiction over the Great Lakes and connecting waters. Later decisions have brought within the term canals, waters wholly within a single State but forming a connecting link in interstate commerce, waters navigable in their normal condition, and finally waterways capable of being rendered navigable by "reasonable improvement."⁴⁴ Throughout this development the catalytic effect of the commerce clause clearly appears.

Powers of Congress Over Subject to judicial approval, Congress may amend the maritime law.⁴⁵ Nor does the Constitution forbid the States to create rights enforceable in federal admiralty proceedings. In 1940 a Florida statute whereby a cause of action for personal injury due to another's negligence survives the death of the tort-feasor against his estate was enforced in a proceeding *in rem* in a United States district court, and the holding was sustained by the Supreme Court.⁴⁶

Even so, the Court held in 1917, five Justices to four, that a New York Workmen's Compensation statute was unconstitutional when applied to employees engaged in maritime work, being destructive, it said, of "the very uniformity in respect to maritime matters which the Constitution was designed to establish";⁴⁷ and three years later it stigmatized an attempt by Congress to save such claimants their rights and remedies under State law as an "unconstitutional delegation of legislative power to the States."⁴⁸

⁴² 10 Wheat. 428 (1825). ⁴³ 12 How. 443 (1852).

⁴⁴ *The Daniel Ball*, 10 Wall. 567 (1871); *ex parte Boyer*, 109 U.S. 629 (1884); *United States v. Appalachian Elec. P. Co.*, 311 U.S. 377 (1940); *Southern S. S. Co. v. N.L.R.B.*, 316 U.S. 31 (1942).

⁴⁵ This seems to be the algebraic sum of such cases as *The Lottawanna*, 21 Wall. 558 (1875); and *in re Garnett*, 141 U.S. 1 (1890).

⁴⁶ *Just v. Chambers*, 312 U.S. 383 (1941).

⁴⁷ *Southern Pacific Co. v. Jensen*, 244 U.S. 205, 215-218 (1917).

⁴⁸ *Knickerbocker Ice Co. v. Stewart*, 253 U.S. 149, 163-166 (1920).

Just *when* "uniformity" is disturbed by this species of legislation is therefore difficult to say. Speaking for the Court in 1942 in sustaining the applicability of a Washington "death act," in an action brought by the widow of a harbor worker who was drowned in a navigable stream, Justice Black hinted that the choice presented the Justices by the precedents was about a 50-50 one.⁴⁹

"Controversies to which the United States shall be a party": It is a universally accepted maxim of public law that the sovereign may not be sued except on his own consent. In *Chisholm v. Georgia*,⁵⁰ decided in 1792, the Court held that the States of the United States were not "sovereign" within the sense of this principle—a ruling which was soon "recalled" by the adoption of the Eleventh Amendment (*see* p. 241 below). On the same occasion Chief Justice Jay voiced the opinion that the United States, i.e., the National Government, was "sovereign" in this sense, and this opinion has always been adhered to in theory.

It follows that the "controversies" mentioned above are either those in which the United States appears as party plaintiff or those in which it has, through Congress, consented to be sued. By the so-called Tucker Act of 1887 the United States does consent to be sued, in the Court of Claims at Washington, on all claims founded upon any contract "express or implied"; while by the Federal Tort Claims Act of 1946 it consents to be sued for injuries "caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any employee . . . acting within the scope of his office or employment." Excluded are claims for damage caused by loss of mails, false imprisonment, operations in wartime of the armed forces, etc.⁵¹ Conversely, the United States may spread its immunity to corporations created by it to act as instrumentalities of its powers, but its intention to do so must be clear.⁵² The right of the government in actions against it to withhold evidence alleged to reveal military

Suability of
the United
States

⁴⁹ *Davis v. Dept. of Labor*, 317 U.S. 249, 252-253 (1942).

⁵⁰ 2 Dall. 419.

⁵¹ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §41 (20); 79th Cong. Public Law 601, tit. IV.

⁵² *Larson v. Domestic and For. Corp.*, 337 U.S. 682 (1949).

secrets is very broad.^{52a} On the other hand, in a case decided by it on June 17, 1957, the Court held that in prosecutions in which it relies on information supplied it by the F.B.I. the government must open the F.B.I. files to the defense or abandon the case. It is already apparent, however, that Congress will materially curtail this ruling.^{52b}

Suability of
Federal
Officers

How is it as to suits brought against federal officials? Under the common law an officer of government who acts in excess of his lawful authority loses his official character and becomes legally responsible. Following this rule, the Supreme Court in 1882 held, by a vote of five to four, in the famous case of *United States v. Lee*,⁵³ that ejectment proceedings could be brought against army officers whom it found to be in "illegal" possession of the Arlington estate of the Lee family, under an "unlawful" order of the President. Many later cases follow this ruling; others, however, hold that the title of the government to property held in its name may not be tried in this way.⁵⁴ In one of the two most recent cases, the Court appears to follow the Lee case; in the other to reject its lead. As Justice Frankfurter remarked in his dissenting opinion in the former, "the subject is not free from casuistry"; or as Justice Douglas put it in his opinion for the Court in the latter, "This is the type of case where the question of jurisdiction is dependent on decision of the merits."⁵⁵

Interstate
Contro-
versies

"Controversies between two or more States": From the outset the Court has generally construed its jurisdiction in this field liberally. In earlier years its principal grist comprised State boundary disputes, which were held to be justiciable, not political in nature.⁵⁶ Later arose a succession of suits in which the plaintiff State prayed that defendant State be enjoined from diverting or polluting the former's

^{52a} *United States v. Reynolds*, 345 U.S. 1 (1953).

^{52b} *Jencks v. U.S.*, 353 U.S. — (1957).

⁵³ 106 U.S. 196, 207-208 (1882).

⁵⁴ *Stanley v. Schwalby*, 163 U.S. 255 (1896).

⁵⁵ See *Larson v. Domestic & Foreign Corp.*, note 52 above, at p. 708; and *Land v. Dollar*, 330 U.S. 731, 735 (1947).

⁵⁶ *Rhode Island v. Mass.*, 12 Pet. 657, 721, 736-737 (1838). On the whole subject see Charles Warren, *The Supreme Court and Sovereign States* (Princeton Univ. Press, 1924).

water resources.⁵⁷ "A river," said Justice Holmes, "is more than an amenity, it is a treasure."⁵⁸ In 1911, in *Virginia v. West Virginia*⁵⁹ the Court undertook to determine the proportion of the public debt of the original State of Virginia which West Virginia ought to shoulder. Speaking again by Justice Holmes, it said: "The case is to be considered in the untechnical spirit proper for dealing with a quasi-international controversy, remembering that there is no municipal code governing the matter, and that this Court may be called on to adjust differences that cannot be dealt with by Congress or disposed of by the legislature of either State alone."⁶⁰ It was also at a later stage of these same proceedings that Chief Justice White, for the Court, asserted with much emphasis that the National Government possessed adequate authority to enforce the Court's decrees against any State which failed to comply with them—an announcement which stimulated West Virginia to abandon dilatory tactics and vote the sum which the Court had held to be due Virginia.⁶¹

Latterly the Court has shown itself disinclined to exercise its original jurisdiction over "controversies between two or more States" as a shortcut method whereby the citizens of a State may secure a determination of their alleged rights against the legislative policies of another State or of the National Government.⁶² Nor may a State make itself a collection agency of debts due its citizens from another State and expect the Supreme Court to further the transaction by its original jurisdiction; but an outright assignment of such debts to the plaintiff State is a horse of another color.⁶³

By the terms of the Eleventh Amendment "controversies

Judicial
Invasion of
State Power

⁵⁷ *Missouri v. Ill. and Sanitary Dist. of Chicago*, 180 U.S. 208 (1901); *Nebraska v. Wyo.*, 325 U.S. 589 (1945).

⁵⁸ *New Jersey v. N.Y.*, 283 U.S. 336, 342 (1931).

⁵⁹ 220 U.S. 1 (1911).

⁶⁰ *Ibid.* 27.

⁶¹ *Virginia v. W. Va.*, 246 U.S. 565 (1918).

⁶² *Alabama v. Ariz.*, 291 U.S. 286 (1934); *Massachusetts v. Mo.*, 308 U.S. 1, 17 (1939); *Massachusetts v. Mellon*, 262 U.S. 447 (1923).

⁶³ *Cf. New Hampshire v. La.*, 108 U.S. 76 (1883), and *South Dakota v. N.C.* 192 U.S. 286 (1904). See also *Wisconsin v. Pelican Ins. Co.*, 127 U.S. 265 (1887), in which the Court declined to exercise its original jurisdiction in order to enforce a penalty against a Louisiana corporation for its violation of Wisconsin law.

between a State and citizens of another State" include only such controversies as are commenced by a State. But the restrictive force of this limitation had been in recent decades greatly broken down by the practice of the United States District Courts in entertaining applications for injunctions against State officers, and especially State public utility commissions, forbidding them to attempt to enforce State laws or regulations which were claimed by the applicant to be unconstitutional, with the result often of postponing the actual going into effect of such laws or regulations until—if ever—their constitutionality was sustained by the Supreme Court. Sometimes a period of several years—in one case fifteen years—had elapsed before the State measure involved, although it was finally held to be valid, was allowed to go into operation.⁶⁴ Certain statutory restraints have been laid upon this jurisdiction from time to time,⁶⁵ but even more important in curbing it today are the present Supreme Court's enlarged views of State power in the regulation of public utility rates. (*See* pp. 254-255 below.)

Judicial
Protection
of State
Interests

Even so, the grounds upon which such controversies, commenced by the State itself, may be based still remain broad; the Court having recognized repeatedly within recent years the right of a State government to intervene in behalf of important interests of its citizens, or a considerable section of them, and to ask the Court to protect such interests against the tortious acts of outside persons and corporations of other States. Thus, in the leading case the Court granted the petition of Georgia for an injunction against certain copper companies in Tennessee, forbidding them to discharge noxious gases from their works in Tennessee over the adjoining counties of Georgia; and it was on this precedent that Governor Arnall relied chiefly in his successful appeal to the Court in 1945 to concede Georgia's right to maintain before it an original suit under the Sherman Act to enjoin an alleged conspiracy

⁶⁴ J. Brandeis, concurring, in *S. Joseph Stockyards Co. v. U.S.*, 298 U.S. 38, 90-91 (1936).

⁶⁵ *See* U.S. Code, tit. 28, §§41 (I) and 380.

of some twenty railroads to fix discriminatory rates from which, he claimed, Georgia and the South generally suffered grave economic detriment.⁶⁶ On the question of merits, however, Georgia eventually lost out in the latter case.⁶⁷

The judicial power of the United States is extended to the kinds of controversies already mentioned because there is no other tribunal for such controversies. It is extended to controversies "between citizens of different States" for a quite different reason, namely, to make available a tribunal for such cases which shall be free from local bias. In this field, accordingly, Congress has felt free to leave the States a concurrent jurisdiction, and as the statute now stands, the United States District Courts have original jurisdiction of controversies between citizens of different States in which three thousand dollars or more is involved, while controversies of the same pecuniary importance, if brought by a plaintiff in a court of a State of which defendant is not a resident, may be removed by the latter to the nearest United States District Court.⁶⁸ It was long the doctrine of the Court that the national courts were free to decide cases of this description in accordance with their own notions of "general principles of common law," but later decisions overrule this view, holding that the substantive law enforced must be that laid down by the courts of the State where the cause of action arose, a rule which applies equally to suits in equity and actions at law.⁶⁹

The word "citizens" in this clause, as well as other clauses of this paragraph, has come practically to include corporations, since the Court, by an extended course of judicial legislation which was completed prior to the Civil War, has established the "jurisdictional fiction" that the stockholders of a corporation are all citizens of the State

The
Diversity of
Citizenship
Jurisdiction

⁶⁶ *Georgia v. Tenn. Copper Co.*, 206 U.S. 230 (1907); *Georgia v. Pa. R.R. Co.*, 324 U.S. 439 (1945).

⁶⁷ See 340 U.S. 889 (1950).

⁶⁸ U.S. Code, tit. 28, §41 (1) and 71.

⁶⁹ *Erie R. R. Co. v. Tompkins*, 304 U.S. 64 (1938); *Ruhlin v. N. Y. Life Ins. Co.*, 304 U.S. 202 (1938); *Freeman v. Bee Machine Co.*, 319 U.S. 448 (1943). The cases overruled are headed by *Swift v. Tyson*, 16 Pet. 1, decided in 1842.

which chartered it, even when the corporation is being sued by a stockholder from another State.⁷⁰

The Diversity Clause
and the
D. of C.

On the other hand, the word "State" in the clause was held by the Court, speaking by Chief Justice Marshall, in 1805, to be confined to "the members of the American confederacy," with the consequence that a citizen of the District of Columbia could not sue a citizen of Virginia on the ground of diversity of citizenship.⁷¹ At the same time, the Chief Justice indicated that the subject was one for "legislative, not for judicial consideration"; and, apparently relying on this dictum, Congress in 1940 adopted an amendment to the Federal Judicial Code to extend the jurisdiction of federal district courts to civil actions involving no federal question "between citizens of different States or citizens of the District of Columbia . . . and any State or Territory."⁷² This act was sustained by five Justices, but for widely different reasons, with the result that while the District of Columbia is still not a "State," its citizens may sue citizens of States in the absence of a federal question, not on the basis of any storable constitutional principle, but through the grace of what Justice Frankfurter has called "conflicting minorities in combination."⁷³

Clashes
between
Federal and
State Courts

Not surprisingly, the presence within the same territory of two autonomous jurisdictions has produced numerous clashes between them. In the vast majority of such cases the State courts involved have, since the boisterous days of *Worcester v. Georgia*, come off second best, thanks to the Supreme Court's vigorous application of the principle of National Supremacy. Nor have occasional legislative efforts to protect the local interest proved especially successful. By an act passed in 1793⁷⁴ Congress forbade the federal courts to enjoin proceedings in State courts, but that act is today honeycombed with exceptions. First, it has been held that an injunction will lie against proceedings in a State court

⁷⁰ *Dodge v. Woolsey*, 18 How. 331 (1853); *Ohio and Miss. R.R. Co. v. Wheeler*, 1 Bl. 286 (1861).

⁷¹ *Hepburn v. Ellzey*, 2 Cr. 445 (1805).

⁷² 54 Stat. 143; U.S. Code, tit. 28 §41 (1).

⁷³ *National Mutual Ins. Co. v. Tidewater Transfer Co.*, 337 U.S. 582, 655 (1949).

⁷⁴ Stat. 335 (1793); 28 U.S.C.A. §2283.

to protect the lawfully acquired jurisdiction of a federal court against impairment or defeat.⁷⁵ This exception is notably applicable to cases where the federal court has taken possession of property which it may protect by injunction from interference by State courts.⁷⁶ Second, in order to prevent irreparable damage to persons and property the federal courts may restrain the legal officers of a State from taking proceedings to State courts to enforce State legislation alleged to be unconstitutional.⁷⁷ Nor does the prohibition of §265 of the Judicial Code [§720, Rev. Stat.] prevent injunctions restraining the execution of judgments in State courts obtained by fraud,⁷⁸ the restraint of proceedings in State courts in cases which have been removed to the federal courts,⁷⁹ nor, until lately, proceedings in State courts to relitigate issues previously adjudicated and finally settled by decrees of a federal court.⁸⁰ Nor has comity proved a more dependable reliance.⁸¹

In recent years, moreover, a new source of interference by federal courts in the domain of State judicial process has emerged in consequence, first, of the impact of the expanding concept of due process upon enforcement by the

⁷⁵ *Freeman v. Howe*, 24 How. 450 (1861); *Julian v. Central Trust Co.*, 193 U.S. 93 (1904); *Riverdale Cotton Mills v. Ala. & Ga. Mfg. Co.*, 198 U.S. 188 (1905); *Looney v. Eastern Texas R. Co.*, 247 U.S. 214 (1918).

⁷⁶ *Farmers' Loan & Trust Co. v. Lake St. Elev. R. Co.*, 177 U.S. 51 (1900); *Riverdale Cotton Mills v. Ala. & Ga. Mfg. Co.*, 198 U.S. 188 (1905); *Julian v. Central Trust Co.*, 193 U.S. 93 (1904); *Kline v. Burke Construction Co.*, 260 U.S. 226 (1922). For a discussion of this rule see *Toucey v. New York Life Ins. Co.*, 314 U.S. 118, 134-136 (1941).

⁷⁷ *Ex parte Young*, 209 U.S. 123 (1908), is the leading case.

⁷⁸ *Arrowsmith v. Gleason*, 129 U.S. 86 (1889); *Marshall v. Holmes*, 141 U.S. 589 (1891); *Simon v. Southern R. Co.*, 236 U.S. 115 (1915).

⁷⁹ *French v. Hay*, 22 Wall. 231 (1875); *Dietzsch v. Huidekoper*, 103 U.S. 494 (1881); *Madisonville Traction Co. v. St. Bernard Mining Co.*, 196 U.S. 239 (1905).

⁸⁰ The earlier cases are *Root v. Woolworth*, 150 U.S. 401 (1893); *Prout v. Starr*, 188 U.S. 537 (1903); *Julian v. Central Trust Co.*, 193 U.S. 93 (1904). The more recent case referred to is *Toucey v. New York Life Ins. Co.*, 314 U.S. 118 (1941). This was a 5-to-3 decision, in which J. Frankfurter spoke for the Court. JJ. Reed, Roberts and C. J. Vinson dissented.

⁸¹ Cf. *Riehle v. Margolies*, 279 U.S. 218 (1929), and *Brillhart v. Excess Ins. Co.*, 316 U.S. 491 (1942). On one occasion, however, comity blossomed into active cooperation. This was in the case of *Ponzi v. Fessenden*, 258 U.S. 259 (1922). There the Court upheld the right of the Attorney General of the United States to consent to the transfer on a writ of *habeas corpus* of a federal prisoner to a State court to be there put on trial upon a pending indictment.

The *Habeas Corpus* Problem

States of their criminal laws, and, secondly, of the almost complete freedom claimed by the Supreme Court today "to decline to review decisions which, right or wrong, do not present questions of sufficient gravity." The natural product of these cooperating factors has been a vast increase in the number of petitions filed in federal district courts for the writ of *habeas corpus*, in the name of persons accused or convicted of crime in the States, in alleged violation of their constitutional rights. In a case decided in 1948 Justice Murphy, while favoring this increased availability of the writ, revealed that in the fiscal years 1944, 1945, and 1946 an average of 451 *habeas corpus* petitions were filed each year in federal district courts by persons in State custody, although an average of only six per cent resulted in a reversal of the conviction and release of the petitioner,⁸² statistics which are confirmed in Justice Frankfurter's supplementary opinion in *Brown v. Allen*, decided February 9, 1953. In this opinion frank admission is made that "the writ has possibilities for evil as well as for good," that abuse of it "may undermine the orderly administration of justice," the responsibility for which "rests largely with the States," and in consequence "weaken the forces of authority that are essential for civilization."⁸³

¶2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

Jurisdiction is either original or appellate. In *Marbury v. Madison*, the case in which the Court first pronounced an act of Congress unconstitutional, it was held that Congress could not extend the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court to other cases than those specified in the first sentence of this paragraph.⁸⁴ But, if a case "in which the State

⁸² *Wade v. Mayo*, 334 U.S. 672, 682 (1948).

⁸³ *Brown v. Allen*, 344 U.S. 443 (1953). All quoted passages are from Justice Frankfurter's supplementary opinion, *ibid.*, 488-513.

⁸⁴ 1 Cr. 137 (1803). This holding was anticipated by Cj. Ellsworth in his opinion in *Wiscart v. Dauchy*, 3 Dall. 321 (1796).

is party" is also one "arising under the Constitution and laws of the United States," it may, if Congress so enacts, be brought elsewhere in the first instance.⁸⁵ Also this jurisdiction is subject to the limitations imposed by the Eleventh Amendment.

The Court's appellate jurisdiction Congress may enlarge or diminish at will so long as it does not exceed the catalogue of "cases" and "controversies" given in ¶1, above. The appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court as to fact in "cases of law" is much curtailed by Amendment VII. Even so, the Court will always review findings of fact by a State court, or by an administrative agency, to any extent necessary to vindicate rights claimed under the Constitution.⁸⁶

¶3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed: but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

In spite of its mandatory form the opening clause of this paragraph, like the parallel provision on the same subject in Amendment VI, only establishes trial by jury as a privilege of accused persons, which such persons may accordingly waive if they choose.⁸⁸ The substance of the other two clauses is also covered by that amendment.

SECTION III

¶1. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

⁸⁵ *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Cr. 264 (1821); *Ames v. Kan.*, 111 U.S. 449 (1884); *United States v. Calif.*, 297 U.S. 175 (1936).

⁸⁶ *Fiske v. Kan.*, 274 U.S. 380 (1927); *Crowell v. Benson*, 285 U.S. 22 (1932); also *North Carolina v. U.S.*, 325 U.S. 507 (1945), in which the Court set aside an order of the I.C.C. increasing intrastate passenger rates as having insufficient support in "the findings."

⁸⁸ *Patton v. U.S.*, 281 U.S. 276 (1930).

"Levying war" consists, in the first place, in a combination or conspiracy to effect a change in the laws or the government by force, but a war is not "levied" until the treasonable force is actually assembled.¹

One "adheres" to the enemies of the United States, "giving them aid and comfort," when he knowingly furnishes them with assistance of any sort.²

Vicissitudes
of the
"Treason"
Clause

"Overt act" means simply open act, that is to say, an act which may be testified to, and not a mere state of consciousness. Otherwise, the precise force of this requirement is still a matter of some doubt. At the common law treason by levying war involved a conspiracy, so that if an overt act of war in pursuance of the conspiracy took place, all the conspirators were equally liable for it at the place where it occurred; and in the Bollman case early in 1807 Chief Justice Marshall followed the common law doctrine. A few weeks later, however, while presiding at Richmond over the trial of Aaron Burr for treason, he turned his back on this doctrine completely by holding that Burr must be linked with the conspiracy by an overt act of his own. And in 1945 the Court held, five to four, that in a prosecution for treason by giving "aid and comfort," the overt act or acts testified to must be of themselves sufficient to establish treasonable intent. This holding, based in part on an error of history, has since been abandoned for something more nearly approaching the older doctrine, that a traitor may be convicted on any kind of admissible evidence into which the testimony of two witnesses to an overt act enters.³

¶2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

¹ *Ex parte Bollman*, 4 Cr. 75 (1807).

² Charles Warren, "What Is Giving Aid and Comfort to the Enemy?" 27 *Yale Law Journal*, 331-347 (1918).

³ Cf. the Bollman case, cited above; Beveridge's *Marshall*, III, 618-626; Willoughby on the *Constitution*, II, 1125-1133; *Cramer v. U.S.*, 325 U.S. (1945); *Haupt v. U.S.*, 330 U.S. 631 (1947). The error referred to was J. Jackson's mistaken idea that the two-witness requirement originated in the Constitution. It comes from the Treason Trials Act of 1696 (7 and 8 Wm. III, c.3). David Hutchison, *The Foundations of the Constitution*, 215 (New York, 1928).

ARTICLE IV

THIS article, sometimes called "the Federal Article," defines in certain important particulars the relations of the States to one another and of the National Government to the States.

SECTION I

¶ Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

In accordance with what is variously known as Conflict of Laws, Comity, or Private International Law, rights acquired under the laws or through the courts of one country may often receive recognition and enforcement in the courts of another country, and it is the purpose of the above section to guarantee that this shall be the case among the States in certain instances.¹

Article IV, Section 1, has had its principal operation in relation to judgments. The cases fall into two groups: First, those in which the judgment involved was offered as a basis of proceedings for its own enforcement outside the State where rendered, as for example, when an action for debt is brought in the courts of State B on a judgment for money damages rendered in State A; secondly, those in which the judgment involved was offered, in conformance with the principle of *res judicata*, in defense in a new or "collateral" proceeding growing out of the same facts as the original suit, as for example, when a decree of divorce granted in State A is offered as barring a suit for divorce by the other party to the marriage in the courts of State B.

Operation
of the "F
Faith and
Credit"
Clause on
Judgments

By an act of Congress passed in 1790, and still on the statute books, "the records and judicial proceedings of the Courts of any State . . . shall have such faith and credit given to them in every court within the United States as they have by law or usage in the courts of the State from which

¹ T. M. Cooley, *Principles of Constitutional Law*, 196-206 (3rd Ed., Boston, 1898).

they are taken.”² In the pioneer cases of *Mills v. Duryee* and *Hampton v. McConnel* this language was given literal application by the Marshall Court, and the judgments there involved were held to be entitled in the courts of sister States to the validity of final judgments.³ In 1839, however, in *McElmoyle v. Cohen*,⁴ the Court, then in the grip of States Rights prepossessions, ruled that the Constitution was not intended “materially to interfere with the essential attributes of the *lex fori*” (“the forum State”); that the act of Congress only established a rule of evidence—of conclusive evidence to be sure, but still of evidence only—and that it was necessary, in order to carry into effect in a State the judgment of a court of a sister State, to institute a fresh action in a court of the former, in strict compliance with its laws; and that consequently, when remedies were sought in support of the rights accruing in another jurisdiction, they were governed by the *lex fori*.

One consequence of this arrant nullification of the Act of 1790 is that even nowadays the Court is sometimes confronted with the contention that a State need not provide a forum for some particular type of judgment from a sister State that it chooses to disrelish—a contention which the Court has by no means met with clear-cut principles.⁵

The Jurisdictional Question

An even more important consequence, however, of the Court's partial nullification of the Act of 1790 has been the spawn of cases it has bred raising the question whether the judgment for which recognition was being sought under the “full faith and credit” clause was rendered “with jurisdiction,” i.e. in accordance with some test or standard alleged not to have been observed by the court rendering it. Foreshadowed in a dissenting opinion in 1813,⁶ this doctrine was definitely accepted by the Court in 1850 as to judgments *in personam*,⁷ and in 1874 as to judgments

² U.S. Code, tit. 28, §687. ³ 7 Cr. 485 (1813); 3 Wheat. 234.

⁴ *McElmoyle v. Cohen*, 13 Pet. 326 (1839).

⁵ Cf. *Anglo-American Provision Co. v. Davis Provision Co.*, 191 U.S. 373 (1903); and *Fauntleroy v. Lum*, 210 U.S. 230 (1908). Justice Holmes, who spoke for the Court in both cases, asserted in his opinion in the latter that the New York statute was “directed to jurisdiction,” the Mississippi statute to “merits,” but four Justices could not grasp the distinction.

⁶ See 5 Cr. at 486-487. ⁷ *D'Arcy v. Ketchum*, 11 How. 165 (1850).

in rem,⁸ and in 1878 was transferred from the shadowy realm of "fundamental principles of justice" to the more solid contours of the "due process clause" of Amendment XIV.⁹

What the law and doctrine of these cases boils down to is this: A judgment of a State court, in a civil, not a penal, cause within its jurisdiction, and against a defendant lawfully summoned, or against lawfully attached property of an absent defendant, is entitled to as much force and effect against the person summoned or the property attached, when the question is presented for decision in a court in another State, as it has in the State in which it was rendered.¹⁰ Today, indeed, the jurisdictional question comprises the principal grist of cases arising under Article IV, Section 1, but is most copiously illustrated in divorce cases, particularly in those in which the respondent to a suit for divorce has offered in defense an earlier divorce from the courts of some sister State, most likely Nevada.

By the almost universally accepted view prior to 1906, a proceeding in divorce was one against the marriage status, i.e. *in rem*, and hence might be validly brought by either party in any State where he or she was *bona fide* domiciled;¹¹ and, conversely, when the plaintiff did not have a *bona fide* domicile in the State, a court could not render a decree binding in other States even if the nonresident defendant entered a personal appearance.¹² That year, however, the Court discovered, by a vote of five-to-four, a situation in which a divorce proceeding is one *in personam*.

Divorce
Cases: a
Judicial
Tilting
Field

The case referred to is *Haddock v. Haddock*,¹³ while the earlier rule is illustrated by *Atherton v. Atherton*,¹⁴ decided

⁸ *Thompson v. Whitman*, 18 Wall. 457 (1874).

⁹ *Pennoyer v. Neff*, 95 U.S. 714 (1877); see also *Milliken v. Meyer*, 311 U.S. 457 (1940).

¹⁰ *Chicago and A. R. Co. v. Wiggins Ferry Co.*, 119 U.S. 615, 622 (1887); *Hanley v. Donoghue*, 116 U.S. 1, 3 (1885); *Huntington v. Attrill*, 146 U.S. 657 (1892).

¹¹ *Cheever v. Wilson*, 9 Wall. 108 (1870).

¹² *Andrews v. Andrews*, 188 U.S. 14 (1903). See also *German Savings Society v. Dormitzer*, 192 U.S. 125 (1904).

¹³ 201 U.S. 562 (1906). See also *Thompson v. Thompson*, 226 U.S. 551 (1913).

¹⁴ 181 U.S. 155, 162 (1901).

result was justified as accommodating the interests of both New York and Nevada in the broken marriage by restricting each State to matters of dominant concern to it, the concern of New York being that of protecting the abandoned wife against impoverishment.

Assuming that the doctrine of "divisible divorce" sticks, it may be tenable to assert that an *ex parte* divorce, founded upon acquisition of domicile by one spouse in the State which granted it, is effective to destroy the marital status of both parties in the State of domiciliary origin and probably in all other States and therefore to preclude subsequent prosecutions for bigamy, but not to alter rights as to property, alimony, or custody of children in the State of domiciliary origin of a spouse who was neither served nor personally appeared.¹⁷

As to the extrastate protection of rights which have *not matured into final judgments*, the unqualified rule prior to the Civil War was that of the dominance of local policy over the rules of comity.¹⁸ This was stated by Justice Nelson in the Dred Scott case, as follows: "No State, . . . can enact laws to operate beyond its own dominions, . . . Nations, from convenience and comity, . . . , recognizes [*sic*] and administer the laws of other countries. But, of the nature, extent, and utility, of them, respecting property, or the state and condition of persons within her territories, each nation judges for itself; . . ." He added that it was the same as to a State of the Union in relation to another. It followed that even though Dred had become a free man in consequence of his having resided in the "free" State of Illinois, he had nevertheless upon his return to Missouri,

Extraterritorial
Operation of
State Laws

¹⁷ May v. Anderson, 345 U.S. 528 (1953), which involved the custody of children, supports the rationale of the Estin case. A Florida divorce decree was at the bottom of another recent case in which the daughter of a divorced man by his first wife, and his legatee under his will, sought to attack his divorce in the New York courts, and thereby indirectly his third marriage. The Court held that inasmuch as the attack would not have been permitted in Florida under the doctrine of *res judicata*, it was not permissible under the full faith and credit clause in New York, Johnson v. Muelberger, 341 U.S. 581 (1951). On the whole, it appears that the principle of *res judicata* is slowly winning out against the principle of domicile. See also Sutton v. Leib, 342 U.S. 402 (1952).

¹⁸ Bank of Augusta v. Earle, 13 Pet. 519, 589-596 (1839). See Kryger v. Wilson, 242 U.S. 171 (1916); Bond v. Hume, 243 U.S. 15 (1917).

which had the same power as Illinois to determine its local policy respecting rights acquired extraterritorially, reverted to servitude under the laws and decisions of that State.¹⁹

In a case decided in 1887, however, the Court remarked: "Without doubt the constitutional requirement, Art. IV, §1, that 'full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records and judicial proceedings of every other State,' implies that the public acts of every State shall be given the same effect by the courts of another State that they have by law and usage at home."²⁰ And this proposition was later held to extend to State constitutional provisions.²¹ More recently this doctrine has been stated in a much more mitigated form, the Court saying that where statute or policy of the forum State is set up as a defense to a suit brought under the statute of another State or territory, or where a foreign statute is set up as a defense to a suit or proceedings under a local statute, the conflict is to be resolved, not by giving automatic effect to the full faith and credit clause, thereby compelling courts of each State to subordinate its own statutes to those of others, but by appraising the governmental interest of each jurisdiction and deciding accordingly.²² Obviously this doctrine endows the Court with something akin to an arbitral function in the decision of cases to which it is applied, just as does the concept of divided divorce.

Thus it is today "the settled rule" that the defendant in a transitory action is entitled to all the benefits resulting from whatever material restrictions the statute under which plaintiff's right of action originated sets thereto, except that courts of sister States cannot be thus prevented from taking jurisdiction in such cases.²³ Nor is it alone to de-

¹⁹ 19 How. 393, 460 (1857). Cf. *Bonaparte v. Tax Court*, 104 U.S. 592 (1882), where it was held that a law exempting from taxation certain bonds of the enacting State did not operate extraterritorially by virtue of the full faith and credit clause.

²⁰ *Chicago & Alton R. Co. v. Wiggins Ferry*, 119 U.S. 615, 622 (1887).

²¹ *Smithsonian Institution v. St. John*, 214 U.S. 19 (1909).

²² *Alaska Packers Asso. v. Industrial Acci. Commission*, 294 U.S. 532 (1935); *Bradford Electric Light Co. v. Clapper*, 286 U.S. 145 (1932).

²³ *Northern Pacific R.R. v. Babcock*, 154 U.S. 190 (1894); *Atchison, T. & S. F. R. Co. v. Sowers*, 213 U.S. 55, 67 (1909).

endants in transitory actions that the "full faith and credit" clause is today a shield and a buckler. Some legal relationships are so complex, the Court holds, that the law under which they were formed ought always to govern them as long as they persist.²⁴ One such relationship is that of a stockholder and his corporation;²⁵ another is the relationship which is formed when one takes out a policy in a "fraternal benefit society."²⁶ Stock and mutual insurance companies and mutual building and loan associations, on the other hand, are beings of a different stripe;²⁷ as to them the *lex fori* controls. Finally, the relationship of employer and employee, so far as the obligations of the one and the rights of the other under workmen's compensation acts are concerned, is, in general, governed by the law of the State under which the relationship was created.²⁸

Unrealized
Possibilities
of the
Clause

The question arises whether the application to date of the full faith and credit clause can be said to have met the expectations of its framers. A partial answer is that there are few clauses of the Constitution, the literal possibilities of which have been so little developed as the full faith and credit clause. Congress has the power under the clause to decree the effect that the statutes of one State shall have in other States. This being so, it does not seem extravagant to argue that Congress may under the clause describe a certain type of divorce and say that it shall be granted recognition throughout the Union, and that no other kind shall. Or, to speak in more general terms, Congress has under the clause power to enact standards whereby uniformity of State legislation may be secured as to almost any matter in connection with which interstate recognition of private rights would be useful and valuable.²⁹

²⁴ *Modern Woodmen of Am. v. Mixer*, 267 U.S. 544 (1925).

²⁵ *Converse v. Hamilton*, 224 U.S. 243 (1912); *Selif v. Hamilton*, 234 U.S. 652 (1914).

²⁶ *Royal Arcanum v. Green*, 237 U.S. 531 (1915), *ff'd* in *Modern Woodmen v. Mixer*, cited above; *Order of Travelers v. Wolfe*, 331 U.S. 586, 588-589, 637 (1947).

²⁷ *National Mutual Building and Loan Assn. v. Braham*, 193 U.S. 635 (1904); *Pink v. A.A.A. Highway Express*, 314 U.S. 201, 206-208 (1941).

²⁸ *Bradford Electric Co. v. Clapper*, 286 U.S. 145, 158 (1932) is the leading case.

²⁹ See W. W. Cook, "The Powers of Congress under the Full Faith and

SECTION II

¶1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

This is a compendious, although not especially lucid, redaction of Article IV of the Articles of Confederation. First and last, some four theories have been offered as to its real intention and meaning. The first is that the clause is a guaranty to the citizens of the different States of equal treatment by Congress—is, in other words, a species of equal protection clause binding on the National Government. The second is that the clause is a guaranty to the citizens of each State of all the privileges and immunities of citizenship that are enjoyed in any State by the citizens thereof—a view which, if it had been accepted at the outset, might well have endowed the Supreme Court with a reviewing power over restrictive State legislation as broad as that which it later came to exercise under the Fourteenth Amendment. The third theory of the clause is that it guarantees to the citizen of any State the rights which he enjoys as such even when sojourning in another State, that is to say, enables him to carry with him his rights of State citizenship throughout the Union, without embarrassment by State lines. Finally, the clause is interpreted as merely forbidding any State to discriminate against citizens of other States in favor of its own. Though the first theory received some recognition in one of the opinions in the *Dred Scott* case,¹ it is today obsolete. Theories 2 and 3 have been specifically rejected by the Court;² the fourth has become a settled doctrine of Constitutional Law.³

Four
Theories
of the
Clause

Yet even this theory is not all-inclusive. For there are certain privileges and immunities for which a State, as *parens patriae*, may require a previous residence, like the right to fish in its streams, to hunt game in its fields and

Credit Clause," 28 *Yale Law Journal*, 421, 434 (1919); 1 *Schofield, Essays on Constitutional Law and Equity*, 211ff. (1921).

¹ *Scott v. Sandford*, 19 How. 393, 527-529 (1857).

² *McKane v. Durston*, 153 U.S. 484, 487 (1894); *Detwit v. Osborne*, 135 U.S. 492, 498 (1890).

³ *The Slaughter-House*, 16 Wall. 36, 77 (1873).

forests, to divert its waters, even to engage in certain businesses of a quasi-public nature, like that of insurance.⁴ Furthermore, universal practice has established another exception to which the Court has given approval in the following words: "A State may, by a rule uniform in its operation as to citizens of the several States, require residence within its limits for a given time before a citizen of another State who becomes a resident thereof shall exercise the right of suffrage or become eligible to office."⁵

Nor does the term "citizens" include corporations.⁶ Thus a corporation chartered elsewhere may enter a State to engage in local business only on such terms as the State chooses to lay down, provided these do not deprive the corporation of its rights under the Constitution—of its right, for instance, to engage in interstate commerce, or to appeal to the national courts, or, once it has been admitted into a State, to receive equal treatment with corporations chartered by the latter.⁷

Also, while a State may not substantially discriminate between residents and non-residents in the exercise of its taxing power,⁸ yet what may at first glance appear to be a discrimination may turn out not to be when the entire system of taxation prevailing in the enacting State is considered. Nor are occasional or accidental inequalities to a non-resident taxpayer sufficient to defeat a scheme of taxation whose operation, in the judgment of the Court, is generally equitable. The Court will not "tithe mint, anise and cummin."⁹

⁴ *McCready v. Va.*, 94 U.S. 391 (1877); *Geer v. Conn.*, 161 U.S. 519 (1896); *Hudson County Water Co. v. McCarter*, 209 U.S. 349 (1908); *LaTourette v. McMaster*, 248 U.S. 465 (1919). In the recent case of *Toomer v. Witsell*, 334 U.S. 385, 403 (1948), the Court refused to follow the above rule as to free-swimming fish caught in the three-mile belt off South Carolina. See also *Millaney v. Anderson*, 342 U.S. 415 (1953) in which the *Toomer* case was followed.

⁵ *Blake v. McClung*, 172 U.S. 239, 256 (1898).

⁶ *Paul v. Va.*, 8 Wall. 168 (1868).

⁷ *International Paper Co. v. Mass.*, 246 U.S. 135 (1918); *Terral v. Burke Constr. Co.*, 257 U.S. 529 (1922). See also *Crutcher v. Ky.*, 141 U.S. 47 (1891).

⁸ *Ward v. Md.*, 12 Wall. 418, 424 (1871); *Travis v. Yale and Towne Mfg. Co.*, 252 U.S. 60, 79-80 (1920).

⁹ *Travelers' Ins. Co. v. Conn.*, 185 U.S. 364, 371 (1902); *Maxwell v. Bugbee*, 250 U.S. 525 (1919).

- ¶2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

The word "crime" here includes "every offense forbidden and made punishable by the laws of the State where the offense is committed."¹⁰ The performance of the duty which is cast by this paragraph upon the States was imposed by an act of Congress passed February 12, 1793, upon the governors thereof, but the Supreme Court shortly before the Civil War ruled that, while the duty is a legal duty, it is not one the performance of which can be compelled by writ of mandamus,¹¹ and in consequence governors of States have often refused compliance with a demand for extradition when in their opinion substantial justice required such refusal. On the other hand, the Act of 1793 does not prevent a State from surrendering one who is not a fugitive within its terms, nor from trying a fugitive for a different offense than the one for which he was surrendered.¹²

Interstate
Extradition
on a Volun-
tary Basis

As was pointed out earlier, the deficiencies of this clause have been today partly remedied by compacts among the States and by uniform State legislation, as well as by recent national legislation under the commerce clause. Especially important in the latter connection is the Act of May 18, 1934, which makes it an offense against the United States for a person to flee from one State to another in order to avoid prosecution or the giving of testimony in certain cases.¹³

- ¶3. No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such

¹⁰ *Kentucky v. Dennison*, 24 How. 66, 99 (1861).

¹¹ *Ibid.*; cf. *Virginia v. W. Va.*, 246 U.S. 566 (1918).

¹² *Lascelles v. Ga.*, 148 U.S. 537 (1893); *Innes v. Tobin*, 240 U.S. 128 (1916).

¹³ U.S. Code, tit. 18 §408c.

service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

"Person held to service or labor" meant slave or apprentice. The paragraph is now of historical interest only.

SECTION III

¶1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

"A Union
of Equal
States"

The theory which the Supreme Court has adopted in interpretation of the opening clause of this paragraph is that when new States are admitted into "this Union" they are admitted on a basis of equality with the previous members of the Union. By the Joint Resolution of December 29, 1845, Texas "was admitted into the Union on an equal footing with the original States in all respects whatever."¹ Again and again, in adjudicating the rights and duties of States admitted after 1789, the Supreme Court has referred to the condition of equality as if it were an inherent attribute of the Federal Union.² In 1911, it invalidated a restriction on the change of location of the State capital, which Congress had imposed as a condition for the admission of Oklahoma, on the ground that Congress may not embrace in an enabling act conditions relating wholly to matters under State control.³ In an opinion, from which Justice Holmes and McKenna dissented, Justice Lurton argued: "The power is to admit 'new States into *this* Union.' 'This Union' was and is a union of States, equal in power, dignity and authority, each competent to exert

¹ Justice Harlan, speaking for the Court in *United States v. Tex.*, 143 U.S. 621, 634 (1892); 9 Stat. 108.

² *Permoli v. New Orleans*, 3 How. 589, 609 (1845); *McCabe v. Atchison, T. & S. F. R. Co.*, 235 U.S. 151 (1914); *Illinois Central R. Co. v. Illinois*, 146 U.S. 387, 434 (1892); *Knight v. United Land Assn.*, 142 U.S. 161, 183 (1891); *Weber v. State Harbor Comrs.*, 18 Wall. 57, 65 (1873).

³ *Coyle v. Smith*, 221 U.S. 559, 567 (1911).

that residuum of sovereignty not delegated to the United States by the Constitution itself."

Sovereignty is one thing, however, property a different thing. Holding that a "mere agreement in reference to property" involved "no question of equality of status," the Supreme Court upheld, in *Stearns v. Minnesota*,⁴ a promise exacted from Minnesota upon its admission to the Union which was interpreted to limit its right to tax lands held by the United States at the time of admission and subsequently granted to a railroad. The "equal footing" doctrine has had an important effect, however, on the property rights of new States to soil under navigable waters. In *Pollard v. Hagan*,⁵ the Court held that the original States had reserved to themselves the ownership of the shores of navigable waters and the soils under them, and that under the principle of equality the title to the soils of navigable waters passes to a new State upon admission. This was in 1845. The Court refused, 102 years later, to extend the same rule to the three-mile marginal belt along the coast,⁶ and shortly after applied the principle of the Pollard case in reverse, as it were, in *United States v. Texas*.⁷ Since the original States had been found not to own the soil under the three-mile belt, Texas, which concededly did own this soil before its annexation to the United States, was held to have surrendered its dominion and sovereignty over it, upon entering the Union on terms of equality with the existing States. To this extent, the earlier rule that, unless otherwise declared by Congress, the title to every species of property owned by a territory passes to the State upon admission⁸ has been qualified.

State Proprietorship
versus
Federal
Dominion

⁴ 179 U.S. 223, 245 (1900).

⁵ 3 How. 212, 223 (1845). See also *Martin v. Waddell*, 16 Pet. 367, 410 (1842).

⁶ *United States v. Calif.*, 332 U.S. 19, 38 (1947); *United States v. La.*, 339 U.S. 699 (1950).

⁷ 339 U.S. 707, 716 (1950). ⁸ *Brown v. Grant*, 116 U.S. 207, 212 (1886).

^{8a} Recently, however, Congress appears to have "otherwise declared," to wit, by the so-called "Submerged Lands Act" and the "Outer Anti-neutral Shelf Lands Act," which were respectively approved by the President on May 22 and August 7, 1957. The precise effect of this singular effort to revive the outworn claims of certain states facing on the sea—Louisiana, Florida, Texas, and California—remains still to be judicially determined. See Public Laws 31 and 212, 83rd Congress, 1st Sess., Chapters 65 and 345.

THE CONSTITUTION

- ¶2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.

What Property Congress May Dispose of Congress's control of the public lands is derived from this paragraph. The relation of the National Government to such of its public lands as lie within the boundaries of States is not, however, that of simple proprietorship, but includes many of the elements of sovereignty. The States may not tax such lands;⁹ and Congress may punish trespassers upon them, "though such legislation may involve the exercise of the police power."¹⁰ Furthermore, in disposing of such lands, Congress may impose conditions on their future alienation or that of the water power thereon which the State where the lands are may not alter.¹¹

Although "other property" undoubtedly includes warships, this fact did not, as we saw earlier, deter President Roosevelt from handing over to Great Britain, in September, 1940, in return for leases from the latter of certain sites for naval bases in the west Atlantic, fifty newly-conditioned destroyers without consulting Congress. But as Congress later appropriated money for the construction of the said bases, it may perhaps be thought to have ratified the arrangement.

The debts of various nations of Europe to the United States are also "property belonging to the United States," so that Congress's ratification had to be obtained to agreements for their settlement after World War I. Likewise, electrical power developed at a dam of the United States is "property belonging to the United States."

But the above clause is also important for another reason—it is the source to which has sometimes been traced the power of the United States to govern territories, though,

⁹ *Van Brocklin v. Tenn.*, 117 U.S. 151 (1886). Cf. *Wilson v. Cook*, 327 U.S. 474 (1946).

¹⁰ *Camfield v. U.S.*, 167 U.S. 518 (1897).

¹¹ *United States v. San Francisco*, 310 U.S. 16 (1940). This case involved the famous "Hetch-Hetchy" grant by the Raker Act of December 19, 1913.

as we have seen, this and the power to acquire territory are best ascribed simply to the sovereignty inherent in the National Government as such;¹² as is also the power to cede territory to another government, as for example, the Philippine Islands to the Philippine Republic.

And while the United States may, through the treaty-making power acquire territory, its incorporation in the United States ordinarily waits upon action by Congress. Such incorporation may be effected either by admitting the territory into "this Union" as new States or, less completely, by extending the Constitution to it.¹³ Until territory is thus incorporated into the United States, persons born therein are not citizens of the United States under the Fourteenth Amendment, though Congress may admit them to citizenship, as in fact it has done in several instances (*see* pp. 55-57); and the power of Congress in legislating for such unincorporated territory is limited only by "fundamental rights" of the individual, of which trial by jury is not one.¹⁴ Incorporation, however, makes the inhabitants of territories citizens of the United States, and extends to them full protection of the Constitution. Alaska is an "incorporated" territory in this nomenclature; Samoa, Guam, Wake, etc. are probably "unincorporated"; while recently a new category has appeared, with the elevation of Puerto Rico to the status of "commonwealth"—an experiment decidedly worth study. Conquered territory may be governed temporarily by the President by virtue of his power as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy, but Congress may at any time supplant such government with one of its own creation.¹⁵

"Incorporated" and "Unincorporated" Territories

SECTION IV

¶The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the

¹² The entire subject of the power to acquire and govern territories is comprehensively treated in 1 *Willoughby on the Constitution*, chs. 23-32.

¹³ *Downes v. Bidwell*, 182 U.S. 244 (1901).

¹⁴ *Dorr v. U.S.*, 195 U.S. 138 (1904).

¹⁵ *Santiago v. Nogueras*, 214 U.S. 260 (1909).

legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

National Guaranties to the States: a "Political Question" "The United States" here means the governing agency created by the Constitution, but especially the President and Congress; for the Court has repeatedly declared that what is a "republican form of government" is "a political question," and one finally for the President and the houses to determine within their respective spheres.¹ Thus Congress may approve of the government of a new State by admitting it into the Union, or the houses of Congress may indicate their approval by seating the Senators and Representatives of the State, or the President may do the same by furnishing a State with military assistance in cases where he is authorized so to act.

Inasmuch as the adoption of the initiative, referendum, and recall by many States some decades back appears not to have imperiled their standing with Congress, it must be concluded that a considerable admixture of direct government does not make a government "unrepublican."² On the other hand, it has been recently urged in Congress that certain southern States have so reduced the number of qualified voters within their borders, by making the payment of a poll tax a prerequisite to voting, that they are no longer "republican in form," and that therefore Congress could and should invalidate such requirements.

The President is authorized by statute to employ the forces of the United States to discharge the duties of the United States under the second part of this paragraph, in which connection he may in proper cases proclaim martial law.³ (*See* pp. 120-121).

¹ *Luther v. Borden*, 7 How. 1 (1849).

² *Pacific States Tel. and Tel. Co. v. Ore.*, 223 U.S. 118 (1912).

³ On the power of the State executive in dealing with "domestic violence." *see* *Moyer v. Peabody*, 212 U.S. 78 (1909). It would seem that the President succeeds to this power when forces of the United States enter a State on its invitation to put down disorder. It would seem too that the singular exploits of Governor Faubus of Arkansas at Little Rock in September, 1957 (*See* the *New York Times*, September 6 and *ff.*) were grounded on the mistaken idea that the President's duty to furnish troops to a State upon its request to put down local disorder comprised the whole of the Chief Executive's power to send troops into a State. *Cf. In re Debs*, 158 U.S. 564 (1895).

ARTICLE V

¶The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

The
Amending
Power

From the opinions filed in the case of *Coleman v. Miller*,¹ in 1939, in which certain questions were raised concerning the status of the proposed Child Labor Amendment (pending since 1924), it would seem that the Court today regards all questions relating to the interpretation of this article as "political questions," and hence as addressed exclusively to Congress. This is either because all such questions have been in the past effectually determined by Congressional action; or because the Court lacks adequate means of informing itself about them; or because the "judicial power" established by the Constitution does not extend to this part of the Constitution. Nevertheless, certain past decisions of the Court dealing with Article V may still be usefully cited for the light shed by their statement of the actual results, as well as the logical implications, of Congressional action in the past.

"Political
Questions"

"The Congress, whenever . . . both houses shall deem it necessary": The necessity of amendments to the Constitution is a question to be determined by the two houses alone, but not necessarily without suggestion or guidance from the President.²

¹ 307 U.S. 433.

² The National Prohibition Cases, 253 U.S. 350 (1920); 1 Richardson, *Messages and Papers* (Ed. of 1909), 53; 2 *ibid.*, 447, 518, 557, 605; etc.

"Two-thirds of both houses" means two-thirds of a quorum in both houses.³ (See Article I, Section V, ¶1.)

"Legislatures" means the legislative assemblies of the States and does not include their governors, far less their voters. Moreover, when acting upon amendments proposed by Congress, the State legislatures—and doubtless the same is true of conventions within the States—do not act as representatives of the States or the populations thereof, but in performance of a "federal function" imposed upon them by this article of the Constitution.⁴

If a State legislature ratifies a proposed amendment may it later reconsider its vote, the amendment not having yet received the favorable vote of three-fourths of the legislatures? In *Coleman v. Miller* this question was answered "No," on the basis of Congressional rulings in connection with the adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment. May a legislature, after rejecting a proposed amendment, reconsider and ratify it? On the same basis, this question was answered "Yes" in *Coleman v. Miller*. Within what period may a proposal of amendment be effectively ratified? Within any period which Congress chooses to allow either in advance, or by finding that a proposed amendment has been ratified, is again the verdict of *Coleman v. Miller*.

Of the two methods here laid down for proposing amendments to the Constitution only the first has ever been resorted to, and, prior to the proposal to repeal the Eighteenth Amendment, all proposals had been referred to the State legislatures.⁵ In that instance, Congress prescribed that ratification should be by popularly elected conventions, chosen for the purpose, but left their summoning, as well as other details, to the several State legislatures. What ordinarily resulted was a popular referendum within each State, the conventions being made up almost entirely of delegates previously pledged to vote for or

³ *Ibid.*; *Missouri Pac. R. Co. v. Kan.*, 248 U.S. 276 (1919).

⁴ *Hawke v. Smith*, 253 U.S. 221 (1920).

⁵ It was contended in *United States v. Sprague*, 282 U.S. 716 (1931), that as the Eighteenth Amendment affected the liberties of the people and the rights of the State, it ought to have been submitted to conventions in the States, but the Court rejected the contention.

against the proposed amendment.⁶ The term "convention," therefore, it must be presumed, does not today, if it ever did, denote a *deliberative* body; it is sufficient if it is representative of popular sentiment.

Chief Justice Marshall characterized the constitution-amending machinery as "unwieldy and cumbrous." Undoubtedly it is, and the fact has had an important influence upon our institutions. Especially has it favored the growth of judicial review, since it has forced us to rely on the Court to keep the Constitution adapted to changing conditions. What is more, this machinery is, *prima facie* at least, highly undemocratic. A proposed amendment can be added to the Constitution by 36 States containing considerably less than half of the population of the country, or can be defeated by 13 States containing less than one-twentieth of the population of the country.

Of the two exceptions to the amending power the first is today obsolete. This does not signify, however, that the only change that the power which amends the Constitution may not make in the Constitution is to deprive a State without its consent of its "equal suffrage in the Senate." The amending, like all other powers organized in the Constitution, is in form a delegated, and hence a limited power, although this does not imply necessarily that the Supreme Court is vested with authority to determine its limits. The one power known to the Constitution which clearly is not limited by it is that which ordains it—in other words, the original, inalienable power of the people of the United States to determine their own political institutions.

ARTICLE VI

¶1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

⁶ See Everett S. Brown's valuable article on "The Ratification of the Twenty-first Amendment," 29 *American Political Science Review*, 1005-1017 (1935).

This paragraph, which is now of historical interest only, was intended to put into effect the rule of International Law that when a new government takes the place of an old one it succeeds to the latter's financial obligations.

The
Supremacy
Clause

¶2. This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

This paragraph has been called "the linch pin of the Constitution," and very fittingly, since it combines the National Government and the States into one governmental organization, one Federal State.

It also makes plain the fact that, while the National Government is for the most part one of enumerated powers, as to its powers it is supreme over any conflicting State powers whatsoever.¹ When, accordingly, a collision occurs between national and State law the only question to be answered is, ordinarily, whether the former was within a fair definition of Congress's powers. Notwithstanding which the Court has at various periods proceeded on the view that the Tenth Amendment segregates to the control of the States certain "subjects," production for instance, with the result that the power of the States over such "subjects" constitutes a limitation on the granted powers of Congress. Obviously such a view cannot be logically reconciled with the supremacy clause. (*See* Tenth Amendment, pp. 235ff.)

In applying the supremacy clause to subjects which have been regulated by Congress, the primary task of the Court is to ascertain whether a challenged State law is compatible with the policy expressed in the federal statute. When Congress condemns an act as unlawful, the extent and nature of the legal consequences of its doing so are federal questions, the answers to which are to be derived from the statute and the policy thereby adopted. To the federal

¹ *See* Chief Justice Marshall's famous decisions in *Wheaton's Reports*, Vols. IV, VI, and IX.

statute and policy, conflicting State law and policy must yield.²

So when the United States performs its functions directly, through its own officers and employees, State police regulations clearly are inapplicable. In reversing the conviction of the governor of a national soldiers' home for serving oleomargarine in disregard of State law, the Court said that the federal officer was not "subject to the jurisdiction of the State in regard to those very matters of administration which are thus approved by Federal authority."³ An employee of the Post Office Department is not required to submit to examination by State authorities concerning his competence and to pay a license fee before performing his official duty in driving a motor truck for transporting the mail.⁴ To Arizona's complaint, in a suit to enjoin the construction of Hoover Dam, that her quasi-sovereignty would be invaded by the building of the dam without first securing approval of the State engineer as required by its laws, Justice Brandeis replied that, "if Congress has power to authorize the construction of the dam and reservoir, Wilbur [Secretary of the Interior] is under no obligation to submit the plans and specifications to the State Engineer for approval."⁵

Not only, however, is the "Supremacy Clause" important as a sort of third dimension of national power, thrusting aside all conflicting State powers; it is also of great significance as having been a source of private immunity, particularly from State taxation. Thus, in the famous case of *McCulloch v. Maryland*,⁶ the Court under Chief Justice Marshall held that a State might not tax an "instrumental-

Tax Exemption Again:
Its Rise and Decline

² *Sola Electric Co. v. Jefferson Electric Co.*, 317 U.S. 173, 176 (1942). See also *Francis v. Southern Pacific Co.*, 333 U.S. 445 (1948); *Testa v. Katt*, 330 U.S. 386, 391 (1947); *Hill v. Fla.*, 325 U.S. 538 (1945); *Amalgamated Assoc. v. Wis. Emp. Rels. Bd.*, 340 U.S. 383 (1951); *Adams v. Md.*, 347 U.S. 179 (1954).

³ *Ohio v. Thomas*, 173 U.S. 276, 283 (1899).

⁴ *Johnson v. Md.*, 254 U.S. 51 (1920).

⁵ *Arizona v. Calif.*, 283 U.S. 423, 451 (1931).

⁶ 4 Wheat. 316 (1819). Marshall's initial statement of the principle of national supremacy, however, occurs in *United States v. Fisher*, 2 Cr. 358 (1805), where is asserted the priority of United States claims to debtor's assets over those of a State. *Spokane County v. U.S.*, 279 U.S. 80, 87 (1929), follows this rule.

ity" of the National Government on its operations; and it was later held that a State might not reach by a general tax national bonds, national official salaries, incomes from national bonds, or lands owned by the National Government.⁷ Then in a case decided in 1928 the Court ruled that a State tax on sales of gasoline might not be validly applied in the case of sales of the commodity to the National Government for use by its Coast Guard Fleet and a Veterans' Hospital,⁸ thus prompting the query whether a butcher who sold meat to a Congressman would be subject validly to State taxation on such sales or on the profits thereof! In recent cases, however, the Court has greatly curtailed the operation of the principle of tax exemption not only as a limitation on national power, but as a limitation on State power also, and especially in the field of income taxation. Thus in 1937 it held that a State may impose an occupation tax upon an independent contractor, measured by his gross receipts under contracts with the United States.⁹ Previously it had sustained a gross receipts tax levied in lieu of a property tax upon the operator of an automobile stage line, who was engaged in carrying the mails as an independent contractor,¹⁰ and an excise tax on gasoline sold to a contractor with the Federal Government and used to operate machinery in the construction of levees in the Mississippi River.¹¹ Subsequently it has approved State taxes on the net income of a government contractor,¹² and income¹³ and social security¹⁴ taxes on the operators of bath houses maintained in a national park under a lease from the United States; sales and use taxes on sales of

⁷ *Weston v. Charleston*, 9 Wheat. 738 (1824); *Dobbins v. Coms. of Erie City*, 16 Pet. 435 (1842); *Pollock v. Farmers' L. and T. Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 (1895); *Van Brocklin v. Tenn.*, 117 U.S. 151 (1886). For the most recent exemplification of this principle, see *First Federal Savings, Etc. v. Bowers*, 349 U.S. 143 (1955).

⁸ *Panhandle Oil Co. v. Miss.*, 277 U.S. 218 (1928); cf. *Union Pac. R. R. Co. v. Peniston*, 18 Wall. 5 (1873).

⁹ *James v. Dravo Contracting Co.*, 302 U.S. 134 (1937).

¹⁰ *Alward v. Johnson*, 282 U.S. 509 (1931).

¹¹ *Trinityfarm Const. Co. v. Grosjean*, 291 U.S. 466 (1934).

¹² *Atkinson v. Tax Commission*, 303 U.S. 20 (1938).

¹³ *Superior Bath House Co. v. McCarroll*, 312 U.S. 176 (1941).

¹⁴ *Buckstaff Bath House v. McKinley*, 308 U.S. 358 (1939).

beverages by a concessionaire in a national park;¹⁵ taxes on purchases of materials used by a contractor in the performance of a cost-plus contract with the United States;¹⁶ and a severance tax imposed on a contractor who severed and purchased timber from lands owned by the United States.¹⁷

But Congress is still able, by virtue of the necessary and proper and supremacy clauses in conjunction, to exempt instrumentalities of the National Government, or private gains therefrom, from State or local taxation; but any person, natural or corporate, claiming such an exemption must ordinarily be able to point to an explicit stipulation by Congress to that effect. Moreover, Congress is always free to waive such exemptions when it can do so without breach of contract, and any such waiver will generally be liberally construed by the Court in favor of the taxing authority.¹⁸

Tax Exemption by Congressional Grant

In the most recent case to arise in this general field the Court was confronted with an attempt on the part of Tennessee to apply its tax on the use within the State of goods purchased elsewhere to a private contractor for the Atomic Energy Commission and to vendors of such contractors.¹⁹ This, the Court held, could not be done under Section 9b of the Atomic Energy Commission Act, which provides in part that: "The Commission, and the property, activities, and income of the Commission, are hereby expressly exempted from taxation in any manner or form by any State, county, municipality, or any subdivision thereof."²⁰ The power of exemption, said the Court, "stems from the power to preserve and protect functions validly authorized—the power to make all laws necessary and proper for carrying into execution the powers vested in Congress." The term,

¹⁵ *Collins v. Yosemite Park & Curry Co.*, 304 U.S. 518 (1938).

¹⁶ *Alabama v. King & Boozer*, 314 U.S. 1 (1941), overruling *Panhandle Oil Co. v. Knox*, 277 U.S. 218 (1928) and *Graves v. Texas Co.*, 298 U.S. 393 (1936). See also *Curry v. U.S.*, 314 U.S. 14 (1941).

¹⁷ *Wilson v. Cook*, 327 U.S. 474 (1946).

¹⁸ Besides the leading case of *Graves v. N.Y.*, 306 U.S. 466 (1939), see such recent cases as *Pittman v. HOLC*, 308 U.S. 21 (1939); *Tradesmen's National Bank v. Okla. Tax Com'n*, 309 U.S. 560 (1940); *Philadelphia Co. v. Dipple*, 312 U.S. 168 (1941); and *Cleveland v. U.S.*, 323 U.S. 329 (1945). Cf. *Mayo v. U.S.*, 319 U.S. 441 (1943).

¹⁹ *Carson v. Roane Anderson Co.*, 342 U.S. 232 (1952).

²⁰ Stat. 765; 42 U.S.C. §1809 (b).

"activities," as used in the Act, was held to be nothing less "than all of the functions of the Commission."²¹

In 1928 the Court went so far as to hold that a State could not tax as income royalties for the use of a patent issued by the United States.²² This proposition was soon overruled in *Fox Film Corp. v. Doyal*,²³ where a privilege tax based on gross income and applicable to royalties from copyrights was upheld. Likewise a State may lay a franchise tax on corporations, measured by the net income from all sources, including income from copyright royalties.²⁴

Immunity
of National
Official Ac-
tion from
State
Control

It would seem elementary that a State court cannot interfere with the functioning of a federal tribunal. Nevertheless, this proposition has not always gone unchallenged. Shortly before the Civil War, the Supreme Court of Wisconsin, holding the federal Fugitive Slave Law invalid, ordered a United States marshal to release a prisoner who had been convicted of aiding and abetting the escape of a fugitive slave. In a further act of defiance, the State court instructed its clerk to disregard and refuse obedience to the writ of error issued by the United States Supreme Court. Strongly denouncing this interference with federal authority, Chief Justice Taney held that when a State court is advised, on the return of a writ of *habeas corpus*, that the prisoner is in custody on authority of the United States, it can proceed no further.²⁵ To protect the performance of its functions against interference by State tribunals, Congress may constitutionally authorize the removal to a federal court of a criminal prosecution commenced in a State court against a revenue officer of the United States on account of any act done under color of his office.²⁶ In the celebrated case of *In re Neagle*,²⁷ a United States marshal who, while assigned to protect Justice Field, killed a man

²¹ 342 U.S. at 234, 236. See also *Kern Limerick Inc. v. Scurlock*, 347 U.S. 110 (1954).

²² *Long v. Rockwood*, 277 U.S. 142 (1928). ²³ 286 U.S. 123 (1932).

²⁴ *Educational Films Corp. v. Ward*, 282 U.S. 379 (1931).

²⁵ *Ableman v. Booth*, 21 How. 506, 523 (1859). See also *United States v. Tarble*, 13 Wall. 397 (1872). The Court's opinions in both of these cases invoke the doctrine of Dual Federalism as well as that of National Supremacy, but rather inconsistently.

²⁶ *Tennessee v. Davis*, 100 U.S. 257 (1880); see also *Maryland v. Soper*, 270 U.S. 36 (1926).

²⁷ 135 U.S. 1 (1890).

who had been threatening the life of the latter, was charged with murder by the State of California. Invoking the supremacy clause, the Supreme Court held that a person could not be guilty of a crime under State law for doing what it was his duty to do as an officer of the United States.

¶3. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

Congress may require no other oath of fidelity to the Constitution, but it may superadd to this oath such other oath of office as its wisdom may require.²⁸ It may not, however, prescribe a test oath as a qualification for holding office, such an act being in effect an *ex post facto* law;²⁹ and the same rule holds in the case of the States.³⁰

Commenting in *The Federalist* No. 27 on the requirement that State officers, as well as members of the State legislatures, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution, Hamilton wrote: "Thus the legislatures, courts and magistrates, of the respective members, will be incorporated into the operations of the national government *as far as its just and constitutional authority extends*, and will be rendered auxiliary to the enforcement of its laws." The younger Pinckney had expressed the same idea on the floor of the Philadelphia Convention: "They [the States] are the instruments upon which the Union must frequently depend for the support and execution of their powers, . . ."³¹ Indeed, the Constitution itself lays many duties, both positive and negative, upon the different organs of State government,³² and Congress may fre-

State Aid
in National
Law En-
forcement

²⁸ *McCulloch v. Maryland*, 4 Wheat. 316, 416 (1819).

²⁹ *Ex parte Garland*, 4 Wall. 333, 337 (1867).

³⁰ *Cummings v. Mo.*, 4 Wall. 277, 323 (1867).

³¹ 1 *Farrand Records*, 404.

³² See Art. I, Sect. III, Par. 1; Sect. IV, Par. 1; Sect. X; Art. II, Sect. I, Par. 2; Art. III, Sect. II, Par. 2; Art. IV, Sects. I and II; Art. V; Amendments XIII, XIV, XV, XVII, and XIX.

quently add others, provided it does not require the State authorities to act outside their normal jurisdiction. Early Congressional legislation contains many illustrations of such action by Congress.

The Judiciary Act of 1789³³ left the State courts in sole possession of a large part of the jurisdiction over controversies between citizens of different States and in concurrent possession of the rest. By other sections of the same act State courts were authorized to entertain proceedings by the United States itself to enforce penalties and forfeitures under the revenue laws, while any justice of the peace or other magistrate of any of the States was authorized to cause any offender against the United States to be arrested and imprisoned or bailed under the usual mode of process. Even as late as 1839, Congress authorized all pecuniary penalties and forfeitures under the laws of the United States to be sued for before any court of competent jurisdiction in the State where the cause of action arose or where the offender might be found.³⁴ Pursuant also of the same idea of treating State governmental organs as available to the National Government for administrative purposes, the act of 1793 entrusted the rendition of fugitive slaves in part to national officials and in part to State officials and the rendition of fugitives from justice from one State to another exclusively to the State executives.³⁵ Certain later acts empowered State courts to entertain criminal prosecutions for forging paper of the Bank of the United States and for counterfeiting coin of the United States,³⁶ while still others conferred on State judges authority to admit aliens to national citizenship and provided penalties in case such judges should utter false certificates of naturalization—provisions which are still on the statute books.³⁷

With the rise of the doctrine of States Rights and of the equal sovereignty of the States with the National Government, the availability of the former as instruments of the

³³ 1 Stat. 73 (1789).

³⁴ 5 Stat. 322 (1839).

³⁵ 1 Stat. 302 (1793).

³⁶ 2 Stat. 404 (1806).

³⁷ See 2 Kent's *Commentaries*, 64-65 (1826); 34 Stat. 596, 602 (1906); 8 U.S.C. §§357, 379; 18 *ibid.* §135 (1934); also *Holmgren v. U.S.*, 217 U.S. 509 (1910).

latter in the execution of its power, came to be questioned.³⁸ In *Prigg v. Pennsylvania*,³⁹ decided in 1842, the constitutionality of the provision of the act of 1793 making it the duty of State magistrates to act in the return of fugitive slaves was challenged; and in *Kentucky v. Dennison*,⁴⁰ decided on the eve of the Civil War, similar objection was leveled against the provision of the same act which made it "the duty" of the Chief Executive of a State to render up a fugitive from justice upon the demand of the Chief Executive of the State from which the fugitive had fled. The Court sustained both provisions, but upon the theory that the cooperation of the State authorities was purely voluntary. In the *Prigg* case the Court, speaking by Justice Story, said: "... state magistrates may, if they choose, exercise the authority [conferred by the act], unless prohibited by state legislation."⁴¹ In the *Dennison* case, "the duty" of State executives in the rendition of fugitives from justice was construed to be declaratory of a "moral duty." Said Chief Justice Taney for the Court: "We think it clear, that the Federal Government, under the Constitution, has no power to impose on a State officer, as such, any duty whatever, and compel him to perform it; for if it possessed this power, it might overload the officer with duties which would fill up all his time, and disable him from performing his obligations to the State, and might impose on him duties of a character incompatible with the rank and dignity to which he was elevated by the State."⁴²

The States
Rights
Reaction

Eighteen years later, in *Ex parte Siebold*⁴³ the Court sustained the right of Congress, under Article I, Section IV, paragraph 1 of the Constitution, to impose duties upon State election officials in connection with a Congressional election and to prescribe additional penalties for the violation by such officials of their duties under State law. The outlook of Justice Bradley's opinion for the Court is decidedly nationalistic rather than dualistic, as is shown by

Return to
Earlier
Views

³⁸ For the development of opinion especially on the part of State courts, adverse to the validity of the above-mentioned legislation, see 1 Kent's *Commentaries*, 396-404 (1826).

³⁹ 16 Pet. 539 (1842). ⁴⁰ 24 How. 66 (1861).

⁴¹ 16 Pet. at 622. ⁴² 24 How. at 107-108. ⁴³ 100 U.S. 371 (1880).

the answer made to the contention of counsel "that the nature of sovereignty is such as to preclude the joint cooperation of two sovereigns, even in a matter in which they are mutually concerned." To this Justice Bradley replied: "As a general rule, it is no doubt expedient and wise that the operations of the State and national governments should, as far as practicable, be conducted separately, in order to avoid undue jealousies and jars and conflicts of jurisdiction and power. But there is no reason for laying this down as a rule of universal application. It should never be made to override the plain and manifest dictates of the Constitution itself. We cannot yield to such a transcendental view of State sovereignty. The Constitution and laws of the United States are the supreme law of the land, and to these every citizen of every State owes obedience, whether in his individual or official capacity."⁴⁴ Three years earlier the Court, speaking also by Justice Bradley, sustained a provision of the Bankruptcy Act of 1867 giving assignees a right to sue in State courts to recover the assets of a bankrupt. Said the Court: "The statutes of the United States are as much the law of the land in any State as are those of the State; and although exclusive jurisdiction for their enforcement may be given to the federal courts, yet where it is not given, either expressly or by necessary implication, the State courts having competent jurisdiction in other respects, may be resorted to."⁴⁵

The Selective Service Act of 1917⁴⁶ was enforced to a great extent through State "employees who functioned under State supervision";⁴⁷ and State officials were frequently employed by the National Government in the enforcement of National Prohibition.⁴⁸ Nowadays, there is constant cooperation, both in peacetime and in wartime, in many fields between national and State officers and official bod-

⁴⁴ *Ibid.* 392.

⁴⁵ *Claffin v. Houseman*, 93 U.S. 130, 136, 137 (1876); followed in *Second Employers' Liability Cases*, 223 U.S. 1, 55-59 (1912).

⁴⁶ 40 Stat. 76 (1917).

⁴⁷ Jane Perry Clark, *The Rise of a New Federalism*, 91 (Columbia University Press, 1938).

⁴⁸ See James Hart in 13 *Virginia Law Review*, 86-107 (1926) discussing President Coolidge's order of May 8, 1926, for Prohibition enforcement.

ies.⁴⁹ This relationship obviously calls for the active fidelity of both categories of officialdom to the Constitution.

A "religious test" is one demanding the avowal or repudiation of certain religious beliefs. While no religious test may be required as a qualification for office under the United States, indulgence in immoral practices claiming the sanction of religious belief, such as polygamy, may be made a disqualification.⁵⁰ Contrariwise, alleged religious beliefs or moral scruples do not furnish ground for evasion of the ordinary duties of citizenship, like the payment of taxes or military service, although, of course, Congress may of its own volition grant exemptions on such grounds. The related subject of "religious freedom" is discussed immediately below.

A "Religious Test"

"Oath or affirmation": This option was provided for the special benefit of Quakers.

ARTICLE VII

¶The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

The Articles of Confederation provided for their own amendment only by the unanimous consent of the thirteen States, given through their legislatures. The provision made for the going into effect of the Constitution upon its ratification by *nine* States, given through *conventions* called for the purpose, clearly indicates the establishment of the Constitution to have been, in the legal sense, an act of revolution.

The Constitution an Act of Revolution

¶Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of

⁴⁹ Clark, *New Federalism*, cited above; Corwin, *Court Over Constitution*, 148-168 (Princeton University Press, 1938).

⁵⁰ *Reynolds v. U.S.*, 98 U.S. 145 (1878); *Mormon Church v. U.S.*, 136 U.S. 1 (1890), support this proposition, assuming they are still law of the land.

THE CONSTITUTION

the independence of the United States of America the twelfth.
In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names.

George Washington, President, and Deputy from Virginia.

New Hampshire—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

Massachusetts—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

Connecticut—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

New York—Alexander Hamilton.

New Jersey—William Livingston, David Brearley, William Paterson, Jonathan Dayton.

Pennsylvania—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris.

Delaware—George Read, Gunning Bedford, Jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

Maryland—James McHenry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll.

Virginia—John Blair, James Madison, Jr.

North Carolina—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson.

South Carolina—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

Georgia—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

ATTEST:

WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary*.

AMENDMENTS¹

The “Bill of Rights” THE first ten amendments make up the so-called Bill of Rights of the National Constitution. They were designed to quiet the fears of mild opponents of the Constitution in its original form and were proposed to the State legislatures by the first Congress which assembled under the Constitution. They bind only the National Government and in no wise limit the powers of the States of their own independent force;² but the rights which they protect

¹ The first ten amendments were proposed in 1789 and adopted in 810 days. The Eleventh Amendment was proposed in 1794 and adopted in 339 days. The Twelfth Amendment was proposed in 1803 and adopted in 229 days. The Thirteenth Amendment was proposed in 1865 and adopted in 309 days. The Fourteenth Amendment was proposed in 1866 and

against the National Government are, nevertheless, today not infrequently claimable against State authority under the Court's interpretation of the "due process" clause of the Fourteenth Amendment.³

Also, the efficacy of the Bill of Rights as a restriction on the National Government is confined to the territorial limits of the United States, including within that term the "incorporated" territories (*see* p. 173), except when "fundamental rights" are involved, it being for the Supreme Court to say what rights are "fundamental" in this sense.⁴ The right to trial by jury, an inherited feature of Anglo-American jurisprudence, is not such a right;⁵ immunity from "cruel and unusual punishment" is.⁶

AMENDMENT I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

In the case of *Gitlow v. New York*, decided in 1925,¹ the Court, while affirming a conviction for violation of a State

adopted in 768 days. The Fifteenth Amendment was proposed in 1869 and adopted in 356 days. The Sixteenth Amendment was proposed in 1909 and adopted in 1278 days. The Seventeenth Amendment was proposed in 1912 and adopted in 359 days. The Eighteenth Amendment was proposed in 1917 and adopted in 396 days. The Nineteenth Amendment was proposed in 1919 and adopted in 444 days. The Twentieth Amendment was proposed in 1932 and adopted in 327 days. The Twenty-first Amendment was proposed in 1933 and adopted in 286 days. For these statistics, which were compiled by Hon. Everett M. Dirksen of Illinois, *see* the *New York Times*, February 21, 1937. Several of the amendments were, however, the outcome of many years of agitation.

² *Barion v. Balt.*, 7 Pet. 243 (1833). According to Mr. Warren, "In at least twenty cases between 1877 and 1907, the Court was called upon to rule upon this point and to reaffirm Marshall's decision of 1833." "The New 'Liberty' under the Fourteenth Amendment," 39 *Harvard Law Review*, 431, 436 (1926).

³ *See Gitlow v. N.Y.*, 268 U.S. 652 (1925); *Near v. Minn.*, 283 U.S. 697 (1931); *Powell v. Ala.*, 287 U.S. 45 (1943); *Palko v. Conn.*, 302 U.S. 319 (1937).

⁴ *Downes v. Bidwell*, 182 U.S. 244 (1901).

⁵ *Dorr v. U.S.*, 195 U.S. 138 (1904).

⁶ *Weems v. U.S.*, 217 U.S. 349 (1910).

¹ 268 U.S. 652 (1925).

Extension of the "Freedoms" of Amendment I to the States

statute prohibiting the advocacy of criminal anarchy, declared: "For present purposes we may and do assume that freedom of speech and of the press—which are protected by the First Amendment from abridgment by Congress—are among the fundamental personal rights and 'liberties' protected by the due process clause of the Fourteenth Amendment from impairment by the States."² This dictum became, two years later, accepted doctrine when the Court invalidated a State law on the ground that it abridged freedom of speech contrary to the due process clause of Amendment XIV.³ Subsequent decisions have brought the other rights safeguarded by the First Amendment, freedom of religion,⁴ freedom of the press,⁵ and the right of peaceable assembly,⁶ within the protection of the Fourteenth. In consequence of this development, cases dealing with the safeguarding of these rights against infringement by the States are at one or two points included in the ensuing discussion of the First Amendment, and especially those arising under the establishment of religion clause.

Two Views of "Establishment of Religion"

"An establishment of religion": Two theories regarding the meaning and intention of this clause have confronted each other in recent decisions of the Court. According to one, what the clause bans is the *preferential* treatment of any particular religion or sect by government in the United States. This theory has the support of Story, except for the fact that he regarded Congress as still free to prefer the Christian religion over other religions.⁷ It is also supported by Cooley in his *Principles of Constitutional Law*, where it is said that the clause forbids "the setting up or recognition of a state church, or at least the conferring upon one church of special favors and advantages which are denied to others."⁸ This conception of the clause is, moreover, foreshadowed in the Northwest Ordinance of 1787, the third article of which reads: "Religion, morality,

² *Ibid.* 666.

³ *Fiske v. Kan.*, 274 U.S. 380 (1927).

⁴ *Cantwell v. Conn.*, 310 U.S. 296 (1940).

⁵ *Near v. Minn.*, 283 U.S. 697 (1931).

⁶ *DeJonge v. Ore.*, 299 U.S. 353 (1937).

⁷ 2 Story, *Comms.*, §§1870-1879 (1833).

⁸ Cooley, *Principles*, 224-225 (ed. of 1898).

and knowledge being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged.”⁹ In short, religion as such is not excluded from the legitimate concerns of government, but quite the contrary.

The other theory was first voiced by Jefferson in a letter which he wrote a group of Baptists in Danbury, Connecticut in 1802. Here it is asserted that it was the purpose of the First Amendment to build “a wall of separation between Church and State.”¹⁰ Seventy-seven years later Chief Justice Waite, in speaking for the unanimous Court in the first Mormon Church case, in which the right of Congress to forbid polygamy in the territories was sustained, characterized this statement by Jefferson as “almost an authoritative declaration of the scope and effect of the amendment.”¹¹

In the first of a series of recent cases, a sharply divided Court, speaking by Justice Black, sustained, in 1947, the right of local authorities in New Jersey to provide free transportation for children attending parochial schools,¹² but accompanied its holding with these warning words, which appear to have had, at that time, the approval of most of the Justices: “The ‘establishment of religion’ clause of the First Amendment means at least this: Neither a state nor the Federal Government can set up a church. Neither can pass laws which aid one religion, aid all religions, or prefer one religion over another. Neither can force nor influence a person to go to or to remain away from church against his will or force him to profess a belief or disbelief in any religion. No person can be punished for entertaining or professing religious beliefs or disbe-

⁹ H. S. Commager (ed.), *Documents of American History*, 128, 131 (3rd Ed., 1947).

¹⁰ Saul K. Padover (ed.), *The Complete Jefferson*, 518-519 (1943).

¹¹ *Reynolds v. U.S.*, 98 U.S. 145, 164 (1879). In his 2nd Inaugural Address, Jefferson expressed a very different, and presumably more carefully considered, opinion upon the purpose of Amendment I: “In matters of religion, I have considered that its free exercise is placed by the Constitution independent of the powers of the general government.” This was said three years after the Danbury letter. 1 Richardson, *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*, 379 (Ed. of 1909).

¹² *Everson v. Board of Education*, 330 U.S. 1 (1947).

"Released
Time": Its
Ups and
Downs

liefs, for church attendance or non-attendance. No tax in any amount, large or small, can be levied to support any religious activities or institutions, whatever they may be called, or whatever form they may adopt to teach or practice religion. Neither a state nor the Federal Government can, openly or secretly, participate in the affairs of any religious organizations or groups and *vice versa*."¹³ And a year later a nearly unanimous Court overturned on the above grounds a "released time" arrangement under which the Champaign, Illinois, Board of Education agreed that religious instruction should be given in the local schools to pupils whose parents signed "request cards." By this plan the classes were to be conducted during regular school hours in the school building by outside teachers furnished by a religious council representing the various faiths, subject to the approval or supervision of the superintendent of schools. Attendance records were kept and reported to the school authorities in the same way as for other classes; and pupils not attending the religious-instruction classes were required to continue their regular secular studies.¹⁴ Said Justice Black, speaking for the Court: "Here not only are the State's tax-supported public school buildings used for the dissemination of religious doctrines. The State also affords sectarian groups an invaluable aid in that it helps to provide pupils for their religious classes through use of the State's compulsory public school machinery. This is not separation of Church and State."¹⁵

Justice Frankfurter presented a supplementary, affirming opinion for himself and three other Justices, the purport of which was that public-supported education must be kept secular.¹⁶ In a dissenting opinion, Justice Reed pointed out that "the Congress of the United States has a chaplain for each House who daily invokes divine blessings and guidance for the proceedings. The armed forces have commissioned chaplains from early days. They conduct the public services in accordance with the liturgical require-

¹³ *Ibid.* 15, 16.

¹⁴ *McCullum v. Board of Education*, 333 U.S. 203 (1948).

¹⁵ *Ibid.* 212. ¹⁶ *Ibid.* 212ff.

ments of their respective faiths, ashore and afloat, employing for the purpose property belonging to the United States and dedicated to the services of religion. Under the Servicemen's Readjustment Act of 1944, eligible veterans may receive training at government expense for the ministry in denominational schools. The schools of the District of Columbia have opening exercises which 'include a reading from the Bible without note or comment, and the Lord's Prayer.'"¹⁷

Justice Reed's views were not without effect. In 1952 the Court, six Justices to three, sustained a New York City "released time" program under which religious instruction must take place off the school grounds and numerous other features of the Champaign model are avoided.¹⁸ Speaking for the majority, Justice Douglas said: "We are a religious people whose institutions presuppose a Supreme Being. We guarantee the freedom to worship as one chooses. We make room for as wide a variety of beliefs and creeds as the spiritual needs of man deem necessary. We sponsor an attitude on the part of government that shows no partiality to any one group and that lets each flourish according to the zeal of its adherents and the appeal of its dogma. When the state encourages religious instruction or cooperates with religious authorities by adjusting the schedule of public events to sectarian needs, it follows the best of our traditions. For it then respects the religious nature of our people and accommodates the public service to their spiritual needs. To hold that it may not would be to find in the Constitution a requirement that the government show a callous indifference to religious groups. That would be preferring those who believe in no religion over those who do believe. We find no constitutional requirement which makes it necessary for government to be hostile to religion and to throw its weight against efforts to widen the effective scope of religious influence."¹⁹

Farther back, in 1899, the Court held that an agreement between the District of Columbia and the directors of a

Concessions
to the
Religious
Interest

¹⁷ *Ibid.* 253-254. ¹⁸ *Zorach v. Clauson*, 343 U.S. 306 (1952).

¹⁹ *Ibid.* 313-314. JJ. Black, Frankfurter, and Jackson dissented.

hospital chartered by Congress for erection of a building and treatment of poor patients at the expense of the District was valid despite the fact that the members of the corporation belonged to a monastic order or sisterhood of a particular church.²⁰ It has also sustained a contract made at the request of Indians to whom money was due as a matter of right, under a treaty, for the payment of such money by the Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the support of Indian Catholic schools.²¹ In 1930 the use of public funds to furnish nonsectarian textbooks to pupils in parochial schools of Louisiana was sustained,²² and in 1947, as we have seen, the use of public funds for the transportation of pupils attending such schools in New Jersey.²³ In the former case the Court cited the State's interest in secular education even when conducted in religious schools, in the latter its concern for the safety of school children on the highways; and the National School Lunch Act,²⁴ which aids all school children attending tax-exempt schools, can be similarly justified. The most notable financial concession to religion, however, is not to be explained in this way—the universal practice of exempting religious property from taxation. This unquestionably traces back to the idea expressed in the Northwest Ordinance that government has an interest in religion as such.

Limitations
upon the
"Free Exer-
cise" of
Religion

"Free exercise thereof": The religious freedom here envisaged has two aspects. It "forestalls compulsion by law of the acceptance of any creed or the practice of any form of worship," and conversely it "safeguards the free exercise of the chosen form of religion."²⁵ But "the free exercise thereof" does not embrace actions which are "in violation of social duties or subversive of good order"; hence it was within Congress's power to prohibit polygamy in the territories.²⁶ So it was held in 1878, and sixty-two years later

²⁰ *Bradfield v. Roberts*, 175 U.S. 291 (1899).

²¹ *Quick Bear v. Leupp*, 210 U.S. 50 (1908).

²² *Cochran v. Louisiana State Board of Education*, 281 U.S. 370 (1930).

²³ *Everson v. Board of Education*, 330 U.S. 1 (1947).

²⁴ 60 Stat. 230 (1946).

²⁵ *J. Roberts for the Court in Cantwell v. Conn.*, 310 U.S. 296 at 303 (1940).

²⁶ *Reynolds v. U.S.*, 98 U.S. 145 (1878). See also *Davis v. Beason*, 133 U.S. 333 (1890); and *Mormon Church v. U.S.*, 136 U.S. 1 (1890). It was

the Court added these words of qualification to a decision setting aside a State enactment as violative of religious freedom: "Nothing we have said is intended even remotely to imply that, under the cloak of religion, persons may, with impunity, commit frauds upon the public."²⁷ Yet four years later, when the promoters of a religious sect, whose founder had at different times identified himself as Saint Germain, Jesus, George Washington, and Godfre Ray King, were convicted of using the mails to defraud by obtaining money on the strength of having supernaturally healed hundreds of persons, they found the Court in a softened frame of mind. Although the trial judge, carefully discriminating between the question of the truth of defendants' pretensions and that of their good faith in advancing them, had charged the jury that it could pass on the latter but not the former, this caution did not avail with the Court, which contrived on another ground ultimately to upset the verdict of "guilty." The late Chief Justice Stone, speaking for himself and Justices Roberts and Frankfurter, dissented: "I cannot say that freedom of thought and worship includes freedom to procure money by making knowingly false statements about one's religious experiences"—which sounds uncommonly like common sense.²⁸

never intended that the First Amendment to the Constitution "could be invoked as a protection against legislation for the punishment of acts inimical to the peace, good order and morals of society." 133 U.S. at 342.

²⁷ 310 U.S. at 306 (1940). Nor does the Constitution protect one in uttering obscene, profane, or libelous words, even with pious intent. *Chaplinsky v. N.H.*, 315 U.S. 568 (1942).

²⁸ *United States v. Ballard*, 322 U.S. 78 (1944). The interstate transportation of plural wives by polygamous Fundamentalists is punishable under the Mann Act. *Cleveland v. U.S.*, 329 U.S. 14 (1946); U.S. Code, tit. 18, §398. Nor is it a violation of religious freedom to deny conscientious objectors the right to practice law. *Re Summers*, 325 U.S. 561 (1945). *Kedroff v. St. Nicholas Cathedral of the Russian Orthodox Church in N.A.*, 344 U.S. 94 (1952) involved a dispute between the Archbishop in New York by appointment of the Patriarch in Moscow and a corporation created by the State to take over the Church's property in New York for the benefit and use of an American separatist movement in the Orthodox Church. The Court held that, in thus attempting to regulate church administration, New York had violated the "free exercise" of religion clause. Considering the probable relationship of the Patriarch in Moscow to the political

The Blackstonian Conception of "Freedom of Speech or of the Press" "Freedom of speech or of the press": According to Blackstone, who was the oracle of the common law when the First Amendment was framed, "liberty of the press consists in laying no *previous* restraints upon publications, and not in freedom from censure for criminal matter when published. Every freeman," he asserted, "has an undoubted right to lay what sentiments he pleases before the public; to forbid this is to destroy the freedom of the press; but if he publishes what is improper, mischievous, and illegal, he must take the consequences of his own temerity. . . . To punish (as the law does at present) any dangerous or offensive writings, which, when published, shall on a fair and impartial trial be adjudged of a pernicious tendency, is necessary for the preservation of peace and good order, of government and religion, the only solid foundations of civil liberty."²⁹ Also, as the law stood at that time, the question whether a publication or oral utterance was of "a pernicious tendency" was, in a criminal trial, a question not for the jury but for the judge; nor was the truth of the utterance a defense.

The Doctrine of Seditious Libel While it was originally no intention of the authors of Amendment I to revise the common law, as set forth by Blackstone, on the subject of freedom of the press,³⁰ there was one feature of it which early ran afoul of the facts of life in America. This was the common law of "seditious libel," which operated to put persons in authority beyond the reach of public criticism. The first step was taken in the famous, or infamous, Sedition Act of 1798, which admitted the defense of truth in prosecutions brought under it, and submitted the general issue of defendant's guilt to

powers that be in that city, the holding seems unrealistic. Indeed, the New York act set aside appears on its face to advance the free exercise by its beneficiaries of their religion, which is still, it is agreed, that of the Orthodox Church. For a similar controversy between branches of the Presbyterian Church which was similarly disposed of on the basis of "general principles of law," see *Watson v. Jones*, 13 Wall. 679 (1879). This occurred of course before the Court had recalled *Swift v. Tyson* (see p. 153 above).

²⁹ 4 *Blackstone Comms.*, 151.

³⁰ See J. Frankfurter's opinion in *Dennis v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 494, 521-525 (1951); citing *Robertson v. Baldwin*, 165 U.S. 275, 281 (1897).

the jury.³¹ But the substantive doctrine of "seditious libel" the Act of 1798 still retained, a circumstance which put several critics of President Adams in jail, and thereby considerably aided Jefferson's election as President in 1800. Once in office, nevertheless, Jefferson himself appealed to the discredited principle against partisan critics. Writing his friend Governor McKean of Pennsylvania in 1803 anent such critics, Jefferson said: "The federalists having failed in destroying freedom of the press by their gag-law, seem to have attacked it in an opposite direction; that is by pushing its licentiousness and its lying to such a degree of prostitution as to deprive it of all credit. . . . This is a dangerous state of things, and the press ought to be restored to its credibility if possible. The restraints provided by the laws of the States are sufficient for this, if applied. And I have, therefore, long thought that a few prosecutions of the most prominent offenders would have a wholesome effect in restoring the integrity of the presses. Not a general prosecution, for that would look like persecution; but a selected one."³²

Jefferson
Hamilton
on Freedom
of Press

The sober truth is that it was that archenemy of Jefferson and of democracy, Alexander Hamilton, who made the greatest single contribution toward rescuing this particular freedom as a political weapon from the coils and toils of the common law, and that in connection with one of Jefferson's "selected prosecutions." The reference is to Hamilton's many-times-quoted formula in the *Croswell* case in 1804: "The liberty of the press is the right to publish with impunity, truth, with good motives, for justifiable ends though reflecting on government, magistracy, or individuals."³³ Equipped with this brocard, which is today embodied in twenty-four State constitutions, our State courts working in co-operation with juries, whose attitude usually reflected the robustiousness of American political discussion before the Civil War, gradually wrote into the common law of the States the principle of "qualified privilege," which

³¹ These two improvements upon the common law were, in fact, adopted from Fox's Libel Act, passed by Parliament in 1792.

³² 9 *Writings of Thomas Jefferson*, 451-452 (Ford ed., 1905).

³³ *People v. Croswell*, 3 Johns. (N.Y.), 337.

is a notification to plaintiffs in libel suits that if they are unlucky enough to be office holders or office seekers, they must be prepared to shoulder the almost impossible burden of showing defendant's "special malice."⁸⁴

Blackstone In 1907 the Court, speaking by Justice Holmes, rejected
Accepted, the contention that the Fourteenth Amendment rendered
then applicable against the States "a prohibition similar to that
Rejected in the First," and at the same time endorsed Blackstone, in words drawn from an early Massachusetts case: "The preliminary freedom [i.e., from censorship] extends as well to the false as to the true; the subsequent punishment may extend to the true as to the false."⁸⁵ Even as late as 1922 Justice Pitney, speaking for the Court, said: "Neither the Fourteenth Amendment nor any other provision of the Constitution of the United States imposes upon the States any restriction about 'freedom of speech' or the 'liberty of silence.' . . ."⁸⁶ *Gitlow v. New York*, in which this position was abandoned, came three years later.

The "Clear and Present
Danger"
Shibboleth Meantime the so-called "clear and present danger doctrine" had made its appearance. This formula lays down the requirement that before an utterance can be penalized by government it must, ordinarily, have occurred "in such circumstances or have been of such a nature as to create a clear and present danger" that it would bring about "substantive evils" within the power of government to prevent.⁸⁷ The question whether these conditions exist is one of law for the courts, and ultimately for the Supreme Court, in enforcement of the First and/or the Fourteenth Amendment;⁸⁸ and in exercise of its power of review in these premises the Court is entitled to review broadly findings of facts of lower courts, whether State or federal.⁸⁹

⁸⁴ See Edward S. Corwin, *Liberty against Government*, 157-159n. (Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1948); Cooley, *Constitutional Limitations*, ch. 12; Samuel A. Dawson, *Freedom of the Press, A Study of the Doctrine of "Qualified Privilege"* (Columbia Univ. Press, 1924).

⁸⁵ *Patterson v. Colo.*, 205 U.S. 454, 461-462 (1907).

⁸⁶ *Prudential Life Ins. Co. v. Cheek*, 259 U.S. 530, 543 (1922).

⁸⁷ *Schenck v. United States*, 249 U.S. 47 (1919).

⁸⁸ See Justice Brandeis' concurring opinion in *Whitney v. Calif.*, 274 U.S. 357 (1927); and cases reviewed below.

⁸⁹ *Fiske v. Kansas*, 274 U.S. 380 (1927).

The formula emerged in the course of a decision in 1919, holding that the circulation of certain documents constituted an "attempt," in the sense of the Espionage Act of 1917, to cause insubordination in the armed forces and to obstruct their recruitment.⁴⁰ Said Justice Holmes, speaking for the Court: "We admit that in many places and in ordinary times the defendants in saying all that was said in the circular would have been within their constitutional rights. But the character of every act depends upon the circumstances in which it is done. . . . The most stringent protection of free speech would not protect a man in falsely shouting fire in a theatre and causing a panic. It does not even protect a man from an injunction against uttering words that have all the effect of force. . . . The question in every case is whether the words used are used in such circumstances and are of such a nature as to create a clear and present danger that they will bring about the substantive evils that Congress has a right to prevent. It is a question of proximity and degree."⁴¹

Whether Justice Holmes actually intended here to add a new dimension to constitutional freedom of speech and press may be seriously questioned, inasmuch as in two similar cases following shortly after, in which he again spoke for the Court, and in which prosecutions under the Espionage Act were sustained, he did not allude to the formula.⁴² Moreover, when a case did arise in which the formula might have made a difference, seven Justices declined to follow it.⁴³ This time, however, Justice Holmes, accompanied by Justice Brandeis, dissented on the ground that defendants' utterances did not create a clear and present danger of substantive evils. From this time forth in the course of the next twenty years, these two Justices filed numerous opinions, sometimes in dissent, sometimes in affirmation, of rulings of the Court in freedom of speech cases in which the "clear and present danger" test was

⁴⁰ Note 37 above.

⁴¹ 249 U.S. at 52.

⁴² The reference is to *Frohwerk v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 204; and *Debs v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 211.

⁴³ *Abrams v. U.S.*, 250 U.S. 616 (1919).

urged, but without convincing any of their brethren of its soundness.⁴⁴ Then suddenly in 1940, the stone rejected of the builders suddenly appeared at the head of the column, and along with it the further tenet that freedom of speech and press occupied "a preferred position" in the scale of constitutional values.⁴⁵

"Clear and
Present
Danger"
Ignored

In the national field, where Amendment I operates directly, and without assistance from the due process clause of Amendment XIV, "clear and present danger" has played a negligible role in defining freedom of speech and press and of religion. In 1890, in *Davis v. Beason*,⁴⁶ a conviction for "advocating" polygamy was sustained without the question being raised whether there had been "imminent danger" of the advocacy succeeding. That, to be sure, was fifty years before the Court's adoption of the "clear and present danger" doctrine. But the application to newspapers of the Anti-Trust Acts, the National Labor Relations Act, and the Fair Labor Standards Act in 1945, 1937, and 1946, respectively, was similarly unembarrassed.⁴⁷ So also has been that of the Hatch Acts, limiting the political activities of employees of the government;⁴⁸ and of legislation punishing utterances intended to obstruct recruitment of the armed services or to encourage insubordination in them.⁴⁹

"Clear and present danger" was first thrust forward aggressively, in resistance to provisions of the Labor Management Relations (Taft-Hartley) Act of 1947, which require, as a condition of a union's utilizing the opportunities afforded by the act, each of its officers to file an affidavit with the National Labor Relations Board (1) that he is not a

⁴⁴ See *Schaefer v. U.S.*, 251 U.S. 466 (1920); *Gitlow v. N.Y.*, 268 U.S. 652 (1925); *Whitney v. Calif.*, 274 U.S. 357 (1927).

⁴⁵ *Thornhill v. Ala.*, 310 U.S. 88, and *Cantwell v. Conn.*, 310 U.S. 296 are especially referred to. Cf. *Herndon v. Lowry*, 301 U.S. 242 (1937).

⁴⁶ 133 U.S. 333, 345 (1890). See also *Fox v. Wash.*, 236 U.S. 273 (1915).

⁴⁷ See *Associated Press v. U.S.*, 326 U.S. 1 (1945); *Associated Press v. N.L.R.B.*, 301 U.S. 103, 133 (1937); *Oklahoma Press Pub. Co. v. Walling*, 327 U.S. 186 (1946).

⁴⁸ *United Public Workers v. Mitchell*, 330 U.S. 75 (1947).

⁴⁹ *Schenck v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 47 (1919); *Frohwerk v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 204 (1919); *Debs v. U.S.*, 249 U.S. 211 (1919); *Abrams v. U.S.*, 250 U.S. 616 (1919); *Schaefer v. U.S.*, 251 U.S. 466 (1919); *Pierce v. U.S.*, 252 U.S. 239 (1920); cf. *Gilbert v. Minn.*, 254 U.S. 325 (1920); and *Hartzel v. U.S.*, 322 U.S. 680 (1944).

member of the Communist Party or affiliated with such party, and (2) that he does not believe in, and is not a member of, nor does he support "any organization that believes in or teaches the overthrow of the United States Government by force or by any illegal or unconstitutional methods." The statute also makes it a criminal offense to make willfully or knowingly any false statement in such an affidavit.⁵⁰ In two cases decided in 1950 these provisions were sustained, in one instance by an evenly divided Court.⁵¹ The main proposition of the Court, as stated by the late Chief Justice Vinson, was that, "not the relative certainty that evil conduct will result from speech in the immediate future, but the extent and gravity of the substantive evil must be measured by the 'test' laid down in the *Schenck Case*."⁵² In thus balancing the importance of the interest protected by legislation from harmful speech against the demands of the clear and present danger rule the Court paved the way for its decision a year later in *Dennis v. United States*.⁵³

Here the Court sustained, by a vote of 7 to 2, the conviction, under the Smith Act of 1940,⁵⁴ of eleven leaders of the Communist Party on the charge of "knowingly and willfully" advocating and teaching the overthrow of government in the United States by force and violence and of willfully and knowingly conspiring to advocate and teach the same. Emphasizing the substantial character of the government's interest in preventing its own overthrow by force, the late Chief Justice, speaking for the majority, adopted the following statement from Chief Judge Learned Hand's opinion for the Circuit Court of Appeals in the same case: "'In each case [courts] must ask whether the gravity of the evil, discounted by its improbability, justifies such invasion of free speech as is necessary to avoid the danger.'" ⁵⁵ This formula, comments the Chief Justice, "is as succinct and inclusive as any other we might devise at

The Case
the Eleven
Communi

⁵⁰ 61 Stat. 136, 146 (1947).

⁵¹ *C.I.O. et al. v. Douds*, 339 U.S. 382 (1950); *Osman v. Douds*, 339 U.S. 846 (1950).

⁵² 339 U.S. 382, 394, 397. ⁵³ 341 U.S. 494 (1951).

⁵⁴ 54 Stat. 670 (1940). ⁵⁵ 341 U.S. at 509, citing 183 F. (2nd) at 212.

this time. It takes into consideration those factors which we deem relevant, and relates their significances. More we cannot expect from words."⁵⁶

In the second place, the Chief Justice emphasizes the conspiratorial nature of defendant's activities. "It is," he declares, "the existence of the conspiracy which creates the danger";⁵⁷ and Justices Frankfurter and Jackson also dwell upon this aspect of the case in their concurring opinions;⁵⁸ while Justices Black and Douglas, in their dissents, significantly ignore it. For if the conspiracy was a danger at all, it was certainly a "clear and present" one, in which connection it is pertinent to note that under the common law acts which, when performed by a single individual are at worst private torts, may become indictable when performed by a combination of persons.⁵⁹

Recently the security of the Dennis Case, indeed of the Smith Act itself, was gravely impaired by the holding in *Yates v. U.S.*, which was decided on June 17, 1957.⁶⁰ Here petitioners, who were co-defendants in the Dennis Case, were arraigned under the General Conspiracy Statute (18 U.S.C. 371). The Court held that inasmuch as the petitioners had not followed up their preachments asserting the right to overthrow government by force and violence with an effort to organize a *putsch*, they must be deemed to have been propounding an "abstract" doctrine. Indeed, the Court invites a reconsideration of the Dennis holding. Meantime, however, the Smith Act will have served to repeal all State anti-sedition acts.⁶¹ In short, today the right to preach the right to overthrow government by force and violence has become a preferred right as against both national and State governments, provided only that those who do the preaching do so *in abstracto*.

Congressional Control of the Press

Congress's control over the newspaper press is reinforced by its control of the mails. Few newspapers or periodicals can profitably circulate except locally unless they enjoy the

⁵⁶ *Ibid.*

⁵⁷ 341 U.S. at 510-511.

⁵⁸ 341 U.S. at 542 and 572.

⁵⁹ Bouvier's *Law Dictionary*, 216 (Baldwin, Ed., N.Y., 1928).

⁶⁰ Advance U.S. Sup. Ct. Reports, July 1, 1957, pp. 1356-1396.

⁶¹ *Pennsylvania v. Steve Nelson*, 350 U.S. 497 (1956).

"second class privilege" that is, the privilege of specially low rates—and this privilege, being a gratuity, is under the nearly absolute control of Congress, notwithstanding which Congress's delegate in the matter, the Postmaster General, may not, in carrying out Congress's expressed will that the privilege be confined to publications "originated and published for the dissemination of information of a public character, or devoted to literature, the sciences, arts, or some special industry," set himself up as a censor, for if he does the Court will over-rule him and bring his decrees to naught.⁶² Moreover, Congress may banish from the mails altogether, as well as from the channels of interstate commerce, indecent, fraudulent, and seditious matter.⁶³ For there can be no right to circulate what there is no right to publish, circulation indeed being only an incident of publication. Nor, as we have seen, is it an invasion of freedom of the press to require a newsgathering agency to treat its employees in the same way as other employers are required to treat theirs; or to subject it to the anti-monopoly provisions of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act.⁶⁴

Historically, the right of petition is the primary right, the right peaceably to assemble a subordinate and instrumental right, as if Amendment I read: "the right of the people peaceably to assemble" *in order to* "petition the government."⁶⁵ Today, however, the right of peaceable assembly is, in the language of the Court, "cognate to those of free speech and free press and is equally fundamental.

Expansion
of the Right
of Petition

. . . [It] is one that cannot be denied without violating those fundamental principles of liberty and justice which lie at the base of all civil and political institutions—principles which the Fourteenth Amendment embodies in the general terms of its due process clause. . . . The holding of meetings for peaceable political action cannot be proscribed. Those

⁶² *United States ex rel. Milwaukee Soc. Dem. Pub. Co. v. Burleson*, 255 U.S. 407 (1921), and cases there cited; *Hannegan v. Esquire, Inc.*, 327 U.S. 146 (1946); U.S. Code, tit. 39, §226.

⁶³ *In re Rapier*, 143 U.S. 110 (1892); *Public Clearing House v. Coyne*, 194 U.S. 497 (1904); *Lewis Pub. Co. v. Morgan*, 229 U.S. 288 (1913).

⁶⁴ *Associated Press v. NLRB*, 301 U.S. 103 (1937); *Associated Press v. U.S.*, 326 U.S. 1 (1945).

⁶⁵ *United States v. Cruikshank*, 92 U.S. 542, 552 (1876).

who assist in the conduct of such meetings cannot be branded as criminals on that score. The question . . . is not as to the auspices under which the meeting is held but as to its purposes; not as to the relations of the speakers, but whether their utterances transcend the bounds of the freedom of speech which the Constitution protects."⁶⁶ Even so, the right is not unlimited. Under the common law any assemblage was unlawful which aroused the apprehensions of "men of firm and rational minds with families and property there," and it is not unlikely that the First Amendment takes this principle into account.⁶⁷

The Right to Lobby Furthermore, the right of petition too has expanded. It is no longer confined to demands for "a redress of grievances," in any accurate meaning of these words, but comprehends demands for an exercise by the government of its powers in furtherance of the interests and prosperity of the petitioners, and of their views on politically contentious matters. On this ground, two recent decisions of lower federal courts sitting in the District of Columbia have cast doubt on the constitutionality of the Federal Regulation of Lobbying Act of 1946, under which more than 2,000 lobbyists have registered and 495 organizations report lobbying contributions and expenditures.⁶⁸ In disposing of the second of these cases the Supreme Court indicated that while Congress undoubtedly possesses power to investigate the *modus operandi* of lobbying activities and their influence on public opinion, such inquiries may conceivably take such a range as to encounter the prohibitions of Amendment I.⁶⁹

AMENDMENT II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a

⁶⁶ *De Jonge v. Ore.*, 299 U.S. 353, 364-365 (1937). See also *Hague v. Com. for Indust'l Organization*, 307 U.S. 496 (1939).

⁶⁷ See a valuable article by J. M. Jarrett and V. A. Mund, "The Right of Assembly," 9 *New York University Law Quarterly Review*, 1-38 (1931). *People v. Kerrick*, 261 Pac. Rep. (Calif.) 756 (1927); and *State v. Butterworth*, 104 N.J.L. 579 (1928), are two modern cases on the subject which were thoroughly argued and carefully decided.

⁶⁸ U.S. Code, tit. 2, §§261-270; *National Asso. of Manufacturers v. McGrath*, 103 F. Supp. 510 (1952); *Rumely v. U.S.*, 197 F. (2nd) 166, 174-175 (1952).

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

The expression "a free state" is obviously here used in the generic sense, and refers to the United States as a whole rather than to the several States (*see* Article I, Section VIII, ¶s 15 and 16).

The amendment does not cover concealed weapons, the right "to bear arms" being the right simply to bear them openly. Nor will the Court apply it to sawed-off shot-guns, being unable to say of its own knowledge that their possession and use furthers in any way the preservation of a "well regulated militia."¹ Moreover, this right, being a right of citizenship rather than of person, may be denied aliens, at least on reasonable grounds.²

AMENDMENT III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

This and the following Amendment sprang from certain grievances which contributed to bring about the American Revolution. They recognize the principle of the security of the dwelling which was embodied in the ancient maxim that a man's house is his castle.

⁶⁹ *United States v. Rumely*, 345 U.S. 41, 46 (1953). *See also*: General Interim Report of the House Select Committee on Lobbying Activities, 81st Cong., 2nd Sess. (United States Government Printing Office, Washington, 1950); *also* 9 *Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences*, 567, "Lobbying." For the details of J. Q. Adams' famous fight for the right of petition in the early 1830's, *see* A. C. McLaughlin, *A Constitutional History of the United States*, 478-481 (N.Y., 1935).

¹ *United States v. Miller*, 307 U.S. 174 (1939), sustaining the National Firearms Act of June 26, 1934 (U.S. Code, 1940 Ed., tit. 26, §§2720-2733), which levies a virtually prohibitive tax on the transfer of such weapons and requires their registration. J. McReynolds' opinion for the Court in this case contains interesting historical data regarding the antecedents of Amendment II.

² *Patson v. Pa.*, 232 U.S. 139 (1914) deals with a closely analogous point. *See also* *Presser v. Ill.*, 116 U.S. 252 (1886).

THE CONSTITUTION
AMENDMENT IV

“Unreasonable Searches and Seizures” The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

This Amendment reflected the abhorrence of the times against so-called “general warrants,” from which the Colonists had suffered more or less.¹ Today it derives its chief importance from the doctrine first laid down by the Court in 1886 in *Boyd v. United States*,² that the above provisions must be read in conjunction with the self-incrimination clause of Amendment V, so that when any seizure of papers or things is “unreasonable” in the sense of the Fourth Amendment, such papers and things may not, under the Fifth Amendment, be received by any federal court in evidence against the person from whom they were seized.

This rule was brought into prominent notice a few years ago in connection especially with the efforts to enforce National Prohibition. Some cases of seizure by United States agents operating *without search warrants* which were held at that time by the Court to be violative of the Fourth Amendment are the following: The obtaining by stealth of letters from the home of an accused during his absence;³ the removal of liquors in similar circumstances from a place of business, or from a garage;⁴ the seizure of narcotics at the home of one of several conspirators, following their arrest at the home of another some distance away.⁵ On the other hand, an officer does not have to obtain a warrant in order to search a vehicle which he has “probable cause” to believe is conveying things in violation of law;⁶ nor does the protection by the Amendment of “houses” ex-

¹ Hutchinson, *Foundations*, 293-298.

² 116 U.S. 616. ³ *Weeks v. U.S.*, 232 U.S. 383 (1914).

⁴ *Amos v. U.S.*, 255 U.S. 313 (1921); *Taylor v. U.S.*, 286 U.S. 1 (1932).

⁵ *Agnello v. U.S.*, 269 U.S. 20 (1925).

⁶ *Carroll v. U.S.*, 267 U.S. 132 (1925). See also *Brinagar v. U.S.*, 338 U.S. 160 (1949); and *United States v. Di Re*, 332 U.S. 581 (1948).

tend to open fields.⁷ Nor is it a violation of the amendment for federal officers to "listen in" on conversations carried on over the telephone by persons suspected of crime, nor to use a detectaphone to gather a conversation between such persons in an adjoining room, conversations not being "effects" or "things."⁸ Nor, again, does it apply to statements made by an accused on his own premises to an "undercover agent" whose identity was not suspected and who had on his person a radio transmitter which communicated the statements to another agent outside the building.⁹ Said Justice Jackson for the majority: "Petitioner relies on cases relating to the more common and clearly distinguishable problems raised where tangible property is unlawfully seized. But such decisions are inapposite in the field of mechanical or electronic devices designed to overhear or intercept conversation, at least where access to the listening post was not obtained by illegal methods."¹⁰

But not all seizures have to be on a warrant. Anyone may arrest another whom he sees attempting to commit a felony or forcible breach of the peace; and a peace officer may arrest on reasonable grounds of suspicion of felony.¹¹ Indeed, even a house may be entered without a warrant in order to effect the arrest of a person known to be there, for treason, felony, or breach of the peace;¹² and the same principle would doubtless justify a seizure without a warrant of contraband clearly discernible by the senses. Also, the right to search the person upon arrest has long been recognized,¹³ although authority to search the premises upon which the arrest is made has been approved only in recent years. In *Agnello v. United States*, the Supreme

Valid
Seizures
without
Warrant

⁷ *Hester v. U.S.*, 265 U.S. 57 (1924).

⁸ *Olmstead v. U.S.*, 277 U.S. 478 (1928); *Goldman v. U.S.*, 316 U.S. 129 (1942).

⁹ *On Lee v. U.S.*, 343 U.S. 747 (1952).

¹⁰ *Ibid.* 753. Four Justices dissented, relying in the main on the dissent in the *Olmstead* case, which came later to be adopted by Congress. 48 Stat. 1064, chap. 652; U.S. Code, tit. 47, §605.

¹¹ *Bad Elk v. U.S.*, 177 U.S. 529 (1900). See also 5 *Corpus Juris*, 395-407.

¹² *Cooley, Principles of Constitutional Law*, 230-231 (3rd Ed., Boston, 1898).

¹³ *Weeks v. U.S.*, at pp. 383, 392 (1914); *Adams v. N.Y.*, 192 U.S. 585 (1904).

THE CONSTITUTION

Court asserted that: "The right without a search warrant contemporaneously to search persons lawfully arrested while committing crime and to search the place where the arrest is made in order to find and seize things connected with the crime as its fruits or as the means by which it was committed, as well as weapons and other things to effect an escape from custody, is not to be doubted."¹⁴ Books and papers used to carry on a criminal enterprise, which are in the immediate possession and control of a person arrested for commission of an offense in the presence of the officers, may be seized when discovered in plain view during a search of the premises following the arrest.¹⁵ But the lawful arrest of persons at their place of business does not justify a search of desks and files in the offices where the arrest is made and seizure of private papers found thereon,¹⁶ nor is a search which is unlawfully undertaken made valid by the evidence of crime which it brings to light.¹⁷

In a case decided in 1947 the Court accorded the right to search as incidental to a valid arrest a considerably enlarged scope.¹⁸ The holding, however, was a five-to-four one, and the year following was to all intents and purposes overruled by another five-to-four line-up of the Justices.¹⁹ Then in 1950 the Court *appears* to have achieved the golden mean, in a ruling which obtained the adherence of seven of the eight Justices participating.²⁰ Here the search and seizure involved were held to be "reasonable" on the following grounds: (1) they were incident to a valid arrest; (2) the place of the search was a business room to which the public, including the officers, was invited; (3) the room was small and under the immediate and complete control of respondent; (4) the search did not extend

¹⁴ 269 U.S. 20, 30 (1925).

¹⁵ *Marron v. U.S.*, 275 U.S. 192 (1927).

¹⁶ *Go-Bart Importing Co. v. U.S.*, 282 U.S. 344 (1931); *United States v. Lefkowitz*, 285 U.S. 452 (1932).

¹⁷ *Byars v. U.S.*, 273 U.S. 28 (1927); *Johnson v. United States*, 333 U.S. 10, 16 (1948).

¹⁸ *Harris v. U.S.*, 331 U.S. 145 (1947).

¹⁹ *Trupiano v. U.S.*, 334 U.S. 699 (1948); *also*, to same effect is *McDonald v. U.S.*, 335 U.S. 451 (1948).

²⁰ *United States v. Rabinowitz*, 339 U.S. 56 (1950).

beyond the room used for unlawful purposes; (5) the possession of the forged and altered stamps was a crime, just as it is a crime to possess burglars' tools, lottery tickets, or counterfeit money.²¹

As was indicated above, evidence obtained in violation of Amendment IV is inadmissible against an accused in federal courts.²² This is contrary to the practice which prevails in a majority of the States and which the Court has repeatedly approved under Amendment XIV.²³ Indeed, the Court has intimated recently that the federal exclusionary rule is not a command of the Fourth Amendment, but merely a judicially created rule of evidence which Congress could, and perhaps should, overrule.²⁴ Said Justice Frankfurter: "... though we have interpreted the Fourth Amendment to forbid the admission of such evidence, a different question would be presented if Congress, under its legislative powers, were to pass a statute purporting to negate the ... doctrine. We would then be faced with the problem of the respect to be accorded the legislative judgment on an issue as to which, in default of that judgment, we have been forced to depend upon our own."²⁵ Meantime, the rule does not prevent the use of evidence unlawfully obtained by individuals,²⁶ or by State officers,²⁷ unless federal agents had a part in the unlawful acquisition,²⁸ or unless the arrest and search was made for an offense punishable only by federal law.²⁹ A search is deemed to be "a search by a federal official if he had a hand in it; ... [but not] if evidence secured by State authorities is turned over to the federal

Status of the
Exclusionary Rule
Today

²¹ *Ibid.* 64.

²² *Weeks v. U.S.*, 232 U.S. 383 (1914). This case was a virtual repudiation of *Adams v. New York*, 192 U.S. 585, 597 (1904). There the Supreme Court had ruled that in criminal proceedings in a State court the use of private papers obtained by unlawful search and seizure "was no violation of the constitutional guaranty of privilege from unlawful search or seizure." It added: "Nor do we think the accused was compelled to incriminate himself."

²³ *Wolf v. Colo.*, 338 U.S. 25, 29, 38 (1949); *Salzburg v. Md.*, 346 U.S. 545 (1953); and *Irvine v. Calif.*, 347 U.S. 128 (1954).

²⁴ 338 U.S. 25 (1949).

²⁵ *Ibid.* 33.

²⁶ *Burdeau v. McDowell*, 256 U.S. 465 (1921).

²⁷ *Byars v. U.S.*, 273 U.S. 28, 33 (1927).

²⁸ *Ibid.* 32; *Lustig v. U.S.*, 338 U.S. 74 (1949).

²⁹ *Gambino v. U.S.*, 275 U.S. 310 (1927).

authorities on a silver platter. The decisive factor . . . is the actuality of a share by a federal official in the total enterprise of securing and selecting evidence by other than sanctioned means.”³⁰ In short, while the Government must scrupulously refrain from wrong-doing itself, it is permitted to profit from the derelictions of others, and even circumspectly to promote them.

AMENDMENT V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

Amendments IV, V, VI, and VIII constitute a “bill of rights” for accused persons. For the most part they were compiled from the Bills of Rights of the early State constitutions, and in more than one respect they represented a distinct advance upon English law of that time and indeed for many years afterward.

“Infamous crime” is one rendered so by the penalty attached to it. Any offense punishable by imprisonment, or loss of civil or political privileges, or hard labor, is, the Court has held, “infamous” in the sense of the Constitution.¹

“Presentment or indictment”: A presentment is returned upon the initiative of the grand jury; an indictment is returned upon evidence laid before that body by the public prosecutor.

The “grand jury” here stipulated for is the grand jury as it was known to the common law, and so consists of at

³⁰ *Lustig v. U.S.*, 338 U.S. 74, 78, 79 (1949).

¹ *Ex parte Wilson*, 114 U.S. 417 (1885); *United States v. Moreland*, 258 U.S. 433 (1922).

least twelve and not more than twenty-three persons chosen from the community by a process prescribed by law. Once constituted it has large powers of investigation, but its presentments or indictments must have the support of at least twelve members.

"The land and naval forces" are, of course, subject to military law, administered through the court-martial (*see* Article I, Section VIII, ¶14). But the exception has also a broader purpose, namely, "to authorize the trial by court-martial of the members of the armed forces for all that class of crimes which under the Fifth and Sixth Amendments might otherwise have been deemed triable in the civil courts."² The term "land and naval forces" includes camp followers as well as enrollees;³ but in the Case of the Saboteurs⁴ who landed on our shores in June, 1942, from German submarines and were later picked up in civilian dress in New York City and Chicago by the FBI, the Court declined to say that it included enemy personnel who were found in disguise within our lines and so were charged with violating the laws of war. The Court's position was that such cases had never been deemed to fall within the guaranties of the amendments, citing in this connection Section 2 of the Act of Congress of April 10, 1806, which, following the Resolution of the Continental Congress of August 21, 1776, imposed the death penalty on alien spies "according to the law and usage of nations, by sentence of a general court martial."⁵ The trial of the saboteurs by military commission was consequently held to be within the merged powers of the President and Congress; but inasmuch as they were really conducting a hostile operation against the United States, in a way forbidden by the Laws of War, it would have been reasonable to hold that they were answerable to the President simply in his capacity as

The Case
of the
Saboteurs

² *Ex parte Quirin* ("The Case of the Saboteurs"), 317 U.S. 1 at 43 (July Special Term, 1942).

³ *Burdick, Law of the American Constitution*, 264, and cases there cited. (N.Y., 1921).

⁴ Note 2 above.

⁵ 317 U.S. at 41. The famous case of Major André during the Revolution was a prototype of the Case of the Saboteurs. *Ibid.* 31 n.g.

Supreme Commander. This, in fact, was the result which was later arrived at by the Court in General Yamashita's case, the doctrine of which is summed up by Justice Rutledge, in his dissent, as follows: "That there is no law restrictive upon these proceedings other than whatever rules and regulations may be prescribed for their government by the executive authority or the military."⁶ The charge against Yamashita was that he had systematically violated the Laws of War.

"In time of war or public danger": Thus the Fifth Amendment is designed for times of war as well as for times of peace. But it is obvious that in order to enforce its provisions, as well as those of the following amendment, the courts must be open and functioning properly.⁷ (*See also* Article I, Section IX, ¶2.)

When "Jeopardy" Arises "Twice in jeopardy": There is still standing a decision of the Court to the effect that a person has been in jeopardy when he has been regularly charged with a crime before a tribunal properly organized and competent to try him, certainly so after acquittal.⁸ Some State courts hold, on the other hand, that the trial must have been without legal error, with the result of putting the government on an equality with the accused as regards the right to take appeals on questions of law,⁹ and a recent decision of the Court rules that this view of the matter does not violate "fundamental rights."¹⁰

⁶ *Matter of General Yamashita*, 327 U.S. 1, 81 (1946). For a latitudinarian view of the jurisdiction of courts-martial, *see* Charles Warren, "Spies and the Power of Congress to Subject Certain Classes of Civilians to Trial by Court Martial," *American Law Review*, March-April, 1919, pp. 195-228; also the 82nd Article of War: "Any person who in time of war shall be found lurking or acting as a spy in or about any of the fortifications, posts, quarters, or encampments of any of the armies of the United States, or elsewhere [N.B.] shall be tried by a general court-martial or by a military commission, and shall, on conviction thereof, suffer death." U.S. Code, tit. 10, §§1554.

⁷ *Ex parte Milligan*, 4 Wall. 2 (1866). The attempt of counsel of the Saboteurs to invoke this case in behalf of their clients was countered by the Court by pointing out that Milligan had not surrendered his civilian status.

⁸ *Kepner v. U.S.*, 195 U.S. 100 (1904); *see also* *United States v. Oppenheimer*, 242 U.S. 85 (1916).

⁹ S. E. Baldwin, *The American Judiciary*, 248-249 (New York, 1905).

¹⁰ *Palko v. Conn.*, 302 U.S. 319 (1937); *ff'd* in *Brock v. N.C.*, 344 U.S. 424 (1953).

If the jury cannot agree, or if it was illegally constituted, there is no trial, and so no jeopardy, under the clause; and the same result follows where a verdict of conviction is set aside on appeal by the accused.¹¹

This question arises: When the same deed is an offense under two different laws, may the author of the deed be tried under both laws? If one law was a national law and the other a State law, then the clause, since it governs only the National Government, has no application.¹² If, however, both laws were enactments of Congress, then the test would be whether the two offenses are distinguishable by requiring somewhat different evidence in proof of each.¹³ Thus, in the case referred to, a drunken person who insulted a police officer in the public streets was validly prosecuted under different ordinances, first for the drunkenness and then for the insult. Also, the clause refers only to criminal liability, so that Congress may, without violating it, "impose both a civil and a criminal sanction in respect to the same act or omission."¹⁴ But the judgment of a court martial rendered with jurisdiction is entitled to the same finality as to the issues involved as the judgment of a civil court in cases within its jurisdiction. Hence a soldier of the army, acquitted of a charge of homicide by a court martial of competent jurisdiction, sitting in the Philippine Islands, was not subsequently triable by a civil court exercising authority there.¹⁵

Federal
Dualism
and Doubt
Jeopardy

"Life or limb" has come to mean, since drawing and quartering have gone out of style, life or liberty.

"Nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself":

Source of
the Self-
Incrimina-
tion Clause

The source of this clause was the maxim that "no man is

¹¹ *United States v. Perez*, 9 Wheat. 579 (1824); *Trono v. U.S.*, 199 U.S. 521 (1905).

¹² *United States v. Lanza*, 260 U.S. 377 (1922); *Jerome v. U.S.*, 318 U.S. 101 (1943).

¹³ *Gavieres v. U.S.*, 220 U.S. 338 (1911); *Blockenburger v. U.S.*, 284 U.S. 299 (1932).

¹⁴ *Helvering v. Mitchell*, 303 U.S. 391 (1938); *United States v. Hess*, 317 U.S. 537 (1943).

¹⁵ *Grafton v. U.S.*, 206 U.S. 333 (1907). See also *Hiatt v. Brown*, 327 U.S. 1 (1946); and *Johnson v. Eisentrager*, 339 U.S. 763 (1950).

bound to accuse himself (*nemo tenetur prodere—or accusare—seipsum*)," which was brought forward in England late in the sixteenth century in protest against the inquisitorial methods of the ecclesiastical courts. What the advocates of the maxim meant was merely that a person ought not to be put on trial and compelled to answer questions to his detriment unless he had first been properly accused, i.e., by the grand jury. But the idea once set going gained headway rapidly, especially after 1660, when it came to have attached to it most of its present-day corollaries.¹⁶

Its Modern Application Under the clause as it is today administered by the Supreme Court, a *witness* in any federal proceeding whatsoever in which testimony is legally required may refuse to answer any question his answer to which might be used against him in a future criminal proceeding, or which might uncover further evidence against him.¹⁷ But the witness must explicitly claim his constitutional immunity or he will be considered to have waived it;¹⁸ and he is not the final judge of the validity of his claim.¹⁹ Moreover, the privilege exists solely for the protection of the witness himself, and may not be claimed for the benefit of third parties.²⁰ Nor does the clause impair the obligation of a witness to testify if a prosecution against him is barred by lapse of time, by statutory enactment, or by a pardon;²¹ the effect of a tender of pardon by the President remains uncertain.²² A witness may not refuse to answer questions on

¹⁶ See generally J. H. Wigmore, *Evidence in Trials at Common Law*, IV, Section 2250 (2nd Ed., 1923); also the present writer's "The Supreme Court's Construction of the Self-Incrimination Clause," 29 *Michigan Law Review*, 1-27, 195-207 (1930).

¹⁷ *McCarthy v. Aindstein*, 266 U.S. 34, 40 (1924). See also *Boyd v. U.S.*, 116 U.S. 616 (1886) *Counselman v. Hitchcock*, 142 U.S. 547 (1892); *Brown v. Walker*, 161 U.S. 591 (1896). It was on this ground that one Johnny Dio recently invoked the Fifth Amendment 140 times in the course of a two-hour appearance before a Senate investigating committee. *The New York Times*, August 9, 1957.

¹⁸ *Rogers v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 367, 370 (1951); *United States v. Monia*, 317 U.S. 424, 427 (1943).

¹⁹ *Hoffman v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 479, 486 (1951); *Mason v. U.S.*, 244 U.S. 362, 365 (1917).

²⁰ *Rogers v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 367, 371 (1951); *United States v. Murdock*, 284 U.S. 141, 148 (1931).

²¹ *Brown v. Walker*, 161 U.S. 591, 598-599 (1896).

²² Cf. *Burdick v. U.S.*, 236 U.S. 79 (1915); and *Biddle v. Perovich*, 274 U.S. 480 (1927).

the ground that he would thereby expose himself to prosecution by a State.²³ Indeed, Congress may bar State courts from convicting a person of a crime on the strength of evidence he has given in a Congressional investigation, and has done so.^{23a} The admission, however, against a defendant in a federal court of testimony given by him in a State court under a statute of immunity is valid.²⁴ The immunity may be waived, so that if an accused takes the stand in his own behalf, he must submit to cross-examination;²⁵ while if he does not, it is by no means certain that the trial judge in a federal court may not, without violation of the clause, draw the jury's attention to the fact.²⁶ Neither does the amendment preclude the admission in evidence against an accused of a confession made while in the custody of officers, if the confession was made freely, voluntarily, and without compulsion or inducement of any sort.²⁷ But in *McNabb v. United States*,²⁸ the Court reversed a conviction in a federal court, based on a confession obtained by questioning the defendants for prolonged periods in the absence of friends and counsel and without their being brought before a commissioner or judicial officer, as required by law. Without purporting to decide the constitutional issue, Justice Frankfurter's opinion urged the duty of the Court, in supervising the conduct of the lower federal courts, to establish and maintain "civilized standards of procedure and evidence."²⁹ An individual who has acquired income by il-

²³ *United States v. Murdock*, 284 U.S. 141, 149 (1931).

^{23a} *Adams v. Md.*, 317 U.S. 179 (1954); U.S. Code, tit. 18, §3846. The holding is based on the "necessary and proper" and supremacy clauses.

²⁴ *Feldman v. U.S.*, 322 U.S. 487 (1944).

²⁵ *Brown v. Walker*, 161 U.S. 591 (1896); *Johnson v. U.S.*, 318 U.S. 189 (1943).

²⁶ *Cf. Twining v. N.J.*, 211 U.S. 78 (1908). However, a defendant in a prosecution by the United States enjoys a statutory right to have the jury instructed that his failure to testify creates no presumption against him. U.S. Code, tit. 28, §632 (Act of March 16, 1878); *Bruno v. U.S.*, 308 U.S. 287 (1939). See also 318 U.S. at 196. As will be pointed out presently, the immunity from self-incrimination claimable under the Fourteenth Amendment is less extensive than that claimable under Amendment V.

²⁷ *Pierce v. U.S.*, 160 U.S. 355 (1896); *Wilson v. U.S.*, 162 U.S. 613 (1896); *United States v. Mitchell*, 322 U.S. 65 (1944).

²⁸ 318 U.S. 332 (1943).

²⁹ *Ibid.* 340. In *Upshaw v. U.S.*, 335 U.S. 410 (1948), a sharply divided Court found the *McNabb* case inapplicable to a case in which respondent,

licit means is not excused from making out an income tax return because he might thereby expose himself to a criminal prosecution by the United States. "He could not draw a conjurer's circle around the whole matter," said Justice Holmes, "by his own declaration that to write any word upon the government blank would bring him into danger of the law."⁸⁰ But a witness called to testify before a federal grand jury as to his relations with the Communist Party cannot, in view of existing legislation touching the subject, be compelled to answer.⁸¹ The clause does not require the exclusion of the body of an accused as evidence of his identity.⁸² The introduction, however, into evidence against one who was being prosecuted by a State for illegal possession of morphine of two capsules which he had swallowed and had then been forced by the police to disgorge, was held to violate due process of law.⁸³

Personal
Character
of the
Immunity

The privilege of witnesses is a purely personal one, and hence may not be claimed by an agent or officer of a corporation either in its behalf or in his own behalf as regards books and papers of the corporation;⁸⁴ and the same rule holds in the case of the custodian of the records of a labor union;⁸⁵ nor does the Communist Party enjoy any immunity as to its books and records.⁸⁶ Taken in connection with the interdiction of the Fourth Amendment against unreasonable searches and seizures, the clause protects an individual from the compulsory production of private papers which would incriminate him.⁸⁷ The scope of this latter

while under arrest for assault with intent to rape, was brought by extended questioning to confess having previously committed murder in an attempt to rape.

⁸⁰ *Sullivan v. U.S.*, 274 U.S. 259, 263-264 (1927).

⁸¹ *Blau v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 159 (1950). *See also* *Blau v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 332 (1951); *Rogers v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 367 (1951); *Dennis v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 494 (1951).

⁸² *Holt v. U.S.*, 218 U.S. 245 (1910).

⁸³ *Rochin v. Calif.*, 342 U.S. 165 (1952). But a blood sample taken from accused while unconscious is valid evidence.

⁸⁴ *Hale v. Henkel*, 201 U.S. 43 (1906); *Wilson v. U.S.*, 221 U.S. 361 (1911); *Oklahoma Press Pub. Co. v. Walling*, 327 U.S. 186 (1946).

⁸⁵ *United States v. White*, 322 U.S. 694 (1944).

⁸⁶ *Rogers v. U.S.*, 340 U.S. 367-373 (1951).

⁸⁷ *See* pp. 206ff.

privilege was, however, potentially narrowed by a recent decision in which, by a five-to-four majority, the Court held that the privilege against self-incrimination does not extend to books and records which an individual is required to keep to evidence his compliance with lawful regulations.³⁸

The phrase "due process of law" comes from chapter 3 of 28 Edw. III (1335), which reads: "No man of what state or condition he be, shall be put out of his lands or tenements nor taken, nor disinherited, nor put to death, without he be brought to answer by due process of law." This statute, in turn, harks back to the famous chapter 29 of Magna Carta (issue of 1225), where the King promises that "no free man (*nullus liber homo*) shall be taken or imprisoned or deprived of his freehold or his liberties or free customs, or outlawed or exiled, or in any manner destroyed, nor shall we come upon him or send against him, except by a legal judgment of his peers or by the law of the land (*per legem terrae*)."³⁹ Whichever phraseology is used always occurs in close association with other safeguards of accused persons, just as does the clause here under discussion in Amendment V. As a limitation on legislative power, in short, the due process clause originally operated simply to place certain procedures, and especially the grand jury-petit jury process, beyond its reach, but this has not remained its sole importance, or its principal importance.⁴⁰

The absorptive powers of the law of the land clause, the precursor in the original State constitutions, of the due process clause, was foreshadowed as early as 1819 in a dictum by Justice William Johnson of the United States Supreme Court: "As to the words from Magna Charta . . . after volumes spoken and written with a view to their exposition, the good sense of mankind has at length settled down to this: that they were intended to secure the indi-

Source and Development of "Due Process of Law"

³⁸ *Shapiro v. U.S.*, 335 U.S. 1 (1948).

³⁹ See Coke, *Institutes*, Part 2, 50-51 (1669).

⁴⁰ On the above see especially Justice Harlan's dissenting opinion in *Hurtado v. Calif.*, 110 U.S. 516, 538 (1884); also *Den ex dem. Murray v. Hoboken Land & Improvement Co.*, 18 How. 272, 280 (1856); *Twining v. New Jersey*, 211 U.S. 78 (1908); Corwin, *Liberty Against Government*, ch. 3 (Louisiana University Press, 1948).

vidual from the arbitrary exercise of the powers of government, unrestrained by the established principles of private rights and distributive justice."⁴¹ Thirty-eight years later the prophecy of these words was realized in the famous Dred Scott case,⁴² in which Section 8 of the Missouri Compromise, whereby slavery was excluded from the territories, was held void under the Fifth Amendment, not on the ground that the procedure for enforcing it was not due process of law, but because the Court regarded it as unjust to forbid people to take their slaves, or other property, into the territories, the common property of all the States.

Expanded
Conceptions
of "Liberty,"
and "Prop-
erty"

Meanwhile, the previous year the recently established Court of Appeals of New York had, in the landmark case of *Wynehamer v. People*,⁴³ set aside a state-wide Prohibition law as comprising, with regard to liquors in existence at the time of its going into effect, an act of destruction of property not within the power of government to perform "even by the forms of due process of law." The term "due process of law," in short, simply drops out of the clause, which comes to read "no person shall be deprived of property," period. And subsequently two other terms of the clause have undergone a comparable enlargement. At the common law, "property" signified ownership, which was "exercised in its primary and fullest sense over physical objects only, and more especially over land."⁴⁴ Today in Constitutional Law it covers each and all of the valuable elements of ownership, and moreover has tended at times to merge with the more indefinite rights of "liberty." "Liberty" at the common law meant little more than the right not to be physically distrained except for good cause. Whether the cause was good or not would be inquired into

⁴¹ B'k of Columbia v. Okely, 4 Wheat. 235, 244 (1819). See also the present writer on "Due Process of Law before the Civil War," 24 *Harvard Law Review*, 366, 460 (1911) and *Higher Law Background of American Constitutional Law* (Clinton Rossiter, Editor, Cornell University Press, 1953); C. W. Collins, *The Fourteenth Amendment and the States* (Boston, 1912); R. L. Mott, *Due Process of Law* (Indianapolis, 1926); Willoughby on the *Constitution*, III, chs. xci-cv; Benjamin F. Wright, *The Growth of American Constitutional Law* (Boston, 1942); Carl B. Swisher, *American Constitutional Development* (Boston, 1943).

⁴² *Scott v. Sandford*, 19 How. 393 (1857).

⁴³ 13 N.Y. 378 (1856).

⁴⁴ T. E. Holland, *Elements of Jurisprudence*, 211 (13th Ed., Oxford, 1924); 2 *Blackstone Comms.*, ch. 1.

by a court, in connection with an application for a writ of *habeas corpus*, or in connection with an action for damages for false imprisonment.⁴⁵ About sixty years ago, however, the Court, following the urging of influential members of the American Bar and the lead given by certain of the State courts, adopted the view that the word "liberty" as used here and in the Fourteenth Amendment was intended to protect the "freedom of contract" of adults engaged in the ordinary employments, especially when viewed from the point of view of would-be employers.⁴⁶ Then in 1925 the Court took the further step of extending the term as it is used in the Fourteenth Amendment to certain of the rights, described as "fundamental," which were already protected against the National Government by the more specific language of the Bill of Rights, among these being freedom of speech and press.⁴⁷ Finally, more recently, the Court, responding to the social teachings of the New Deal, has come practically to dismiss the conception of "freedom of contract" as a definition of "liberty" and to substitute for it a special concern for "the rights of labor," its right to organize, and to strike and picket so long as too obvious violence is avoided.

In brief, this clause today goes to the substantive content of legislation, or in other words, requires that Congress exercise its powers "reasonably," that is to say, *reasonably in the judgment of the Court*. A similar requirement is laid upon the State legislatures by the Fourteenth Amendment but with two differences which potentially operate to Congress's advantage. In the first place, whereas the "police power" of the States is an indefinite power to provide for "the public health, safety, morals, and general welfare," most of Congress's powers are defined by reference to a

Quasi-Legislative Power of the Congress under the Clause

⁴⁵ C. E. Shattuck, "The True Meaning of the term 'Liberty,'" 4 *Harvard Law Review*, 365-392 (1891).

⁴⁶ *Allgeyer v. La.*, 165 U.S. 578 (1897); *Holden v. Hardy*, 169 U.S. 366 (1898); *Lochner v. N.Y.*, 198 U.S. 45 (1905). For the Bar's connection with this development, see Benjamin R. Twiss, *Lawyers and the Constitution: How Laissez Faire Came to the Supreme Court* (Princeton University Press, 1942).

⁴⁷ See Charles Warren, "The New Liberty under the Fourteenth Amendment," 39 *Harvard Law Review*, 431-463; also *Gitlow v. N.Y.*, 268 U.S. 652 (1925).

specified subject-matter, like "post offices and post roads," "commerce among the States," etc. and this difference is sufficient to invoke in Congress's favor and against the States the rule of legal interpretation that the specific is to be preferred to the general. In the second place, the Fifth Amendment contains no "equal protection" clause, although this does not signify that the Court will not pass upon the soundness of the factual justification urged in support of a specially drastic discrimination by the National Government against a particular class of its citizens, as, for example, that which characterized its policies toward the West Coast Japanese early in World War II. (*See* pp. 67-68.) Indeed, indications are not lacking that the Court may be prepared to go further than it has in the past in condemning discrimination as a denial of due process of law. Relying upon public policy and its supervisory authority over federal courts, it has in recent years reached results similar to those arrived at under the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, in refusing to enforce restrictive covenants in the District of Columbia,⁴⁸ and in reversing a judgment of a Federal District Court because of the exclusion of day laborers from the jury panel;⁴⁹ and in 1944 the Railway Labor Act was construed to require a collective bargaining representative to act for the benefit of all members of the craft without discrimination on account of race.⁵⁰ Chief Justice Stone indicated that any other construction would raise grave constitutional doubts,⁵¹ while in a concurring opinion, Justice Murphy asserted unequivocally that the act would be inconsistent with the Fifth Amendment if the bargaining agent, acting under color of federal authority, were permitted to discriminate against any of the persons he was authorized to represent.⁵² Finally, the results of the Court's

⁴⁸ *Hurd v. Hodge*, 334 U.S. 24 (1948).

⁴⁹ *Thiel v. Southern Pacific Co.*, 328 U.S. 217 (1946).

⁵⁰ *Steele v. L. & N. R. Co.*, 323 U.S. 192 (1944).

⁵¹ *Ibid.* 198, 199.

⁵² *Ibid.* 208-209. *Cf.* the following sentence from the concurring opinion of J. Jackson in *Railway Express Agency, Inc. v. New York*, 336 U.S. 106, 112 (1949): "I regard it as a salutary doctrine that cities, States and the Federal Government must exercise their powers so as not to discriminate between their inhabitants except upon some reasonable differentiation fairly related to the object of regulation."

recent extension of the "equal protection" clause to cases of discrimination based on racial grounds are available as against federal action by the due process clause of Amendment V.^{52a}

In another respect, national and State legislation stand much more nearly on a parity with each other, since in the case of both the Court is apt to have available from its own past decisions two widely different approaches to the question of the "reasonableness" of a challenged legislative measure, and hence of its conformity with the "due process of law" requirement. One approach is furnished by the proposition that a legislative act is presumed to be valid, and deduces from this the further one that if facts *could* exist which would render the legislation before it "reasonable," it must be assumed by the Court that they did exist.⁵³ The other, on the contrary, invokes the idea that "liberty is the rule and restraint is the exception," and hence demands that special justification be adduced in support of any new inroad upon previous freedom of action, as almost any law is bound to be.⁵⁴

In other words, under the latter rule the Court does something very like what Congress did in the first place, in balancing the apparent detriments of the statute from the point of view of "liberty" or "property" as against its anticipated benefits from the point of view of "public policy." And it was from this approach that the Court in 1923, being then very much under the influence of *laissez-faire* concepts of governmental power, set aside as "unreasonable" and "arbitrary" an act of Congress establishing a minimum wage for women industrially employed in the District of Columbia⁵⁵—a decision which it overturned in 1936,⁵⁶ under the influence of the New Deal ideology.⁵⁷

^{52a} See *infra*, pp. 268ff.

⁵³ *Munn v. Ill.*, 94 U.S. 113, 132 (1876); *Powell v. Pa.*, 127 U.S. 678 (1888). See also J. Stone, in *United States v. Carolene Products Co.*, 304 U.S. 144 (1938).

⁵⁴ *Adkins v. Children's Hospital*, 261 U.S. 525, 546.

⁵⁵ The case just cited.

⁵⁶ *West Coast Hotel v. Parrish*, 300 U.S. 379 (1937).

⁵⁷ See C. B. Swisher, *American Constitutional Development*, chs. 34 and 35 (Boston, 1943).

Procedural
Require-
ments of
the Clause

The requirements of "due process of law" in federal criminal trials are set forth in Amendment VI. (*See immediately below.*) In administrative proceedings, which are today an important feature of government, both State and national, the significance of the term has, as in the case of substantive due process, been elaborated by the Court. Thus Congress has delegated to the Interstate Commerce Commission the power to set "reasonable rates," and when the Commission orders a carrier to observe a certain rate as "reasonable," the Court will sustain its order as having been set by "due process of law," provided the Commission did not act "arbitrarily" but gave the carrier an opportunity to be heard, that it observed all the rules of law which the Court has laid down for such cases, and finally that its findings of fact were sustained by "substantial evidence."⁵⁸

Judicial decisions in this field frequently turn on whether the Court regards the question before it to be one "of fact" and so within the power of an administrative body to determine, or one "of law" and so within the power of the Court to determine on review. The same question (as, e.g., whether a given rate is "reasonable") may be of either sort, depending on the angle from which it is viewed. Nowadays the Court seems generally to treat such "mixed questions" as "questions of fact."⁵⁹

Congress, of course, is free at any time to add to the bare constitutional requirements of "due process of law" others which must be observed by administrative agencies, and has done so in its Administrative Procedure Act of June 11, 1946.⁶⁰ It should be noted, however, that there are certain inherent limitations to judicial review of administrative

⁵⁸ *Interstate Com. Com'n v. Un. P. R.R. Co.*, 222 U.S. 541 (1912); *Interstate Com. Com'n v. L. & N. R.R. Co.*, 227 U.S. 88 (1913). The same rules hold for more recently created administrative bodies. *See Consolidated Edison Co. v. NLRB*, 305 U.S. 197 (1938); *Opp Cotton Mills v. Administrator of Wage and Hr. Div. etc.*, 312 U.S. 126 (1941). *Cf. Bridges v. Wixon*, 326 U.S. 135 (1945).

⁵⁹ Same cases. *See also* John Dickinson, *Administrative Justice and the Supremacy of Law* (Cambridge, 1927); and Frankfurter and Davison, *Cases on Administrative Law* (2nd ed., Chicago, 1935), Part II.

⁶⁰ 79th Congress, Public Law 404; U. S. Code, tit. 5, §1001 *et seq.* (1946).

determinations—those which arise out of the vast bulk of facts which a regulatory agency often brings into court and those which arise from the necessity of getting a case decided. State regulation of public utility rates had been at one period rendered largely farcical by the idea that the courts ought to retry from the ground up administrative findings of fact.⁶¹ Finally, whatever the scope of judicial review, before there is any judicial review the administrative remedy must be exhausted.⁶²

The requirements of “due process of law” in federal deportation proceedings distinguish two categories of cases. If a person seeking admission claims American citizenship, the decision of the administrative authorities on the claim, made after a fair hearing, is final.⁶³ But if a person already residing in the United States is seized for deportation, he is entitled to his day in court on a like claim.⁶⁴ The deportation of a resident enemy alien may be ordered summarily under authority conferred upon the President by the Alien Enemy Act of 1798.⁶⁵

As was indicated earlier, the correction of any errors that may have been committed by a court martial in a case of which it had jurisdiction is for the military authorities alone,⁶⁶ wherefore the conviction of enemy alien belligerents by authorized military tribunals cannot be tested by a writ of *habeas corpus*.⁶⁷ On the other hand, Congress has no right to subject a discharged serviceman to trial by court martial for offenses committed by him while in service, but it may provide for his trial in a federal court of law.^{67a}

The power which the government exerts when it “takes private property” for “public use” is called the power of

The
Eminent
Domain
Power of t
National
Governme

⁶¹ See *J. Brandeis in St. Joseph Stocky's Co. v. U.S.*, 298 U.S. 38, 73, (1936); also *Crowell v. Benson*, 285 U.S. 22 (1932).

⁶² *Myers v. Bethlehem Shipbuilding Corp.*, 303 U.S. 41 (1938); *Levers v. Anderson*, 326 U.S. 219 (1945).

⁶³ *United States v. Ju Toy*, 198 U.S. 253 (1905); *Kwock Jan Fat v. White*, 253 U.S. 454 (1929); *Shaughnessy v. U.S.*, 345 U.S. 206 (1953).

⁶⁴ *Ng Fung Ho v. White*, 259 U.S. 276 (1922).

⁶⁵ *Ludecke v. Watkins*, 335 U.S. 100 (1948).

⁶⁶ *Hiatt v. Brown*, 339 U.S. 103 (1950).

⁶⁷ *Johnson v. Eisentrager*, 339 U.S. 763 (1950).

^{67a} *United States ex rel Toth v. Quarles*, 350 U.S. 11 (1955). Cf. *Kinsells v. Krueger*, 351 U.S. 470 (1956).

eminent domain. Before the Civil War it was generally denied that the National Government could exercise the power of eminent domain within a State without the consent of the State.⁶⁸ (See Article I, Section VIII, ¶17.) To-day, however, it is well settled that the National Government may take property by eminent domain whenever it is "necessary and proper" for it to do so in order to carry out any of the powers of the National Government; and that it may, in proper cases, vest this power in corporations chartered by it.⁶⁹

When Property is "Taken" Property is "taken," generally speaking, only when title to it is transferred to the government or the government takes over or assumes to control its valuable uses, or when, in the case of land, it commits a deliberate and protracted trespass, as by the repeated and persistent discharge of heavy guns across the grounds of a summer resort, with the natural result of frightening off the public; or the frequent flight at low altitudes of Army and Navy planes over a commercial chicken farm, with the natural result of destroying the value of the property for that use.⁷⁰ On the other hand, property is not "taken" simply because its value declines in consequence of an exertion of lawful power by the government. Thus, Congress may lower the tariff, cheapen the currency, or declare war, and so forth and so on, without having to compensate those who suffer losses as a result of its action. Nor is the destruction of private property by the Army to prevent its falling into enemy hands a compensable loss.⁷¹

What is a "public use"? Existing precedents yield a broad definition of this term in connection with both the taxing power and the power of eminent domain, when these are exercised by the States; and in the case of the

⁶⁸ See the present writer's *National Supremacy*, 262-263 (N.Y., 1913).

⁶⁹ *Kohl v. U.S.*, 91 U.S. 367 (1875); *California v. Pac. Cent. R.R. Co.*, 127 U.S. 1 (1888); *Luxton v. No. R. Bridge Co.*, 153 U.S. 525 (1894).

⁷⁰ *United States v. Gr't Falls M'fg Co.*, 112 U.S. 645 (1884); *Portsmouth Harbor Land & Hotel Co. v. U.S.*, 260 U.S. 327 (1922); *United States v. Causby*, 328 U.S. 256 (1946); *United States v. Dickinson*, 331 U.S. 745 (1947).

⁷¹ *Knox v. Lee*, 12 Wall. 457 (1871); *Omnia Com'l Co. v. U.S.*, 261 U.S. 502 (1923); *United States v. Caltex*, 344 U.S. 149 (1952).

National Government determination of the issue rests with Congress "unless shown to involve an impossibility."⁷²

"Just compensation" must be determined by an impartial body, not necessarily a court or a jury; nor necessarily, in the case of land, in advance of the taking, so long as the owner is guaranteed the opportunity of being heard sooner or later, but not too late, on the question of value.⁷³ Theoretically, what the term signifies is the full and perfect equivalent in money of the property taken,⁷⁴ the measure whereof is the owner's loss, not the government's gain.⁷⁵ More concretely, where the property taken has a determinable "market value," in other words, "what a willing buyer would pay in cash to a willing seller,"⁷⁶ that is the measure of recovery,⁷⁷ which may reflect not only the use to which the property is currently devoted, but also that to which it may be readily converted.⁷⁸ Such is the language of the cases. It cannot be said, however, that the Court has displayed impressive unanimity of opinion in its efforts to apply these principles in cases growing out of the facts of World War II.⁷⁹

To which branch of the National Government is the duty to render just compensation addressed? Undoubtedly Congress, since it alone has the power to appropriate

Which Department the Clause Binds

⁷² *Green v. Frazier*, 253 U.S. 233 (1920); *United States v. Gettysburg Elec. R. Co.*, 160 U.S. 668 (1896); *United States ex rel. TVA v. Welch*, 327 U.S. 546, 552 (1946).

⁷³ *United States v. Great Falls Mfg. Co.*, 112 U.S. 645 (1884); *Bauman v. Ross*, 167 U.S. 548 (1897); *Bailey v. Anderson*, 326 U.S. 203 (1945). Where land is taken by the United States under the eminent domain power without compensation proceedings, the owner may, under the Tucker Act, bring suit for compensation in the Court of Claims or in a district court sitting as a court of claims. *United States v. Great Falls Co.*, above; *Jacobs v. U.S.*, 290 U.S. 13 (1933).

⁷⁴ *Monongahela Nav. Co. v. U.S.*, 148 U.S. 312, 326 (1893).

⁷⁵ *United States v. Chandler-Dunbar Co.*, 229 U.S. 53 (1913); *United States ex rel. TVA v. Powelson*, 319 U.S. 266, 281 (1943).

⁷⁶ *United States v. Miller*, 317 U.S. 369, 374 (1943). Cf. *Kimball Laundry Co. v. U.S.*, 338 U.S. 1 (1949).

⁷⁷ *United States v. Powelson*, 319 U.S. 266, 275 (1943).

⁷⁸ *Boone Co. v. Patterson*, 98 U.S. 53 (1879); *McCandless v. U.S.*, 298 U.S. 342 (1936).

⁷⁹ Cf. *United States v. Felin & Co.*, 334 U.S. 624 (1948); *United States v. Cors*, 337 U.S. 325, 333 (1949); *United States v. Toronto Nav. Co.*, 338 U.S. 396 (1949); *United States v. Commodities Trading Corp.*, 339 U.S. 121 (1950).

money for the purpose. But this does not imply that Congress must in all instances have authorized the taking in the first place. Thus, in passing upon a seizure of American-owned property by an American military commander operating in Mexico during the Mexican War, the Court said, that if the exigencies of war clearly warranted the act, the Government was "bound to make full compensation; but the officer is not a trespasser,"⁸⁰ doctrine which it reiterated years later with respect to a similar taking in the course of the Civil War.⁸¹

AMENDMENT VI

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

The Constitutional
Requisites
of Trial
by Jury

Such trial is by a jury of twelve, whose verdict of "guilty" or "not guilty" must be unanimous to convict or acquit.¹ At the common law the court was judge of the "law" and the jury was judge of the "facts"; nor could either call the other to account for its determinations within its proper sphere.² In actual practice, nevertheless, the judge had great freedom in advising the jury as to the merits of a case, the weight of the evidence, the reliability of witnesses, and so on.³ And while this feature of jury trial, too, is an element of the institution as it is embodied in the

⁸⁰ *Mitchell v. Harmony*, 13 How. 115 (1852).

⁸¹ *United States v. Russell*, 13 Wall. 623 (1871). See also note 70 above; and *United States v. Pewee Coal Co.*, 341 U.S. 114 (1951).

¹ *Maxwell v. Dow*, 176 U.S. 581 (1900). For the history of the jury, see J. B. Thayer, *Preliminary Treatise on Evidence*, ch. 2 (Boston, 1898); A. W. Scott, *Fundamentals of Procedure*, ch. 3 (New York, 1922).

² Coke, *Co. Lit.* 155b; *Bushell's Case* (1670), Thayer, *op.cit.* 166-169.

³ *Ibid.*, ch. 3, *passim*. Thayer declares it "impossible to conceive" of jury trial existing at any stage of English history in a form that "would withhold from the jury the assistance of the court in dealing with facts. Trial by jury, in such a form as that, is not trial by jury in any historic

Constitution, a federal judge must always make it clear to the jury that the final determination of all matters of fact rests with the latter, and that his remarks on such matters are advisory only.⁴ The right to trial by jury may be waived as to any offense,⁵ while except by allowance of Congress it does not extend to petty offenses.⁶ The right is claimable in the District of Columbia⁷ and in "incorporated" territories,⁸ but being a right rooted in Anglo-American jurisprudence rather than a "fundamental" right,⁹ it is not claimable without specific donation by Congress in "unincorporated" territories.¹⁰ Nor is it claimable by American citizens residing or temporarily sojourning abroad, wherefore laws enacted to carry into effect treaties granting extraterritorial rights were not rendered unconstitutional by the fact that they did not secure to an accused the right to trial by jury.¹¹

"A speedy trial" means a reasonably speedy trial, and the right to it may be secured by the writ of *habeas corpus*. "Public trial" does not mean one which takes place under the eye of the movie camera, nor even one to which the public at large is admitted. It is enough if representatives of the public, and especially friends of the prisoner, are admitted in order to see that justice is done.

"An impartial jury" must ordinarily represent a cross-section of the community, but it does not have to contain "representatives" of the class to which a defendant belongs. In implementing the Fourteenth Amendment, Congress has enacted only that no person shall be disqualified for jury service on account of race, color, or previous condi-

sense of the words." *Ibid.* 188n. "The jury works well in England because the bench is stronger than the bar." W. S. Holdsworth, *Some Lessons from Our Legal History*, 85 (New York, 1928).

⁴ *Quercia v. U.S.*, 289 U.S. 466 (1933). See also *Glasser v. U.S.*, 315 U.S. 60 (1942), for an informative opinion touching several constitutional aspects of a criminal trial in a federal court.

⁵ *Patton v. U.S.*, 281 U.S. 276 (1930).

⁶ *Schick v. U.S.*, 195 U.S. 65 (1904).

⁷ *Callan v. Wilson*, 127 U.S. 540 (1888).

⁸ *Rasmussen v. U.S.*, 197 U.S. 516 (1905).

⁹ *Twining v. N.J.*, 211 U.S. 78 (1908).

¹⁰ *Balzac v. Porto Rico*, 258 U.S. 298, 304-305 (1922).

¹¹ *In re Ross*, 140 U.S. 453, 464 (1891).

tion of servitude; and the Court has expressed its extreme reluctance to amend this statute.¹²

"State and district": The jury must be drawn from the vicinage of the crime, it being assumed that this will ordinarily be the residence of the accused, who will thus be guaranteed a trial by his neighbors. But in modern conditions the vicinage of the crime may run over and beyond the boundaries of several States; while persons charged with conspiring to violate the laws of the United States or to defraud the National Government may be dragged to the remotest parts of the Union on account of something done there by somebody else.¹³ Moreover, for offenses against federal laws not committed within any State, Congress has the sole power to prescribe the place of trial; such an offense is not local and may be tried at such place as Congress may designate.¹⁴

Indefinite
Charges and
Illegal Pre-
sumptions

"Nature and cause of the accusation": That is to say, the law must furnish a reasonably definite standard of guilt.¹⁵ Applying the sense of this requirement in interpretation of the "due process" clause of the Fourteenth Amendment, the Court in 1939 set aside a New Jersey statute which penalized "gangsters," but later upheld a Minnesota statute which authorized proceedings against "psychopathic personalities." In the latter case the material term had been closely defined by judicial interpretation; in the former it had not.¹⁶ Statutes prohibiting the coercion of employers to hire "unneeded" employees,¹⁷ establishing "minimum" wages and "maximum" hours of service for persons engaged in the production of goods for interstate commerce,¹⁸ or forbidding "undue" or "unreasonable" restraints of trade,¹⁹ have been held to be sufficiently definite to be

¹² *Fay v. N.Y.*, 322 U.S. 261, 283-284 (1947). See also *United States v. Wood*, 299 U.S. 123 (1936); also *Hernandez v. Texas*, 347 U.S. 475 (1954).

¹³ See *United States v. Johnson*, 323 U.S. 273 (1944); U.S. Code, tit. 18, §88; and J. Holmes, dissenting, in *Hyde v. U.S.*, 225 U.S. 347 at 384 (1913).

¹⁴ *Jones v. U.S.*, 137 U.S. 202, 211 (1890); *United States v. Johnson*, above.

¹⁵ *United States v. Cohen Grocery Co.*, 255 U.S. 81 (1921).

¹⁶ *Lanzetta v. N.J.*, 306 U.S. 451 (1939); *Minnesota v. Probate Court*, 309 U.S. 270 (1940).

¹⁷ *United States v. Petrillo*, 332 U.S. 1 (1947).

¹⁸ *United States v. Darby*, 312 U.S. 100, 125 (1941).

¹⁹ *Nash v. U.S.*, 229 U.S. 373 (1913).

constitutional. Nor is a provision of the Immigration Act,²⁰ which makes it a felony for an alien against whom a specified order of deportation is pending to "willfully fail or refuse to make timely application in good faith for travel or other documents necessary to his departure," void, on its face, for indefiniteness.²¹

Recently, a very difficult aspect of this problem was presented, but not definitely settled, in *Screws v. United States*.²² There State law enforcement officers had been convicted of violating Section 20 of the Federal Criminal Code, which makes it an offense against the United States for anyone acting under color of any law willfully to deprive anyone of rights secured by the Constitution of the United States.²³ The indictment charged that in beating to death a man whom they had just arrested, these officers had deprived him of life "without due process of law." The defendant claimed that the statute thus applied was unconstitutional because "due process of law" was too vague a concept to supply an ascertainable standard of guilt. A narrow majority of the Court ordered the case to be retried on a closer construction of the statute. Subsequently, in *Williams v. United States*²⁴ it was held, again by a sharply divided Court, that Section 20 did not err for vagueness where the indictment made it clear that the constitutional right violated by the defendant was immunity from the use of force and violence to obtain a confession and this meaning was also made clear by the trial judge's charge to the jury.²⁵

Confrontation: While the criminal law often permits the evidence offered against a defendant to be supplemented

²⁰ U.S. Code, tit. 8, §156 (c).

²¹ *United States v. Spector*, 343 U.S. 169 (1952).

²² 325 U.S. 91 (1945). ²³ U.S. Code, tit. 18, §242.

²⁴ 341 U.S. 97 (1951). *See also Koehler et al. v. U.S.*, 342 U.S. 852 (1951).

²⁵ As to what a defendant is entitled to expect of an indictment in the way of informing him of the nature of his offense, *see United States v. Cruikshank*, 92 U.S. 542, 544, 558 (1876); *Burton v. U.S.*, 202 U.S. 344 (1906); *Potter v. U.S.*, 155 U.S. 438, 444 (1894); *Rosen v. U.S.*, 161 U.S. 29, 40 (1896). The Constitution does not require the government to furnish a copy of the indictment to an accused. *United States v. Van Duzee*, 140 U.S. 169, 173 (1891). A conviction based on a forced confession is, of course, invalid; *see Herman v. Claudy*, 350 U.S. 116 (1956).

by presumptions to his disadvantage, there must always be a rational connection between the facts proved and the fact presumed, a matter as to which the Supreme Court is the final judge under the "due process" clause. Thus it was reasonable for Congress to require that a defendant discovered to be in the possession of opium should assume the burden of proving that he had not obtained it through illegal importation.²⁶ Conversely, there was no such rational connection between the possession of a firearm by a person who had been previously convicted of a crime of violence and the presumption that he had obtained the firearm in violation of the Firearms Act.²⁷ And recently the Court held in a much discussed case in which F.B.I. reports furnished some of the evidence against an accused that if the government exercised its privileges to withhold the reports in the public interest, the criminal action must be dismissed.^{27a} At present a Congressional committee is endeavoring to draught legislation designed to reconcile an accused's right to be "confronted with the witnesses against him" with the right of the government to prevent the evisceration of F.B.I. files.

"Compulsory process for obtaining witnesses": This right yields to the right of the National Government to protect its military secrets.^{27b}

"Assistance of Counsel": By virtue of this provision, "counsel must be furnished to an indigent defendant in a federal court in every case, whatever the circumstances. . . . Prosecutions in State courts are not subject to this fixed requirement."²⁸ The right to counsel was held to have been violated where, over defendant's objection, the Court required his counsel to represent a co-defendant whose interest was possibly inimical to his;²⁹ likewise, where a trial

²⁶ *Yee Hem v. U.S.*, 268 U.S. 178 (1925).

²⁷ *Tot v. U.S.*, 319 U.S. 463 (1943); *cf.* U.S. Code, tit. 15, §902 (f). For State penal legislation held to embody presumptions of guilt which violated the "due process" clause of Amendment XIV, *see* 279 U.S. 1 and 639 (1929), and 344 U.S. 183 (1952).

^{27a} *Jencks v. U.S.* decided June 3, 1957.

^{27b} *United States v. Reynolds*, 345 U.S. 1 (1953).

²⁸ *Foster v. Ill.*, 332 U.S. 134 (1947).

²⁹ *Glasser v. U.S.*, 315 U.S. 60 (1942).

judge decided, without notice to defendant and in his absence, that the latter had consented to be represented by counsel who also represented another defendant in the same case.³⁰ The right may be waived by one whose education qualifies him to make an intelligent choice.³¹ The relation between an accused and his counsel is a confidential one and communications between them may not be divulged in court.³²

AMENDMENT VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury, shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law. "Suits at Common Law"

The primary purpose of this amendment was to preserve the historic line separating the province of the jury from that of the judge in civil cases, without at the same time preventing procedural improvements which did not transgress this line. Elucidating this formula, the Court has achieved the following results: It is constitutional for a federal judge, in the course of trial, to express his opinion upon the facts, provided all questions of fact are ultimately submitted to the jury;¹ to call the jury's attention to parts of the evidence he deems of special importance,² being careful to distinguish between matters of law and matters of opinion in relation thereto;³ to inform the jury when there is not sufficient evidence to justify a verdict, that such

³⁰ *United States v. Hayman*, 342 U.S. 205 (1952). Other recent cases illustrative of the right to counsel are *Chandler v. Freytag*, 348 U.S. 3 (1954); *Massey v. Moore*, 348 U.S. 105 (1954); and *Griffin et al v. Illinois*, 351 U.S. 12 (1956).

³¹ *Adams v. U.S.*, 317 U.S. 269 (1942). ³² *Cooley, Principles*, 319-324.

¹ *Vicksburg & Railroad Co. v. Putnam*, 118 U.S. 545, 553 (1886); *United States v. Reading Railroad*, 123 U.S. 113, 114 (1887).

² 118 U.S. 545; where are cited *Carver v. Jackson ex dem. Astor et al.*, 4 Pet. 1, 80 (1830); *Magniac v. Thompson*, 7 Pet. 348, 390 (1833); *Mitchell v. Harmony*, 13 How. 115, 131 (1852); *Transportation Line v. Hope*, 95 U.S. 297, 302 (1877).

³ *Games v. Dunn*, 14 Pet. 322, 327 (1840).

⁴ *Sparf v. U.S.*, 156 U.S. 51, 99-100 (1895); *Pleasants v. Fant*, 22 Wall. 116, 121 (1875); *Randall v. Baltimore & Ohio R.R. Co.*, 109 U.S. 478, 482

is the case;⁴ to direct the jury, after plaintiff's case is all in, to return a verdict for the defendant on the ground of the insufficiency of the evidence;⁵ to set aside a verdict which in his opinion is against the law or the evidence, and order a new trial;⁶ to refuse defendant a new trial on the condition, accepted by plaintiff, that the latter remit a portion of the damages awarded him⁷ but not, on the other hand, to deny plaintiff a new trial on the converse condition, although defendant accepted it.⁸ From this point on, the line is not always easy to trace. In general, the Court has held that federal courts of appeal must remand for retrial cases in which they reverse the verdict of a lower court, and may not substitute a judgment of their own on the merits, although more recent cases somewhat mitigate this rule, which obviously favors the law's delays.⁹

Limited
Application
of the
Amendment

The amendment governs only courts which sit under the authority of the United States,¹⁰ including courts in the territories and the District of Columbia.¹¹ It does not apply to a State court even when it is enforcing a right created by federal statute.¹² Materially it is "limited to rights and remedies peculiarly legal in their nature,"¹³ the term "common law" being used in contradistinction to suits in which equitable rights alone were recognized at the time of the

(1883); *Meehan v. Valentine*, 145 U.S. 611, 625 (1892); *Coughran v. Bigelow*, 164 U.S. 301 (1896).

⁵ *Treat Mfg. Co. v. Standard Steel & Iron Co.*, 157 U.S. 674 (1895); *Randall v. Baltimore & Ohio R.R. Co.*, 109 U.S. 478, 482 (1883) and cases there cited.

⁶ *Capital Traction Co. v. Hof*, 174 U.S. 1, 13 (1899).

⁷ *Arkansas Land & Cattle Co. v. Mann*, 130 U.S. 69, 74 (1889).

⁸ *Dimick v. Schiedt*, 293 U.S. 474, 476-478 (1935).

⁹ *Slocum v. N.Y. Life Ins. Co.*, 228 U.S. 364 (1913); *Dimick v. Schiedt*, above; *Baltimore & C. Line v. Redman*, 295 U.S. 654 (1935).

¹⁰ *Pearson v. Yewdall*, 95 U.S. 294, 296 (1877). *See also* *Edwards v. Elliott*, 21 Wall. 532, 557 (1874); *Justices v. U.S. ex rel. Murray*, 9 Wall. 274, 277 (1870); *Walker v. Sauvinet*, 92 U.S. 90 (1870); *St. Louis & K. C. Land Co. v. Kansas City*, 241 U.S. 419 (1916).

¹¹ *Webster v. Reid*, 11 How. 437, 460 (1851); *Kennon v. Gilmer*, 131 U.S. 22, 28 (1889).

¹² *Minneapolis & St. L. R. Co. v. Bombolis*, 241 U.S. 211 (1916), which involved the Federal Employers Liability Act of 1908. The ruling is followed in four other cases in the same volume. *See ibid.* 241, 261, 485 and 494.

¹³ *Shields v. Thomas*, 18 How. 253, 262 (1856).

framing of the amendment.¹⁴ Nor does it apply to cases in admiralty and maritime jurisdiction, in which the trial is by a court without a jury;¹⁵ nor to suits to enforce claims against the United States;¹⁶ nor to suits to cancel a naturalization certificate for fraud;¹⁷ to orders of deportation of an alien;¹⁸ to suits under the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act.¹⁹ In short, the Court, in its application of the amendment, has followed the historic pattern of the common law.

AMENDMENT VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

The Supreme Court has had little to say with reference to excessive fines or bail. In an early case it held that it had no appellate jurisdiction to revise the sentence of an inferior court, even though the excessiveness of the fine was apparent on the face of the record.¹ Nearly one hundred and twenty years later, however, it ruled that bail must not be excessive, that its purpose was to make reasonably sure of a defendant's appearance for trial but not so heavy that he could not give it and thereby secure his liberty for the purpose of preparing his defense.^{1a}

The ban against "cruel and unusual punishments" has received somewhat greater attention. In *Wilkerson v. Utah*² the Court observed that "difficulty would attend the effort to define with exactness the extent of the constitutional provision which provides that cruel and unusual

"Cruel and Unusual Punishments"

¹⁴ *Parsons v. Bedford*, 3 Pet. 433, 447 (1830); *Barton v. Barbour*, 104 U.S. 126, 133 (1881).

¹⁵ *Parsons v. Bedford*, above; *Waring v. Clarke*, 5 How. 441, 460 (1847). See also *The "Sarah"*, 8 Wheat. 390, 391 (1823), and cases there cited.

¹⁶ *McElrath v. U.S.*, 102 U.S. 426, 440 (1880). See also *Galloway v. U.S.*, 319 U.S. 372, 388 (1943).

¹⁷ *Luria v. U.S.*, 231 U.S. 927 (1914).
¹⁸ *Gee Wah Lee v. U.S.*, 25 F. (2nd) 107 (1928); certiorari denied, 277 U.S. 608 (1928). *Tiler & S. Co. v. Diamond Iron Works*, 270 Fed. 489 (1921); certiorari denied, 256 U.S. 691 (1921).

¹⁹ *Crowell v. Benson*, 285 U.S. 22, 45 (1932).

¹ *Ex parte Watkins*, 7 Pet. 568, 574 (1832).

^{1a} *Stack v. Boyle*, 342 U.S. 1 (1951).

² 99 U.S. 130 (1879).

punishments shall not be inflicted," but that it was "safe to affirm that punishment of torture, . . . and all others in the same line of unnecessary cruelty, are forbidden by that Amendment . . .";³ but that shooting as a mode of executing the death penalty was not "cruel and unusual" within the intention of the amendment. Thirty years later a divided court condemned a Philippine statute prescribing fine and imprisonment of from twelve to twenty years for entering a known false statement in a public record, on the ground that the gross disparity between this punishment and that imposed for other more serious offenses made it cruel and unusual, and as such, repugnant to the Bill of Rights.⁴ But no constitutional infirmity was discovered in a measure punishing as a separate offense each act of placing a letter in the mails in pursuance of a single scheme to defraud.⁵ Nor was it "cruel and unusual punishment," in the opinion of a divided Court, to subject one convicted of murder to electrocution after an accidental failure of equipment had rendered a previous attempt unsuccessful.⁶

AMENDMENT IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

Rights Anterior to the Constitution

In other words, there are certain rights of so fundamental a character that no free government may trespass upon them, whether they are enumerated in the Constitution or not.¹ In point of fact, the course of our constitutional development has been to reduce fundamental rights to rights guaranteed by the sovereign from the natural rights that

³ *Ibid.* 135. ⁴ *Weems v. U.S.*, 217 U.S. 349, 371, 389 (1910).

⁵ *Donaldson v. Read Magazine*, 333 U.S. 178, 191 (1948).

⁶ *Louisiana v. Resweber*, 329 U.S. 459 (1947).

¹ See the language of J. Chase in *Calder v. Bull*, 3 Dall. 386, 387-389 (1798); also of J. Miller, for the Court, in *Savings and Loan Assn. v. Topeka*, 20 Wall. 655, 662-663 (1874); "We accept appellant's contention that the nature of political rights reserved to the people by the Ninth and Tenth Amendments are [sic] involved. The right claimed as inviolate may be stated as the right of a citizen to act as a party official or worker to further his own political views," J. Reed, for the Court, in *United Public Workers v. Mitchell*, 330 U.S. 75, 94-95 (1947).

they once were—a development reflected especially in the history of the due process of law clause.

AMENDMENT X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

“The Tenth Amendment was intended to confirm the understanding of the people at the time the Constitution was adopted, that powers not granted to the United States were reserved to the States or to the people. It added nothing to the instrument as originally ratified. . . .”¹ That this provision was not conceived to be a yardstick for measuring the powers granted to the Federal Government or reserved to the States was clearly indicated by its sponsor, James Madison, in the course of the debate which took place while the amendment was pending concerning Hamilton’s proposal to establish a national bank. He declared that: “Interference with the powers of the States was no constitutional criterion of the power of Congress. If the power was not given, Congress could not exercise it; if given, they might exercise it, although it should interfere with the laws, or even the Constitutions of the States.”² Nevertheless, for approximately a century, from the death of Marshall until 1937, the Tenth Amendment was frequently invoked to curtail powers expressly granted to Congress, notably the powers to regulate interstate commerce, to enforce the Fourteenth Amendment, and to lay and collect taxes.

“Reserved Rights of the States versus National Supremacy”

The first, and logically the strongest, effort to set up the Tenth Amendment as a limitation on federal power was directed to the expansion of that power by virtue of the necessary and proper clause. In *McCulloch v. Maryland*,³ the Attorney General of Maryland cited the charges made by the enemies of the Constitution that it contained “. . . a vast variety of powers, lurking under the generality of its

¹ *United States v. Sprague*, 282 U.S. 716, 733 (1931).

² *II Annals of Congress*, col. 1897 (1791).

³ 4 *Wheat.* 316 (1819).

phraseology, which would prove highly dangerous to the liberties of the people, and the rights of the states, . . ."; and he cited the adoption of the Tenth Amendment to allay these apprehensions, in support of his contention that the power to create corporations was reserved by that amendment to the States.⁴ Stressing the fact that this amendment, unlike the cognate section of the Articles of Confederation, omitted the word "expressly" as a qualification of the powers granted to the National Government, Chief Justice Marshall declared that its effect was to leave the question "whether the particular power which may become the subject of contest has been delegated to the one government, or prohibited to the other, to depend upon a fair construction of the whole instrument."⁵

The States Rights Bench which followed Marshall took a different view, and from that time forth for a full century the Court proceeded at discretion on the theory that the amendment withdrew various matters of internal police from the rightful reach of power committed to Congress. This view, which elevated the Court to the position of a quasi-arbitral body standing over and above two competing sovereignties, was initially invoked in behalf of the constitutionality of certain State acts which were alleged to have invaded the national field.⁶ Not until after the Civil War was the idea that the reserved powers of the States comprise an independent qualification of otherwise constitutional acts of the Federal Government actually applied to nullify, in part, an act of Congress. This result was first reached in a tax case—*Collector v. Day*.⁷ Holding that a national income tax, in itself valid, could not be constitutionally levied upon the official salaries of State officers, Justice Nelson made the sweeping statement that ". . . The States within the limits of their powers not granted, or, in the language of the Tenth Amendment, 'reserved,' are as independent of the general government as that government

⁴ 4 Wheat. 372 (1819). ⁵ *Ibid.* 406.

⁶ See especially *New York v. Miln*, 11 Pet. 102 (1837); *License Cases*,

⁵ How. 504, 573-574 (1847).

⁷ 11 Wall. 113 (1871).

within its sphere is independent of the States.”⁸ In 1939, *Collector v. Day* was expressly overruled.⁹

Outside the field of taxation, the Court proceeded more hesitantly. A year before *Collector v. Day* it held invalid, except as applied in the District of Columbia and other areas over which Congress has exclusive authority, a federal statute penalizing the sale of dangerous illuminating oils.¹⁰ It did not, however, refer to the Tenth Amendment. Instead, it asserted that the “. . . express grant of power to regulate commerce among the States has always been understood as limited by its terms; and as a virtual denial of any power to interfere with the internal trade and business of the separate States; except, indeed, as a necessary and proper means for carrying into execution some other power expressly granted or vested.”¹¹ Similarly, in the Employers’ Liability cases,¹² an act of Congress making every carrier engaged in interstate commerce liable to “any” employee, including those whose activities related solely to intrastate activities, for injuries caused by negligence, was held unconstitutional by a closely divided court, without explicit reliance on the Tenth Amendment. At last, however, in the famous case of *Hammer v. Dagenhart*,¹³ a narrow majority of the Court amended the amendment by inserting the word “expressly” before the word “delegated,” and on this basis ruled that an act of Congress which prohibited the transportation of child-made goods in interstate commerce was not a regulation of “commerce among the States” but an invasion of the reserved powers of the States.

Judicial
Amendm
of the
Tenth
Amendm

During the twenty years following this decision, a variety of measures designed to regulate economic activities, directly or indirectly, were held void on similar grounds. Excise taxes on the profits of factories in which child labor was employed,¹⁴ on the sale of grain futures on markets

⁸ 11 Wall. 124 (1871). ⁹ *Graves v. O’Keefe*, 306 U.S. 466 (1939).

¹⁰ *United States v. Dewitt*, 9 Wall. 41 (1870). ¹¹ *Ibid.* 44.

¹² 207 U.S. 463 (1908). See also *Keller v. U.S.*, 213 U.S. 138 (1909).

¹³ 247 U.S. 251 (1918).

¹⁴ *Bailey v. Drexel Furniture Co.*, 259 U.S. 20, 36, 38 (1922).

which failed to comply with federal regulations,¹⁵ on the sale of coal produced by non-members of a coal code established as a part of a federal regulatory scheme,¹⁶ and a tax on the processing of agricultural products, the proceeds of which were paid to farmers who complied with production limitations imposed by the Federal Government,¹⁷ were all found to invade the reserved powers of the States. And in *Schechter Poultry Corporation v. United States*¹⁸ the Court, holding that the commerce power did not extend to local sales of poultry brought from without the State, invoked the amendment in support of the proposition that Congress could not regulate local matters which affected interstate commerce only "indirectly." The maintenance of this rule, said Chief Justice Hughes, was essential to the maintenance of the federal system itself.¹⁹

On the other hand, both before and after *Hammer v. Dagenhart*, the Court sustained federal laws penalizing the interstate transportation of lottery tickets,²⁰ of women for immoral purposes,²¹ of stolen automobiles,²² of tick-infested cattle,²³ of prison-made goods.²⁴ Thus with some sacrifice of consistency, it still has managed to be always on the side of the angels.

Triumph of
the Suprem-
acy Clause

At last, in 1941 the Court came full circle in its exposition of Amendment X. Having returned to the position of John Marshall four years earlier when it sustained the Social Security²⁵ and National Labor Relations Acts,²⁶ it explicitly restated Marshall's thesis in upholding the Fair Labor Standards Act in *United States v. Darby*.²⁷ Speaking

¹⁵ *Hill v. Wallace*, 259 U.S. 44 (1922). See also *Trusler v. Crooks*, 269 U.S. 475 (1926).

¹⁶ *Carter v. Carter Coal Co.*, 298 U.S. 238 (1936).

¹⁷ *United States v. Butler*, 297 U.S. 1 (1936).

¹⁸ 295 U.S. 495 (1935). ¹⁹ *Ibid.*, 529.

²⁰ *Champion v. Ames*, 188 U.S. 321 (1903).

²¹ *Hoke v. U.S.*, 227 U.S. 308 (1913).

²² *Brooks v. U.S.*, 267 U.S. 432 (1925).

²³ *Thornton v. U.S.*, 271 U.S. 414 (1926).

²⁴ *Kentucky Whip & Collar Co. v. Illinois C. R. Co.*, 299 U.S. 334 (1937).

²⁵ *Steward Machine Co. v. Davis*, 301 U.S. 548 (1937); *Helvering v. Davis*, 301 U.S. 619 (1937).

²⁶ *National Labor Relations Board v. Jones & Laughlin Steel Corp.*, 301 U.S. 1 (1937).

²⁷ 312 U.S. 100 (1941). See also *United States v. Carolene Products Co.*, 304 U.S. 144, 147 (1938); *Case v. Bowles*, 327 U.S. 92, 101 (1946).

for a unanimous court, Chief Justice Stone wrote: "The power of Congress over interstate commerce 'is complete in itself, may be exercised to its utmost extent, and acknowledges no limitations other than are prescribed in the Constitution.' . . . That power can neither be enlarged nor diminished by the exercise or non-exercise of state power. . . . It is no objection to the assertion of the power to regulate interstate commerce that its exercise is attended by the same incidents which attend the exercise of the police power of the states. . . . Our conclusion is unaffected by the Tenth Amendment which . . . states but a truism that all is retained which has not been surrendered."²⁸ *Hammer v. Dagenhart* was expressly overruled.²⁹

Today it is apparent that the Tenth Amendment does not shield the States nor their political subdivisions from the impact of any authority affirmatively granted to the Federal Government. It was cited to no avail in *Case v. Bowles*,³⁰ where a State officer was forbidden to sell timber on school lands at a price in excess of the maximum prescribed by the Office of Price Administration; and when California violated the Federal Safety Appliance Act in the operation of the State Belt Railroad as a common carrier in interstate commerce, it was held liable for the statutory penalty.³¹ Years earlier, indeed, the Sanitary District of Chicago was enjoined, at the suit of the Attorney General of the United States, from diverting water from Lake Michigan in excess of a specified amount. On behalf of a unanimous court, Justice Holmes wrote: "This is not a controversy among equals. The United States is asserting its sovereign power to regulate commerce and to control the navigable waters within its jurisdiction. . . . There is no question that this power is superior to that of the States to provide for the welfare or necessities of their inhabitants."³² Similarly, under its superior power of eminent

²⁸ 312 U.S. 100, 114, 123, 124 (1941). See also *Fernandez v. Wiener*, 326 U.S. 340, 362 (1945).

²⁹ 312 U.S. at 116-117.

³⁰ 327 U.S. 92, 102 (1946).

³¹ *United States v. Calif.*, 297 U.S. 175 (1936).

³² *Sanitary District of Chicago v. U.S.*, 266 U.S. 405, 425, 426 (1925).

domain, the United States may condemn land owned by a State even where the taking will interfere with the State's own project for water development and conservation.⁸³ Nor are rights reserved to the States invaded by a statute which requires a reduction in the amount of a federal grant-in-aid of the construction of highways upon failure of a State to remove from office a member of the State Highway Commission found to have violated federal law by participating in a political campaign.⁸⁴

"United States" means primarily the political branches of the National Government; but the term may be comprehensive enough to include any authority which was created by and which rests upon the Constitution, as for instance, the power of amending it (*see* Article V).

The States
in Interna-
tional Law

"States" means the State governments and the people of the States, and sometimes the States territorially. Recently a case decided by the Supreme Court raised the question whether the National Government or the coastal States held title to the oil lands underlying coastal submerged lands between low-water mark and the three-mile limit. Numerous judicial dicta favored the State claim, but fundamental principle was on the side of the United States, and the Court held with the latter. By International Law, sovereignty, which includes paramount ownership over tide-water lands, is an attribute of nationality, and so far as International Law is concerned the States do not exist.⁸⁵

"The people" means the people of the United States as constituting one sovereign political community; that is, the same people who ordained and established the Constitution (*see* Preamble).

AMENDMENT XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prose-

⁸³ *Oklahoma v. Atkinson Co.*, 313 U.S. 508, 534 (1941).

⁸⁴ *Oklahoma v. U.S. Civil Service Commission*, 330 U.S. 127, 142-144 (1947). *See also* *Adams v. Md.*, decided March 8, 1954 (p. 213 above).

⁸⁵ *See* *Holmes v. Jennison*, 14 Pet. 540, 573-576 (1840); *United States v. Calif.*, 332 U.S. 19 (1947). *Cf.* *Skiriotec v. Fla.*, 313 U.S. 69, 78-79 (1941).

cuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

The action of the Supreme Court in accepting jurisdiction of a suit against a State by a citizen of another State in 1793, in *Chisholm v. Georgia*,¹ provoked such angry reactions in Georgia and such anxieties in other States that at the first meeting of Congress after this decision what became the Eleventh Amendment was proposed by an overwhelming vote and ratified with "vehement speed."² The protection afforded the States by the amendment against suits for debt extends, however, not only to those instituted "by citizens of another State," or "the citizens or subjects of a foreign State," but also those brought by the State's own citizens, or by a foreign state.³

Otherwise, the amendment has proved comparatively ineffective as a protection of States Rights against federal judicial power. For one thing, a suit is not "commenced or prosecuted" against a State by the appeal of a case which was instituted by the State itself against a defendant who claims rights under the Constitution or laws or treaties of the United States⁴ (*see* Article III, Section II, ¶1). Nor may an officer of a State who is acting in violation of rights protected by the Constitution or laws or treaties of the United States claim the protection of the amendment, inasmuch as in so acting he loses his official and representative capacity.⁵ Indeed, nowadays the amendment does not forbid the federal courts from enjoining temporarily a State official from undertaking to enforce a State statute alleged to be unconstitutional until it has been determined finally whether the statute is constitutional or not.⁶

State Official
Immunity

On the other hand, suits against the officers of a State

¹ 2 Dall. 419 (1793).

² J. Frankfurter, dissenting in *Larson v. Domestic and Foreign Corp.*, 337 U.S. 682, 708 (1949).

³ *Hans v. La.*, 134 U.S. 1 (1890); *Monaco v. Miss.*, 292 U.S. 313 (1934).

⁴ *Cohens v. Va.*, 6 Wheat. 264, 411-412 (1821).

⁵ *Osborn v. B'k of U.S.*, 9 Wheat. 738, 858-859, 868 (1824).

⁶ *Ex parte Young*, 209 U.S. 123 (1908). *See also* *Home Tel. & Tel. Co. v. Los Angeles*, 227 U.S. 278 (1913); *Terrace v. Thompson*, 263 U.S. 197 (1923); *Alabama Com. v. Southern R. Co.*, 341 U.S. 341, 344 (1951); *Georgia R. v. Redwine*, 342 U.S. 299, 304-305 (1952).

involving what is conceded to be State property or suits asking for relief which clearly calls for the exercise of official authority cannot be maintained. Thus, in the leading case of *Louisiana v. Jumel*,⁷ in which a holder of State bonds sought to compel the State treasurer to apply a sinking fund that had been created under an earlier constitution for the payment of the bonds to such purpose after a new constitution had abolished this provision for retiring the bonds, the proceeding was held to be a suit against the State. "The relief asked," said the Court, "will require the officers against whom the process is issued to act contrary to the positive orders of the supreme political power of the State, whose creatures they are, and to which they are ultimately responsible in law for what they do. They must use the public money in the treasury and under their official control in one way, when the supreme power has directed them to use it in another, and they must raise more money by taxation when the same power has declared that it shall be done."⁸ But mandamus proceedings to compel a State official to perform a "ministerial duty," which admits of no discretion, are held not to be suits against the State since the official is regarded as acting in his individual capacity in failing to act according to law.⁹

The immunity of a State from suit is a privilege which it may waive at pleasure by voluntary submission to suit,¹⁰ as distinguished from appearing in a similar suit to defend its officials,¹¹ and by general law consenting to suit in the federal courts. Such consent must be clear and specific and

⁷ 107 U.S. 711 (1883). See also *Christian v. Atlantic & N.C.R. Co.*, 133 U.S. 233 (1890).

⁸ 107 U.S. at 721.

⁹ *Board of Liquidation v. McComb*, 92 U.S. 531, 541 (1876). This was a case involving an injunction, but Justice Bradley regarded mandamus and injunction as correlative to each other in cases where the official unlawfully commits or omits an act. See also *Rolston v. Missouri Fund Commissioners*, 120 U.S. 390, 411 (1887), where it is held that an injunction would lie to restrain the sale of a railroad on the ground that a suit to compel a State official to do what the law requires of him is not a suit against the State.

¹⁰ *Clark v. Barnard*, 108 U.S. 436, 447 (1883); *Ashton v. Cameron County Water Improvement Dist.*, 298 U.S. 513, 531 (1936).

¹¹ *Farish v. State Banking Board*, 235 U.S. 498 (1915); *Missouri v. Fiske*, 290 U.S. 18 (1933).

consent to suit in its own courts does not imply a waiver of immunity to suit in the federal courts.¹² In short, in consenting to be sued, the States, like the National Government, may attach such conditions as they deem fit.

AMENDMENT XII

- ¶1. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each; which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

The "College of Electors"
So-called

¹² *Murray v. Wilson Distilling Co.*, 213 U.S. 151, 172 (1909); citing *Smith v. Reeves*, 178 U.S. 436 (1900); *Great Northern Life Ins. Co. v. Read*, 322 U.S. 47 (1944); *Kennecott Copper Corp. v. St. Tax Com.*, 327 U.S. 573 (1946).

THE CONSTITUTION

¶2. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

This amendment, which supersedes ¶3 of Section I of Article II, of the original Constitution, was inserted on account of the tie between Jefferson and Burr in the election of 1800. The difference between the procedure which it defines and that which was laid down in the original Constitution is in the provision it makes for a separate designation by the Electors of their choices for President and Vice-President, respectively. The final sentence of ¶1, above, has been in turn superseded today by Amendment XX.

In consequence of the disputed election of 1876, Congress, by an act passed in 1887, has laid down the rule that if the vote of a State is not certified by the governor under the seal thereof, it shall not be "counted" unless both houses of Congress are favorable.¹

It was early supposed that the House of Representatives would be often called upon to choose a President, but the political division of the country into two great parties has hitherto always prevented this, except in 1800 and 1824. Should, however, a strong third party appear, the election might be frequently thrown into Congress, with the result, since the vote would be by States, of enabling a small fraction of the population of the country to choose the President from the three candidates receiving the highest electoral vote. The situation obviously calls for a constitutional amendment.

It should be noted that no provision is made by this amendment for the situation which would result from a failure to choose either a President or Vice-President, an inadequacy which Amendment XX undertakes to cure.

¹ U.S. Code, tit. 3, §17.

"The mode of appointment of the Chief Magistrate of the United States," Hamilton wrote in *Federalist* No. 68, "is almost the only part of the system of any consequence, which has escaped without severe censure, or which has received the slightest mark of approbation from its opponents." Hamilton himself did not "hesitate . . . to affirm that if the manner of it be not perfect, it is at least excellent," being designed to guarantee that the choice of President should be by "a small number of persons" eminently fit to make a wise selection and to avoid "cabal, intrigue, and corruption." Actually, the so-called "College of Electors"—a college which never meets—had come by the time that Amendment XII became a part of the Constitution, to consist of party marionettes who have never exercised the least individual freedom of choice in circumstances that made their doing so a matter of the least importance in the world. Indeed, in 1872 the Democratic Electors from three States automatically cast their votes for the party candidate, Horace Greeley, on the very day he was carried to his grave.

Original
Expectations

In *Ray v. Blair*,² decided April 15, 1952, the Court had occasion to comment on the theory of the constitutional independence of the Elector, which it did in these words: "History teaches that the Electors were expected to support the party nominees. Experts in the history of government recognize the long-standing practice. Indeed, more than twenty States do not print the names of the candidates for Electors on the general election ballot." In view of such facts, the Court declined to rule that it was "unconstitutional" for one seeking nomination as an Elector in a party primary to announce his choice for President beforehand, thereby pledging himself.

The
Actuality

AMENDMENT XIII

SECTION I

Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly con-

² 343 U.S. 214, 218-219, 228-231 (1952).

THE CONSTITUTION

victed, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

The historical importance of this amendment consists in the fact that it completed the abolition of African slavery in the United States, but that has not been its sole importance. The amendment is not, in the words of the Court, "a declaration in favor of a particular people. It reaches every race and every individual, and if in any respect it commits one race to the Nation, it commits every race and every individual thereof. Slavery or involuntary servitude of the Chinese, of the Italian, of the Anglo-Saxon are as much within its compass as slavery or involuntary servitude of the African."¹

Peonage
Outlawed Moreover, "the words 'involuntary servitude' have a larger meaning than slavery."² Especially does this phrase ban peonage, "the essence of which is compulsory service in the payment of a debt."³ Consequently, an Alabama statute which imposed a criminal liability and subjected to imprisonment farm laborers who abandoned their employment to enter into similar employment with other persons, was held to violate Amendment XIII, as well as national legislation forbidding peonage.⁴ So it was held in 1905; and six years later the Court overturned another Alabama statute which made the refusal "without just cause" to perform the labor called for in a written contract or to refund the money advanced therefor, *prima facie* evidence of an intent to defraud and punishable as a criminal offense.⁵ Subsequently other statutes of like tendency, emanating from Southern legislatures, have similarly succumbed to the Court's conception of "involuntary servitude."⁶

Meantime, the Court has had several occasions to reject over-extended conceptions of "involuntary servitude." Thus, the denial of admission to public places such as

¹ *Hodges v. U.S.*, 203 U.S. 1, 16-17 (1906); *Bailey v. Ala.*, 219 U.S. 219, 240-241 (1911).

² *Slaughter House Cases*, 16 Wall. 36, 69 (1873).

³ *Bailey v. Ala.*, above, at 242.

⁴ *Clyatt v. U.S.*, 197 U.S. 207 (1905); Act of March 2, 1867, 14 Stat. 546.

⁵ *Bailey v. Ala.*, above.

⁶ *United States v. Reynolds*, 235 U.S. 133 (1914); *Taylor v. Ga.*, 315 U.S. 25 (1942); *Pollock v. Williams*, 322 U.S. 4 (1944).

inns, restaurants, and theatres, or the segregation of races in public conveyances do not fall under the condemnation of Amendment XIII;⁷ nor do contracts for certain services which have from time immemorial been treated as exceptional, although involving to a certain extent the surrender of personal liberty;⁸ nor does "enforcement of those duties which individuals owe the State, such as service in the army, militia, on the jury, etc."⁹ Hence, "a State has inherent power to require every able-bodied man within its jurisdiction to labor for a reasonable time on public roads near his residence without compensation."¹⁰ Nor was Mr. James C. Petrillo subjected to "involuntary servitude" in consequence of being forbidden by the Federal Communications Act "to coerce, compel, or constrain" licensees under the act to employ unneeded persons in the conduct of their broadcasting activities.¹¹

Things Not
Outlawed

SECTION II

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

It should be noted that this amendment, in contrast to the opening section of the Fourteenth Amendment, just below, lays down a rule of action for private persons no less than for the States. In other words, it is legislative in character, as was the Eighteenth Amendment; and accordingly, in enforcing it, Congress may enact penalties for the violation of its provisions by private persons and corporations without paying any attention to State laws on the same subject.¹

⁷ Civil Rights Cases, 109 U.S. 3 (1883); *Plessy v. Ferguson*, 163 U.S. 537 (1896).

⁸ *Robertson v. Baldwin*, 165 U.S. 275, 282 (1897).

⁹ *Butler v. Perry*, 240 U.S. 328, 333 (1916). See also *Arver v. U.S.* (Selective Draft Cases), 245 U.S. 366, 390 (1918). "Work or fight" laws, such as States enacted during World War I, which required male residents to be employed during the period of that war were sustained on similar grounds, as were municipal ordinances, enforced during the depression, which compelled indigents physically able to perform manual labor to serve the municipality without compensation as a condition of receiving financial assistance. *State v. McClure*, 7 Boyce (Del.) 265; *Commonwealth v. Pauliot*, 292 Mass. 229; 198 N.E. 256 (1935).

¹⁰ *Butler v. Perry*, above.

¹¹ *United States v. Petrillo*, 332 U.S. 1 (1947); Act of June 19, 1934, as amended April 16, 1946; U.S. Code, tit. 47, §506.

¹ *Clyatt v. U.S.*, 197 U.S. 207 (1905).

THE CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT XIV

SECTION I

“The Great Fourteenth Amendment” All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

The opening clause of this section makes national citizenship primary and State citizenship derivative therefrom. The definition it lays down of citizenship “at birth” is not, however, exhaustive, as was pointed out in connection with Congress’s power to “establish an uniform rule of naturalization.”

“Subject to the jurisdiction thereof”: The children born to foreign diplomats in the United States are not subject to the jurisdiction of the United States, and so are not citizens of the United States. With this narrow exception all persons born in the United States are, by the principle of the *Wong Kim Ark* Case, entitled to claim citizenship of the United States.¹

Judicial Re-
peal of the
“Privileges
and Immu-
nities”
Clause “The privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States” were held in the famous *Slaughter House* cases, decided soon after the Fourteenth Amendment was added to the Constitution, to comprise only those privileges and immunities which the Constitution, the laws, and the treaties of the United States confer, such as the right to engage in interstate and foreign commerce, the right to appeal in proper cases to the national courts, the right to protection abroad, etc.; but not “the fundamental rights,” which were said still to adhere exclusively to State citizenship.²

Following this line of reasoning, which renders the clause tautological, the Court ruled in 1920, in *United States v. Wheeler*,³ that the right to reside quietly within the State

¹ 169 U.S. 649 (1898).

² 16 Wall. 36, 71, 77-79 (1873). See also *Twining v. N.J.*, 211 U.S. 78, 97 (1908).

³ 254 U.S. 281.

of one's domicil is not a right which the National Government may protect against local mobs—plainly a most anomalous result. In *Hague v. Committee for Industrial Organization*,⁴ however, in which a Jersey City ordinance requiring a permit for any assembly in the streets, parks, or public buildings of the city was held void, two of the Justices based their opinion on this clause. The "privilege and immunity" which they found to be infringed was the right of workingmen who are at the same time citizens of the United States to assemble for the purpose of discussing their newly acquired rights under the National Labor Relations Act; and in *Edwards v. California* four Justices agreed in 1941 that a State enactment which sought to exclude from the State indigent persons from the rest of the Union was, as to citizens of the United States, an abridgment of their privileges and immunities as such.⁵ As a matter of history, there can be little question that it was the intention of the framers of the clause to transmute all the ordinary rights of citizenship in a free government into rights of national citizenship, and thereby in effect to transfer their regulation and protection to the National Government.⁶

"Nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law": By "State" is meant not only all agencies of State government but those of local government as well⁷ when acting under color of official authority, even though in a manner that is contrary to State law.⁸ While, in a general way, this clause imposes on the powers of the State the same kinds of limitations that the corresponding clause of Amendment V does on

⁴ 307 U.S. 496 (1940); cf. *Davis v. Mass.*, 167 U.S. 43 (1897).

⁵ 314 U.S. 160, where the decision overturning the State statute was based by a majority of the Court on the commerce clause. For a temporary flare-up of the "privileges and immunities" clause of Amendment XIV which was soon quenched, cf. *Colgate v. Harvey*, 296 U.S. 404 (1935); and *Madden v. Ky.*, 309 U.S. 83 (1940).

⁶ Horace Flack, *The Adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment*, *passim* (Johns Hopkins Press, 1908).

⁷ *Ex parte Virginia*, 100 U.S. 337 (1879); *Yick Wo v. Hopkins*, 118 U.S. 356 (1886). See also *Trenton v. N.J.*, 262 U.S. 182 (1923).

⁸ *United States v. Classic*, 313 U.S. 299 (1941); *Screws v. U.S.*, 325 U.S. 91 (1945). Cf. *Barney v. City of N.Y.*, 193 U.S. 430 (1904).

Effect of
Amendment
XIV on
State Criminal Law

the powers of the National Government, there is this conspicuous difference, that it does not subject State criminal procedure to the detailed requirements which the Fifth and Sixth Amendments lay upon the National Government. For this reason the States remain free to remodel their procedural practices, so long as they retain the essence of "due process of law," that is, a fair trial in a court having jurisdiction of the case.⁹ So, the mere forms of a fair trial will not suffice if the substance is lacking, as in a trial which has proceeded to its foreordained conclusion under mob domination;¹⁰ or one in which a plea of guilty or confession was obtained from the accused by misrepresentation or recourse to "third degree" methods, in judging of which matters the Court will go fully into the factual record made in the trial court.¹¹ Likewise the Court will inquire closely whether the accused was denied assistance of counsel unfairly, although whether this is because Amendment XIV adopts the "assistance of counsel" requirement of Amendment VI outright, or only to the extent that such assistance is requisite to a "fair trial," remains somewhat uncertain. In recent cases the latter, more flexible test seems to have won out.¹² And, generally speaking, if a State chooses to dispense with any or all of those ancient muniments of "Anglo-Saxon liberties"—indictment by grand jury, trial by jury, and immunity from self-incrimination—the Fourteenth Amendment will be found not to stand in the way, provided the method of trial provided guarantees, in the judgment of the Court, a fair trial.¹³

⁹ See notes 10-13 below. ¹⁰ *Moore v. Dempsey*, 261 U.S. 86 (1923).

¹¹ *Brown v. Miss.*, 297 U.S. 278 (1936); *Chambers v. Fla.*, 309 U.S. 227 (1940); *White v. Tex.*, 310 U.S. 530 (1940); *Smith v. O'Grady*, 312 U.S. 329 (1941); *Ashcraft v. Tenn.*, 322 U.S. 143 (1944); *Malinski v. N.Y.*, 324 U.S. 401 (1945). Whether a confession of an accused was coerced may be left to the jury to decide. *Stein v. N.Y.*, 346 U.S. 156 (1953).

¹² *Powell v. Ala.*, 287 U.S. 45 (1932) and *Avery v. Ala.*, 308 U.S. 444 (1939) illustrate the care with which the court will at times go into the facts of such cases. In *Betts v. Brady*, 316 U.S. 455 (1942) a divided Court found that a State is not required in every case to provide counsel for an indigent defendant. See also *Gibbs v. Burke*, 337 U.S. 773, 780-781 (1949).

¹³ *Hurtado v. Calif.*, 110 U.S. 516 (1884); *Maxwell v. Dow*, 176 U.S. 581 (1900); *Twining v. N.J.*, 211 U.S. 78 (1908); *Adamson v. Calif.*, 332 U.S. 46 (1947); and note particularly Justice Cardozo's words in *Palko v. Conn.*, 302 U.S. 319 (1937).

The "police power" is the power of the State "to promote the public health, safety, morals, and general welfare"; or, as it has been more simply and comprehensively described, "the power to govern men and things."¹⁴

Judicial
Supervision
of the
"Police
Power"
under
Amendmen
XIV

Under the present-day interpretation of "liberty," "property," and "due process of law," this power is today confronted at every turn by the Court's power of judicial review. Some statistics are pertinent in this connection. During the first ten years of the Fourteenth Amendment, hardly a dozen cases came before the Court under all of its clauses put together. During the next twenty years, when the laissez-faire conception of governmental functions was being translated by the Bar into the phraseology of Constitutional Law, and gradually embodied in the decisions of the Court, more than two hundred cases arose, most of them under the "due process of law" clause. During the ensuing twelve years this number was more than doubled—a ratio which still holds substantially.¹⁵

During this later period, moreover, an increasing rigor was to be discerned in the Court's standards, especially where legislation on social and economic questions was concerned. Prior to 1912 the Court had decided 98 cases involving this kind of legislation. "In only six of these did the Court hold the legislation unconstitutional. From 1913 to 1920 the Court decided 27 cases of this type and held seven laws invalid"; while between 1920 and 1930, out of 53 cases, the Court held against the legislation involved in fifteen.¹⁶

The same result appears from another angle when we compare an early case in this field of judicial review with a comparatively recent one. In *Powell v. Pennsylvania*,¹⁷

¹⁴ *License Cases*, 5 How., 504, 583 (1847). See also *Charles River Bridge Co. v. Warren Bridge*, 11 Pet. 420, 547-548 (1837); the *Slaughter House Cases*, cited above in note 2; *Barbier v. Connelly*, 113 U.S. 27 (1885), and scores of other cases.

¹⁵ Charles W. Collins, *The Fourteenth Amendment and the States*, 188-206 (Boston, 1912). See also Benjamin R. Twiss, *Lawyers and the Constitution, How Laissez Faire Came to the Supreme Court*, chs. II-VII (Princeton University Press, 1942).

¹⁶ Professor (now Justice) Felix Frankfurter, "The Supreme Court and the Public," *Forum*, June 1930, p. 333.

¹⁷ 127 U.S. 678 (1888).

decided in 1888, the Court sustained an act prohibiting the manufacture and sale of oleomargarine, taking the ground that it could not say, "from anything of which it may take judicial cognizance," that oleomargarine was not injurious to the health, and that this being the case the legislative determination of facts was conclusive. Thirty-six years later we find the Court setting aside a Nebraska statute requiring that bread be sold in pound and half-pound loaves, on its own independent finding that the allowance made by the statute for shrinkage of the loaves was too small. Entering upon an elaborate discussion of the entire process of bread-making the Court pronounced the act "unnecessary" for the protection of buyers against fraud, and "essentially unreasonable and arbitrary."¹⁸ In short, the case furnishes a perfect example of what was above characterized as "broad review," and that in a connection with a case which had no apparent wide-reaching implications of any sort.

The Supreme Court as "a Super-legislature" Commenting upon this general development, the late Professor Kales once suggested that attorneys arguing "due process cases" before the Court ought to address the justices not as "Your Honors," but as "Your Lordships."¹⁹ Similarly Senator Borah, in the Senate debate on Mr. Hughes's nomination for Chief Justice, declared that the Supreme Court had become, under the Fourteenth Amendment, "economic dictator in the United States";²⁰ and in the Bread case, just mentioned, Justice Brandeis, dissenting, characterized the Court as "a superlegislature," while similar views were expressed by the late Justice Holmes shortly before his retirement from the Court.

No doubt there was an element of exaggeration in some, or even all, of these expressions—no doubt, too, it would be rather difficult to indicate very precisely just wherein the exaggeration lay. The Court, of course, has no power to initiate legislation; and even before it can "veto" an

¹⁸ *Burns Baking Co. v. Bryan*, 264 U.S. 504 (1924). See also *Weaver v. Palmer Bros.*, 270 U.S. 402 (1926).

¹⁹ 12 *American Political Science Review*, 241 (1918).

²⁰ *New York Times*, February 12, 1930.

act it must wait for a case to arise under it. Yet a case is sure to arise sooner or later, and under modern practice sooner *rather* than later. One difference which lawyers are apt to stress between the point of view of a court exercising the power of judicial review and an executive exercising the veto power, is that which is supposed to result from the doctrine of *stare decisis*. A court, it is said, is apt to reflect that a present decision will be a future precedent. But then, executives are apt so to reflect too; while the fact is that in the field of constitutional law the doctrine of *stare decisis* is today very shaky.²¹

The really distinctive thing about the Supreme Court considered as a governing body is that its make-up usually changes very gradually, so that for considerable intervals it will be found to be under the sway of a particular "social philosophy," the operation of which in important cases becomes a matter of fairly easy prediction on the part of those who follow the Court's work with some care. The Court which set aside the Income Tax Act of 1894 and which retired the Sherman Act into disuse for some years by its decision in the Sugar Trust case²² was also the Court which ten years later in *Lochner v. New York*²³ held void as "unreasonable and arbitrary" an act regulating the hours of labor in bakeries. But another decade, and a "liberal" court sustained without apparent effort a general ten-hour law²⁴ and upheld compulsory workmen's compensation.²⁵ Then from 1920 followed a Court of conservative outlook, a Court prone to take a decidedly astringent view of all governmental powers except its own, and to frown upon legislative projects, whether State or national, which were calculated to curtail freedom of business judgment. The outlook

"Social
Philosophies" of
the Justices

²¹ See Professor Powell's words in 32 *Columbia Law Review*, 768 (1932); also J. Brandeis' dissenting opinion in *Burnet v. Coronado Oil and Gas Co.*, 285 U.S. 393, 405-409 and notes (1932); also J. Jackson's opinion for the Court in *Helvering v. Griffiths*, 318 U.S. 371, note 52 (1943); also J. Reed's opinion for the Court in *Smith v. Allwright*, 321 U.S. 649, 665, note 10 (1944); also J. Roberts, in the same case, at p. 669.

²² *United States v. E. C. Knight Co.*, 156 U.S. 1 (1895).

²³ 198 U.S. 45 (1905).

²⁴ *Bunting v. Ore.*, 243 U.S. 426 (1917).

²⁵ *New York Central R. R. Co. v. White*, 243 U.S. 188 (1917).

of the present Court, on the other hand, stems from "the Constitutional Revolution" of 1937, and is in general favorable to governmental activity at all levels. In fact, since 1940 the Court has revamped our Constitutional Law pretty thoroughly.²⁶

Summing up: In consequence of the modern doctrine of due process of law as "reasonable law," *judicial review ceases to have definite, statable limits*; and while the extent to which the Court will recanvass the factual justification of a statute under the "due process" clauses of the Constitution often varies considerably as between cases, yet this is a matter which in the last analysis depends upon the Court's own discretion, and on nothing else.

Rate and Price Regulation In the famous case of *Munn v. Illinois*²⁷ which was decided in 1876, the Court ruled that the State's police power extended to the regulation of the prices set by "businesses affected with a public interest"; and it later held that whether a business was of this character depended on circumstances. Thus the rental of houses in the City of Washington during wartime was held to be such a business, as was the insurance business normally.²⁸ Later, however, the Court virtually contracted the term to public utilities,²⁹ holding, as we saw earlier, that their charges were subject to regulation so long as the price fixed by public authority yielded "a fair return on the value of that which is used for the benefit of the public" (*see pp. 34-35*). Then in *Neb-*

²⁶ The closest parallel to recent sweeping changes in the Court's membership is that which occurred during the two years immediately following Marshall's death, when a new Chief Justice and five new Associate Justices came to the Bench. On the "constitutional revolution" which ensued in consequence, *see Warren, The Supreme Court in United States History*, II, ch. 2. It should be noted, however, that the "constitutional revolution" which has taken place since 1937 was really launched before any change in the Court's personnel. The proof of this is to be found in Volume 301 of the *United States Supreme Court Reports*, with which it is interesting to compare Volume XI of *Peter's Reports*, exactly 100 years earlier. *See further the present writer's Constitutional Revolution, Ltd.* (Claremont Colleges, Claremont, 1941).

²⁷ 94 U.S. 113.

²⁸ *Block v. Hirsh*, 256 U.S. 135 (1921); *German Alliance Co. v. Lewis*, 233 U.S. 389 (1914).

²⁹ *Wolff Packing Co. v. C't of Indust'l Relations*, 262 U.S. 522 (1923).

bia v. New York,⁸⁰ which was decided early in 1934, the Court, again altering its approach, laid down the doctrine that there is no closed category of "businesses affected with a public interest," but that the State by virtue of its police power may regulate prices whenever it is "reasonably necessary" for it to do so in the public interest; and on this basis was sustained a New York statute providing for the regulation of milk prices in that State. Commenting at the time on this decision, the late Hon. James M. Beck declared, with some exaggeration, however, that the Court had "calmly discarded its decisions of fifty years," without even paying "those decisions the obsequious respect of a funeral oration."⁸¹ Subsequent decisions further illustrate the new outlook.⁸²

During and after the first World War many State legislatures passed acts imposing restraints upon freedom of speech, press, and teaching and learning. In deciding the question whether such measures were within the police power the Court came early to adopt the theory that the word "liberty" of the Fourteenth Amendment covers such freedoms and hence protects them against "unreasonable" State acts. A statute forbidding the teaching of subjects in any but the English language was held void as to private schools,⁸³ as was also an act which, by requiring that all children attend the public schools, practically forbade their attending private schools.⁸⁴ On the other hand, the Court sustained legislation penalizing advocacy of the use of violence to bring about social and political change,⁸⁵ though it later qualified its endorsement with the doctrine that for a person to be validly held under such an act his inflammatory words must have come near to inciting to actual violence—the "clear and present danger" doctrine,

Freedom of
Speech and
Press

⁸⁰ 291 U.S. 502 (1934).

⁸¹ *Congressional Record*, March 24, 1934, p. 5480 (unofficial paging).

⁸² *Highland Farms Dairy v. Agnew*, 300 U.S. 608 (1937); *Townsend v. Yeomans*, 301 U.S. 441 (1937); *Olsen v. Neb.*, 313 U.S. 236 (1941); *Federal Power Commission v. Hope Natural Gas Co.*, 320 U.S. 591 (1944).

⁸³ *Meyer v. Neb.*, 262 U.S. 380 (1923).

⁸⁴ *Pierce v. Society of Sisters*, 268 U.S. 510 (1925).

⁸⁵ *Gitlow v. N.Y.*, 268 U.S. 652 (1925); *Whitney v. Calif.*, 274 U.S. 357 (1927).

in short.³⁶ Nor may people be punished for participating in a meeting under the auspices of an organization which is charged with advocating violence as a political method, so long as the meeting itself was orderly and did not advocate illegal action.³⁷ Likewise, a statute which forbade in all circumstances the carrying of a red flag as a symbol of opposition to government was set aside;³⁸ also one which, as interpreted by the highest State court, made punishable the joining of an organization teaching the inevitability of "the class struggle."³⁹ Nor may a State authorize a previous restraint upon scandalous and defamatory publications by the device of authorizing its courts to enjoin them as "nuisances";⁴⁰ and by the same token a municipality may not require a license for the peaceable distribution of books, pamphlets, and handbills.⁴¹ Indeed, a municipality may not, with the object of keeping the streets from being littered, penalize the distribution of such matter to passers-by in the streets, the Court being of the opinion that "any burden imposed upon the public authorities in cleaning and caring for the streets as an indirect consequence of such distribution results from the constitutional protection of freedom of speech and press."⁴²

The Rights of Labor under the Amendment The cases just summarized treat freedom of speech and press primarily as a *political* right. Certain other decisions of recent date treat it as an adjunct of the "rights of labor." A commencement in this direction was made in the Hague Case,⁴³ before mentioned (*see* p. 249), the decision in which was rested by two of the Justices on the due process clause of Amendment XIV. But the really creative cases for this significant development are *Thornhill v. Alabama*,⁴⁴ decided in 1940, and *American Federation of La-*

³⁶ *Herndon v. Lowry*, 301 U.S. 242 (1937).

³⁷ *De Jonge v. Ore.*, 299 U.S. 353 (1936).

³⁸ *Stromberg v. Calif.*, 282 U.S. 359 (1930).

³⁹ *Fiske v. Kan.*, 274 U.S. 380 (1927).

⁴⁰ *Near v. Minn.*, 283 U.S. 697 (1931).

⁴¹ *Schneider v. Irvington*, 308 U.S. 147 (1939).

⁴² *Ibid.*, 162. *See also* *Lovell v. Griffin*, 303 U.S. 444 (1938); *Jamison v. Texas*, 318 U.S. 413 (1943); and *Marsh v. Ala.*, 326 U.S. 501 (1946). *Cf.* *Valentine v. Chrestensen*, 316 U.S. 52 (1942).

⁴³ *Hague v. Com. for Indust'l Organization*, 307 U.S. 496 (1940).

⁴⁴ 310 U.S. 88.

bor *v. Swing*,⁴⁵ decided in 1941. In the former the Court, speaking by Justice Murphy, set aside an Alabama statute which, as applied by the courts of that State, forbade the peaceful picketing of the premises of anyone engaged in a lawful business. "In the circumstances of our times," said the Justice, "the dissemination of information concerning the facts of a labor dispute must be regarded as within the area of free discussion that is guaranteed by the Constitution."⁴⁶ In the *Swing* case the same doctrine was applied against an injunction by the courts of Illinois which was based on the rule of common law of the State "forbidding resort to peaceful persuasion through picketing" when there was no immediate employer-employee relationship. The case thus implied that the Court would undertake to recast the common law of the several States defining the purposes for which laborers may strike in combination without incurring the danger of being prosecuted for "conspiracy."⁴⁷ But in order to receive the protection of this new conception of "liberty," picketing must not be "set in a background of violence."⁴⁸ Nor are "continuing representations unquestionably false" constitutionally safeguarded, albeit a little "loose language" now and then, provided it is dissociated from violence, is a different matter.⁴⁹ Lastly, by a vote of five Justices to four, a State may not require labor organizers operating within its borders to register, although, as Justice Roberts pointed out for the dissenters, "other paid organizers, whether for business or for charity, could be required to identify themselves"; while Justice Jackson added the suggestion that the decision gave labor

⁴⁵ 312 U.S. 321.

⁴⁶ 310 U.S. at 102. The *Thornhill* Case was immediately followed by *Carlson v. Calif.*, 310 U.S. 106, in which a county ordinance was set aside for the same reason.

⁴⁷ See also *Carpenters and Joiners Union v. Ritter's Cafe et al.*, 315 U.S. 722 (1942). The *Swing* case and the *Cantwell* case are interesting as being the first cases in which the Court ever held a substantive rule of common law not to be "due process of law." Formerly conformity with the common law was deemed *la crème de la crème* of due process. Cf. *American Railway Express Co. v. Ky.*, 273 U.S. 269 (1927), and cases there cited. This remarkable feature of the *Swing* and *Cantwell* cases seems to have escaped the attention of the Court.

⁴⁸ *Milk Drivers Union v. Meadowmoor Dairies, Inc.*, 312 U.S. 287 (1941).

⁴⁹ *Cafeteria Employers Union v. Gus Angelos*, 320 U.S. 293, 295 (1943).

a benefit of a sort which the Court has denied to employers in Labor Relations cases.⁵⁰

Limits on the Right to Picket For a brief period, moreover, strangers to the employer were accorded an almost equal "freedom of communication" by picketing.⁵¹ Subsequent cases, however, have recognized that, "while picketing has an ingredient of communication it cannot dogmatically be equated with the constitutionally protected freedom of speech."⁵² Without dissent the Court has held that a State may enjoin picketing designed to coerce the employer to violate State law by refusing to sell ice to non-union peddlers,⁵³ by interfering with the right of his employees to decide whether or not to join a union,⁵⁴ or by choosing a specified proportion of his employees from one race, irrespective of merit.⁵⁵ By close divisions, it also sustained the right of a State to forbid the "conscription of neutrals" by the picketing of a restaurant solely because the owner had contracted for the erection of a building (not connected with the restaurant and located some distance away) by a contractor who employed non-union men;⁵⁶ or the picketing of a shop operated by the owner without employees to induce him to observe certain closing hours.⁵⁷ In this last case Justice Black distinguished *Thornhill v. Alabama* and other prior cases, saying: "It has never been deemed an abridgment of freedom of speech or press to make a course of conduct illegal merely because the conduct was in part initiated, evidenced, or carried out by means of language, either spoken, written, or printed. . . . Such an expansive interpretation of the constitutional guaranties of speech and press would make it practically impossible ever to enforce laws against agreements in restraint of trade as well as many other agreements

⁵⁰ *Thomas v. Collins*, 323 U.S. 513, 545, 556 (1945).

⁵¹ *American Federation of Labor v. Swing*, 312 U.S. 321 (1941); *Bakery and Pastry Drivers v. Wohl*, 315 U.S. 769 (1942); *Cafeteria Employees Union v. Gus Angelos*, 320 U.S. 293 (1943).

⁵² *Teamsters Union v. Hanke*, 339 U.S. 470, 474 (1950).

⁵³ *Giboney v. Empire Storage Co.*, 336 U.S. 490 (1949).

⁵⁴ *Building Service Union v. Gazzam*, 339 U.S. 532 (1950).

⁵⁵ *Hughes v. Superior Court*, 339 U.S. 460 (1950).

⁵⁶ *Carpenters Union v. Ritter's Cafe*, 315 U.S. 722, 728 (1942).

⁵⁷ *Giboney v. Empire Storage Co.*, 336 U.S. 490 (1949).

and conspiracies deemed injurious to society.”⁵⁸ By the same token, a State anti-closed shop law does not infringe freedom of speech, of assembly or of petition;⁵⁹ neither does a “cease and desist” order of a State Labor Relations Board directed against work stoppages caused by the calling of special union meetings during working hours.⁶⁰

Another “liberty” over which the Court has in recent years sought to spread a protecting wing in the name of the “due process” clause of Amendment XIV is religious freedom. It cannot be said, however, that the results it has so far achieved by these endeavors are characterized by self-consistency, stability, or a conspicuous adherence to common sense. The Court got off to a bad start in 1940 in the leading case of *Cantwell v. Connecticut*.⁶¹ Three members of the sect calling itself Jehovah’s Witnesses were convicted under a statute which forbade the unlicensed soliciting of funds on the representation that they were for religious or charitable purposes, and also on a general charge of breach of the peace by accosting in a strongly Catholic neighborhood two communicants of that faith and playing to them a phonograph record which grossly insulted the Christian religion in general and the Catholic church in particular. Both convictions were held to violate “the constitutional guarantees of speech and religion,” “the clear and present danger” rule being invoked in partial justification of the holding, although it is reasonably inferable from the Court’s own recital of the facts that the listeners to the phonograph record exhibited a degree of self-restraint rather unusual in the circumstances. Two weeks later the Court, as if to “compensate” for its zeal in the *Cantwell* case, went to the other extreme, and urging the maxim that legislative acts must be presumed to be constitutional, sustained the State

Religious
Freedom:
Judicial
Diversities

⁵⁸ 336 U.S. at 501, 502 (1949), citing *Fox v. Washington*, 236 U.S. 273, 277, which predates any suggestion of the clear and present danger formula.

⁵⁹ *Lincoln Union v. Northwestern Co.*, 335 U.S. 525 (1949); *A. F. of L. v. American Sash Co.*, *ibid.* 538.

⁶⁰ *Auto Workers v. Wisc. Board*, 336 U.S. 245 (1949). Under *Teamsters Union v. Hanke*, 339 U.S. 470 (1950), injunctions by State courts against picketing of a self-employer’s place of business to compel him to adopt a union shop are valid; as also, under *Local Union No. 10, A. F. of L. v. Graham*, 345 U.S. 192 (1953), are injunctions against picketing to force non-union workers out of their jobs.

⁶¹ 310 U.S. 296.

THE CONSTITUTION

of Pennsylvania in excluding from its schools children of the Jehovah's Witnesses, who in the name of their beliefs refused to salute the flag.⁶² The subsequent record of the Court's holdings in this field is singularly erratic. A decision in June, 1942, sustaining the application to vendors of religious books and pamphlets of a non-discriminatory license fee⁶³ was eleven months later vacated and formally reversed;⁶⁴ shortly thereafter a like fate overtook the decision in the "Flag Salute" case.⁶⁵ In May, 1943, the Court found that an ordinance of the city of Struthers, Ohio, which made it unlawful for anyone distributing literature to ring a doorbell or otherwise summon the dwellers of a residence to the door to receive such literature, was violative of the Constitution when applied to distributors of leaflets advertising a religious meeting.⁶⁶ But eight months later it sustained the application of Massachusetts' child labor laws in the case of a nine-year-old girl who was permitted by her legal custodian to engage in "preaching work" and the sale of religious publications after hours.⁶⁷

The Court, one suspects, has not thought its problem quite through, if indeed most of these cases presented a problem. In this connection a statement by Justice Douglas in *Murdock v. Pennsylvania* appears to be especially significant. "This form of religious activity," that is, proselytizing by the distribution of tracts, etc., he there asserts, "occupies the same estate under the First Amendment as do worship in the churches and preaching from the pulpits."⁶⁸ In other words, the right of religious enthusiasts to solicit funds and peddle their doctrinal wares in the streets, to ring doorbells and disturb householders, and to accost passersby and insult them in *their* religious beliefs stands on the same constitutional level as the right of people to resort to their own places of worship and listen to their chosen

⁶² *Minersville School Dist. v. Gobitis*, 310 U.S. 586 (1940).

⁶³ *Jones v. Opelika*, 316 U.S. 584 (1942).

⁶⁴ *Same v. same*, 319 U.S. 103; *Murdock v. Pa.*, 319 U.S. 105 (1943).

⁶⁵ *West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnette, et al.*, 319 U.S. 634 (1943); see also *Taylor v. Miss.*, 319 U.S. 583.

⁶⁶ *Martin v. Struthers*, 319 U.S. 141 (1943).

⁶⁷ *Prince v. Mass.*, 321 U.S. 158 (1944).

⁶⁸ 319 U.S. at 109.

teachers! If, as is generally understood, one man's right to swing his fists stops just short of where another man's nose begins, a somewhat similar rule must be presumed to hold in the field of religious activities. As Justice Jackson sensibly suggested, the Court ought to ask itself what would be the effect "if the right given these Witnesses should be exercised by all sects and denominations."⁶⁹ Unfortunately, in *United States v. Ballard* (see p. 195) Justice Jackson himself takes leave of common sense to indulge some high-flown doubts that were evidently suggested to him by a perusal of William James's *The Will to Believe*.⁷⁰ There is, nevertheless, one point on which the Court appears to have achieved unity, to wit, on the proposition that the Constitution does not protect people in uttering obscene, profane, or libellous words—"fighting words"—even when uttered with pious intent.⁷¹

Another matter regarding which the Court's attitude was influenced by the "clear and present danger" formula was that of contempt of court. In 1907 the Court, speaking by Justice Holmes, refused to review the conviction of an editor for contempt of court in publishing articles and cartoons criticizing the action of the court in a pending case.⁷² It took the position that even if freedom of the press was protected against abridgment by the State, a publication tending to obstruct the administration of justice was punishable, irrespective of its truth. In recent years the Court not only has taken jurisdiction of cases of this order but has scrutinized the facts with great care and has not hesitated to reverse the action of State courts. *Bridges v. California*⁷³ is the leading case. Enlarging upon the idea that "clear and present danger" is an appropriate guide in determining whether comment on pending cases can be punished, Justice Black said: "We cannot start with the assumption that publications of the kind here involved actually do threaten to change the nature of legal trials, and that to preserve judicial impartiality, it is necessary for

"Clear and Present Danger": Contempt of Court

⁶⁹ *Douglas v. Jeannette*, 319 U.S. 157, 180 (1943).

⁷⁰ 322 U.S. 78, 93-94 (1944).

⁷¹ *Chaplinsky v. N.H.*, 315 U.S. 568 (1942).

⁷² *Patterson v. Colo.*, 265 U.S. 455. ⁷³ 314 U.S. 252 (1941).

judges to have a contempt power by which they can close all channels of public expression to all matters which touch upon pending cases. We must therefore turn to the particular utterances here in question and the circumstances of their publication to determine to what extent the substantive evil of unfair administration of justice was a likely consequence, and whether the degree of likelihood was sufficient to justify summary punishment."⁷⁴ Speaking on behalf of four dissenting members, Justice Frankfurter objected: "A trial is not a 'free trade in ideas,' nor is the best test of truth in a courtroom 'the power of the thought to get itself accepted in the competition of the market.' . . . We cannot read into the Fourteenth Amendment the freedom of speech and of the press protected by the First Amendment and at the same time read out age-old means employed by states for securing the calm course of justice."⁷⁵ On the whole, nevertheless, the *Bridges* case seems still to be law of the land.⁷⁶

Parks and
Streets as
Public
Forums

Incidental to certain of the cases above reviewed, the main feature of others, is the protection which the Court has erected in recent years for those who desire to use the streets and the public parks as theatres of discussion, agitation, and propaganda dissemination. In 1897 the Court had unanimously sustained an ordinance of the city of Boston which provided that "no person shall, in or upon any of the public grounds, make any public address," etc., "except in accordance with a permit of the Mayor," quoting with approval the following language from the decision of the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court in the same case: "For the legislature absolutely or conditionally to forbid public speaking in a highway or public park is no more an infringement of the rights of a member of the public than for the owner of a private house to forbid it in the house. When no proprietary right interferes the legislature may end the right of the public to enter upon the public place by putting an end to the dedication to public uses. So it may take the less step of limiting the public use to certain

⁷⁴ *Ibid.* 271. ⁷⁵ 314 U.S. 283-284 (1941).

⁷⁶ See *Pennekamp v. Fla.*, 328 U.S. 331 (1946); and *Craig v. Hecht*, 331 U.S. 367 (1947).

purposes.”⁷⁷ Beginning, however, in 1938 the Court, under the leadership of Chief Justice Hughes, extended Blackstone’s condemnation of censorship to a municipal ordinance forbidding any distribution of circulars, handbills, advertising, or literature of any kind within the city limits without permission of the city manager;⁷⁸ and ten years later an ordinance forbidding the use of sound amplification devices in the streets and public places except with the permission of the chief of police was held unconstitutional.⁷⁹ The decision was five to four, and eight months later a new majority held it to be a permissible exercise of legislative power to bar from the streets sound trucks amplified to a “loud and raucous volume.”⁸⁰ Two outstanding results of the Hughes crusade have been the overruling of the Davis case and that of the Mutual Film case, in which, in 1915, it was held that the exhibition of motion pictures was “a business pure and simple, originated and conducted for profit,” and hence not entitled to constitutional protection.⁸¹ In 1948 this position was repudiated;⁸² and in 1952, in the so-called “Miracle case” it was held that under the First and Fourteenth Amendments, a State may not place a prior restraint on the showing of a film on the basis of a censor’s finding that it was “sacrilegious,” a word of highly uncertain connotation.⁸³

What, it may be asked, has been the effect of the decision in the Dennis case⁸⁴ (*see* pp. 201-202) on the Court’s jurisprudence touching freedom of speech in the States? Probably very little. The “clear and present danger” doctrine and the supporting idea that this freedom enjoyed “a preferred position” among constitutional values had come under strong attack from certain members of the Court prior to Dennis. The decision in 1949 in *Terminiello v. Chicago*,⁸⁵

The “Preferred Constitutional Values” Doctrine

⁷⁷ *Davis v. Mass.*, 167 U.S. 43, 47.

⁷⁸ *Lovell v. Griffin*, 303 U.S. 444. *See also* *Schneider v. State*, 308 U.S. 147 (1939), and *Jamison v. Tex.*, 318 U.S. 413 (1943).

⁷⁹ *Saia v. N.Y.*, 334 U.S. 558 (1948).

⁸⁰ *Kovacs v. Cooper*, 336 U.S. 77 (1949).

⁸¹ *Mutual Film Corp. v. Ohio Industrial Com.*, 236 U.S. 230.

⁸² *United States v. Paramount Pictures*, 334 U.S. 131, 166.

⁸³ *Joseph Burstyn, Inc. v. Wilson*, 343 U.S. 495. *See also* *Superior Films v. Dep’t of Education*, 346 U.S. 587 (1954).

⁸⁴ *Dennis v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 494. ⁸⁵ 337 U.S. 1 (1949).

in which a narrowly divided Court, under the leadership of Justice Douglas, underwrote a near riot, probably aided the reaction, but even earlier Justice Frankfurter had asserted roundly that Justice Holmes had never used the phrase "clear and present danger" "to express a technical doctrine or to convey a formula for adjudicating cases,"⁸⁶ and both he and Justice Jackson had sharply challenged the validity of the "preferred position" idea. Said the latter: "We cannot give some constitutional rights a preferred position without relegating others to a deferred position."⁸⁷

State "Loyalty Acts" Dennis stemmed in part, no doubt, from such questionings, which may also have prompted certain later holdings under Amendment XIV. On the same day with Dennis was sustained the right of a local government to bar from public employment advocates of the violent overthrow of government, and of members of organizations which do so, and to exact a loyalty oath from its employees;⁸⁸ and later decisions uphold the right of a State to exclude similar categories from teaching in the public schools.⁸⁹ And in *Beauharnais v. Illinois*⁹⁰ a statute making it a crime to exhibit in public places any publication which "portrays depravity, criminality," etc. as characteristic of any race or creed, or "exposes the citizens" thereof to contempt or obloquy, was sustained as creating a species of "criminal libel," against which, under the common law, the only available defense is that of "good motives" and "justifiable ends." At the same time, it should not be inferred that the Court has incontinently abandoned its protective role. The *Miracle* case was decided at the same term with Beau-

⁸⁶ See *Pennekamp v. Fla.*, 323 U.S. 516, 529-530 (1945).

⁸⁷ *Brinegar v. U.S.*, 338 U.S. 160, 180 (1949). For J. Frankfurter's protest against the "mischievous" phrase, see *Kovacs v. Cooper*, 336 U.S. 77, 90 (1949). The conception of superior or preferred constitutional rights seems to have been suggested, in rather different terms, by J. Cardozo in his opinion for the Court in *Palko v. Conn.*, 302 U.S. 319, 327 (1937). See also *C. J. Stone's opinion in United States v. Carolene Products Co.*, 304 U.S. 144, 152 (1938).

⁸⁸ *Garner v. Los Angeles Board*, 341 U.S. 716 (1951).

⁸⁹ *Adler v. Board of Education*, 342 U.S. 485 (1952). Said J. Minton, for the Court: "A teacher works in a sensitive area in the schoolroom. There he shapes the attitude of young minds toward the society in which he lives. In this, the State has a vital concern." *Ibid.* 493.

⁹⁰ 343 U.S. 250 (1952).

harnais; and a few months earlier a divided Court set aside convictions of persons to whom permits had been "arbitrarily denied" for the holding of religious meetings in public places, but who had gone ahead just the same.⁹¹

And in the field of "morals legislation," too, the Court has recently encountered difficulty. In a case decided February 25, 1957, it held void a Michigan statute which made it an offense to render available for the general reading public a book found to have a potentially deleterious influence upon youth. Quipped Justice Frankfurter, speaking for eight members of the Court, "The incidence of this enactment is to reduce the adult population of Michigan to reading only what is fit for children." Less than four months later, on June 24, 1957, speaking again by Justice Frankfurter, the Court sustained 5 to 4 a New York statute authorizing the Chief Executive to prevent the sale or distribution of obscene written or printed matter. What the algebraic sum of these two holdings is, still remains for the Court to resolve.^{91a}

In two classes of cases "due process of law" has the meaning of *jurisdiction*, the general idea being that a State has normally no right to attempt to exercise its governmental powers upon persons and property situated beyond its boundaries. "Due Process of Law" as Jurisdiction

The first class embraces cases in which a defendant in a personal action in a State court challenges the validity of a judgment rendered against him on the ground that, not having been within the forum State at the time, he was not served there with the proper papers. Once such a judgment was *ipso facto* void as having been rendered without jurisdiction.⁹² But nearly a century ago, the force of this rule was broken as regards "foreign" corporations (those chartered by other States) by the doctrine that since a State may absolutely exclude such "persons," it ought to be pre-

⁹¹ *Niemotke v. Md.*, 340 U.S. 268 (1951); *Kunz v. N.Y.*, *ibid.* 290. See also *Fowler v. R.I.*, 345 U.S. 67 (1953). Cf. *Feiner v. N.Y.*, 340 U.S. 315 (1951), which is a virtual repudiation of the *Terminiello* decision.

^{91a} *Butler v. Michigan*, 352 U.S. —; and *Kingsley Books v. Brown*, — U.S. —.

⁹² See, e.g. *Pennoyer v. Neff*, 95 U.S. 714 (1877).

sumed that those admitted by it had consented to be sued in its courts.⁹³ Then somewhat later this doctrine became impaired in turn by the doctrine that a State may not exclude "foreign" corporations from engaging in interstate commerce; while as regards natural persons who are citizens of sister States, it was never applicable anyway on account of the right of entry which is accorded them by Article IV, Section II. The result is that within the last few years the Court has developed a much more flexible principle regarding service of process in personal actions, both those involving corporate defendants and those involving natural persons. This principle is that nowadays due process requires only that, in order to subject a defendant to a judgment *in personam*, if he be not present within the territory of the forum, he must have certain minimum contacts with it such that the maintenance of the suit does not offend "traditional notions of fair play and substantial justice." Such contacts existing, "substituted service" (i.e. other than personal service) will satisfy the requirements of the "due process" clause, provided "it is reasonably calculated to give him [the defendant] actual notice of the proceedings and an opportunity to be heard."⁹⁴

Substituted Service Substituted service is also adequate in an action concerning land which is the property of a non-resident, since such actions are *in rem* and the *res* is within the court's jurisdiction. Also, a State may by statute make non-residents operating motor vehicles within its borders liable to suit for any damage they do there, provided a designated State officer is served with the proper papers and a reasonable effort is made to notify the non-resident defendant of the proceedings and an opportunity thus given him to be heard.⁹⁵ It is not unlikely that in due course this kind of case will be explained as falling within the "minimum contacts" rule given above.

⁹³ *Lafayette Ins. Co. v. French*, 18 How. 404 (1855).

⁹⁴ *Milliken v. Meyer*, 311 U.S. 457 (1940); *International Shoe Co. v. Wash.*, 326 U.S. 310 (1945); *Polizzi v. Cowles Mag., Inc.*, 345 U.S. 663 (1953).

⁹⁵ *Hess v. Pawloski*, 274 U.S. 352 (1927); *Wuchter v. Pizzutti*, 276 U.S. 13 (1928). C. J. Taft's opinion in the latter case is valuable for its exposition of the law of substituted service.

As we saw earlier, it is possible for a State court to assert jurisdiction over a suit brought by a non-resident for divorce so far as the "due process" clause is concerned, but without at the same time satisfying the requirements of the "full faith and credit" clause.

The second class of cases referred to apply the jurisdictional principle in the field of taxation. All realty is, of course, within the taxing jurisdiction of the State where situated. Tangible personalty, or "movables," on the other hand, were once deemed attached to the person of the owner (*mobilia personam sequuntur*), and hence to be taxable at the place of his residence, but in the philosophy of the Court this is no longer so. Today such things are taxable under the "due process" clause only where they have "taxable situs"—a point not always easy to determine.⁹⁶ As to intangibles, the Court sought for a time, in an effort to eliminate "double taxation" of inheritances, to confine the power to tax them to the State where the decedent resided,⁹⁷ but has latterly been forced by the wealth of expedients devised to avoid taxation altogether which sprang up in the wake of this rule, to abandon it.⁹⁸ And State income taxation is frequently "double," or overlapping.⁹⁹ The State in which a man is resident may tax him on his total income, while other States may tax him on such portions of it as accrued to him from property situated, or business carried on, within their respective limits; but, of course, such taxes must not be more onerous upon non-residents than upon residents.¹⁰⁰

Jurisdiction
in Taxation

⁹⁶ *Union Refrigerator Transit Co. v. Ky.*, 199 U.S. 194 (1905), was long the leading case, but its authority has been gravely shaken by the recent decision in *Northwest Airlines, Inc. v. Minn.*, 322 U.S. 292 (1944).

⁹⁷ *Frick v. Pa.*, 268 U.S. 473 (1925); *Blodgett v. Silberman*, 277 U.S. 1 (1928); *Farmers Loan & T. Co. v. Minn.*, 280 U.S. 204 (1930); *Baldwin v. Mo.*, 281 U.S. 586 (1930); *First Nat'l Bk. v. Me.*, 284 U.S. 312 (1932).

⁹⁸ *Curry v. McCanless*, 307 U.S. 357 (1939); *Graves v. Elliot*, 307 U.S. 383 (1939); *Tax Com'n v. Aldrich*, 316 U.S. 174 (1942); *Greenough v. Tax Assessors*, 331 U.S. 486 (1947).

⁹⁹ *Guaranty Trust Co. v. Va.*, 305 U.S. 19 (1938).

¹⁰⁰ *Shaffer v. Carter*, 252 U.S. 37 (1920). A State may tax dividends declared outside its jurisdiction by a "foreign corporation" to the amount of the dividends which were earned within the State by the corporation. *Wisconsin v. J. C. Penney Co.*, 311 U.S. 435 (1940).

“Equal Protection of the Laws” and Legislative Classifications “Equal protection of the laws”: This clause was originally intended for the benefit of the Negro freedmen; but in the famous case of *Yick Wo v. Hopkins*, decided in 1886, its protection was extended to Chinese residents of the United States, and at about the same time corporations were also declared to be “persons” within the meaning of the amendment.¹⁰¹ The clause does not automatically rule out legislative classifications. Indeed, substantially all legislation involves classification of some sort.¹⁰² What the clause appears to require today is that *any* classification of “persons” shall be reasonably relevant to the recognized purposes of good government; and furthermore, that there shall be *no* distinction made on the sole basis of race or alienage as to certain rights. Thus, it is reasonable as a measure for protecting game to deny aliens the use of shot-guns, but it is not reasonable to deny them the right to work for a living.¹⁰³

Then in 1896 it was held in *Plessy v. Ferguson*¹⁰⁴ that it was reasonable for a State to require, in the interest of minimizing occasions for race friction, that white and colored persons travelling by rail be assigned separate coaches, the quality of the accommodations afforded the two races being substantially equal; and in due course the same ruling was extended to public supported institutions of learning.¹⁰⁵ This enlarged application of the “separate but equal” formula is no longer law of the land. It was first repudiated by the Court as to professional schools and schools of higher learning on the ground that for financial and other reasons, such as scarcity of available teaching talent, it was impossible for certain States to provide equal facilities for the two

¹⁰¹ *Yick Wo v. Hopkins*, 118 U.S. 356 (1886); *Santa Clara County v. So. Pac. R.R. Co.*, 118 U.S. 394 (1886).

¹⁰² See e.g., *Mo., Kan. and Tex. R. Co. v. May*, 194 U.S. 267 (1904), and *Lindsley v. Natural Carbonic Gas Co.*, 220 U.S. 61 (1911). Also, compare *Buck v. Bell*, 274 U.S. 200 (1927), and *Skinner v. Okla.*, 316 U.S. 535 (1942). In the former a sterilization statute applicable to mental defectives in State institutions was sustained; in the latter a similar act applicable to triple offenders was held void.

¹⁰³ *Patson v. Pa.*, 232 U.S. 139 (1914); *Truax v. Raich*, 239 U.S. 33 (1915).

¹⁰⁴ 163 U.S. 537.

¹⁰⁵ *Cummings v. C'ty B'd of Educ.*, 175 U.S. 528 (1899); *Gong Lum v. Rice*, 275 U.S. 78 (1927).

races in these fields of instruction.¹⁰⁶ Moreover, said the Court, in 1950, speaking with reference to a segregated Negro law school, such an institution could not offer its students "those qualities which are incapable of objective measurement but which make for greatness in a law school."¹⁰⁷ In a group of cases decided on May 17, 1954, it was held that like considerations "apply with added force to children in grade and high schools. To separate them," said Chief Justice Warren, speaking for a unanimous Court, "from others of similar age and qualifications solely because of their race generates a feeling of inferiority as to their status. In the community that may affect their hearts and minds in a way unlikely ever to be undone. . . . We conclude that in the field of education the doctrine of 'separate but equal' has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal."¹⁰⁸ Subsequent orders of the Court touching cases still pending suggest that the ultimate rule may be that all services provided at public expense must be available on a non-segregation basis.

¹⁰⁶ *Missouri ex rel. Gaines v. Canada*, 305 U.S. 337 (1938), *Sipuel v. Okla.*, 332 U.S. 631 (1948); *Sweatt v. Painter*, 339 U.S. 629 (1950); *McLaurin v. Okla. St. Regents*, 339 U.S. 637 (1950).

¹⁰⁷ 339 U.S. at 634.

¹⁰⁸ The cases originated in Kansas, South Carolina, Virginia, and Delaware. They first reached the Court in 1952 and were put over for reargument in the 1953 term. Of this reargument the Chief Justice remarked: It "was largely devoted to the circumstances surrounding the adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment in 1868. It covered, exhaustively, consideration of the Amendment in Congress, ratification by the states, then existing practices in racial segregation, and the views of proponents and opponents of the Amendment.

"This discussion and our own investigation convince us that, although these sources cast some light, it is not enough to resolve the problem with which we are faced.

"At best, they are inconclusive. The most avid proponents of the post-war Amendments undoubtedly intended them to remove all legal distinctions among 'all persons born or naturalized in the United States.'

"Their opponents, just as certainly, were antagonistic to both the letter and the spirit of the Amendments and wished them to have the most limited effect. . . .

"An additional reason for the inclusive nature of the Amendment's history, with respect to segregated schools, is the status of public education at that time. In the South, the movement toward free common schools, supported by general taxation, had not yet taken hold. Education of white children was largely in the hands of private groups. Education of Negroes was almost nonexistent, and practically all of the race was illiterate. In fact, any education of Negroes was forbidden by law in some states.

Indeed, that the Court was headed for some such result without the necessity of invoking "sociological data" is indicated by certain earlier holdings, including those reached by it in implementing the "separate but equal" rule (*see note 106 supra*). Thus, even under the law as it stood when the Desegregation Cases were decided the two races might not be segregated by public authority as to their places of abode; and while private covenants forbidding the transfer of real property to persons of a desig-

"Today, in contrast, many Negroes have achieved outstanding success in the arts and sciences as well as in the business and professional world. It is true that public education has already advanced further in the North, but the effect of the Amendment on Northern States was generally ignored in the Congressional debates.

"Even in the North, the conditions of public education did not approximate those existing today. The curriculum was usually rudimentary; ungraded schools were common in rural areas; the school term was but three months a year in many states; and compulsory school attendance was virtually unknown.

"As a consequence, it is not surprising that there should be so little in the history of the Fourteenth Amendment relating to its intended effect on public education."

Later he adds: "Today, education is perhaps the most important function of state and local governments. Compulsory school attendance laws and the great expenditures for education both demonstrate our recognition of the importance of education to our democratic society. It is required in the performance of our most basic public responsibilities, even service in the armed forces. It is the very foundation of good citizenship. . . .

"Today, it is a principal instrument in awakening the child to cultural values, in preparing him for later professional training, and in helping him to adjust normally to his environment," citing the following works: K. B. Clark, *Effect of Prejudice and Discrimination on Personality Development* (Midcentury White House Conference on Children and Youth, 1950); Witmer and Kotinsky, *Personality in the Making* (1952), Ch. 6; Deutscher and Chein, "The Psychological Effects of Enforced Segregation: A Survey of Social Science Opinion," 26 *J. Psychol.*, 259 (1948); Chein, "What Are the Psychological Effects of Segregation Under Conditions of Equal Facilities?" 3 *Int. J. Opinion and Attitude Res.* 229 (1949); Brameld, *Educational Costs, in Discrimination and National Welfare* (McIver, ed., 1949), 44-48; Frazier, *The Negro in the United States* (1949), 674-681; and Myrdal *An American Dilemma* (1944).

A unique feature of the case is that the Court's decision on the constitutional issue is not followed by a decree of enforcement. The Court was undoubtedly well advised to announce its holding on merits in advance of an effort to devise measures for putting the same into effect. In this connection *see* the valuable article by Professors Leflar and Davis of the University of Arkansas School of Law, "Segregation in the Public Schools—1953," 67 *Harvard Law Review*, 377-435 (January, 1954).

A fifth case from the District of Columbia was disposed of in line with the holdings in the State cases under the "due process" clause of Amendment V.

nated race or color have been held to be "lawful,"¹⁰⁹ yet the enforcement thereof by a State through its courts, being a State act, would violate the "equal protection" clause.¹¹⁰ And, of course, neither race may be denied the generally recognized "civil rights," the right to own and possess property, to make contracts, to serve on juries,¹¹¹ etc.

Furthermore, the clause is not merely a restraint on legislative power, but affords it a guiding principle. Hence the provisions of the recent New York Civil Rights Law, which prohibit any labor organization from discriminating, by reason of race, color, or creed, in the admission or treatment of members, have been held, as applied to postal clerks, violative neither of the Fourteenth Amendment nor of any powers or legislation of the National Government. Likewise, it supplies a principle which the national courts must follow in the interpretation of the Railway Labor Act, with the result that a collective bargaining agreement discriminating against Negro firemen must be held violative of the Act.¹¹²

As was just remarked, corporations are "persons" within the meaning of the Fourteenth Amendment, and so are entitled to the "equal protection of the laws." But for a "foreign" corporation to be entitled to equal treatment with the corporations chartered by a State it must be "subject to the jurisdiction thereof."¹¹³ The importance, moreover, of this reading of the term, the historical validity of which has been disputed,¹¹⁴ is much less than is sometimes supposed. It does not mean that the law may not exact special duties of corporations, but it does mean that such duties must bear some reasonable relation to the fact that they are corporations and to the nature of the business

Corporations as "Persons"

¹⁰⁹ *Buchanan v. Warley*, 245 U.S. 60 (1917); *Corrigan v. Buckley*, 271 U.S. 327 (1926).

¹¹⁰ *Shelley v. Kramer*, 334 U.S. 1 (1948); *ff'd* in *Barrows v. Jackson*, 346 U.S. 249 (1953).

¹¹¹ *Strauder v. W. Va.*, 100 U.S. 303 (1880).

¹¹² *Railway Mail Assoc. v. Corsi*, 326 U.S. 88 (1945); *Steele v. Louisville & N. R. Co.*, 323 U.S. 192 (1944).

¹¹³ *Santa Clara County v. So. Pac. R.R. Co.*, 118 U.S. 394 (1886); *Hanover Fire Ins. Co. v. Carr*, 272 U.S. 494 (1926).

¹¹⁴ See the interesting dissenting opinion of Justice Black in *Connecticut Gen. L. Ins. Co. v. Johnson*, 303 U.S. 77 at 82 (1938), and references.

in which they are engaged. Thus, in view of the special dangers to which the railroad business exposes the public, railroad companies may be required to stand the heavy expense of elevating their grade crossings.¹¹⁵ On the other hand, a railroad may not be required to carry selected commodities at a loss.¹¹⁶

It ought to be added that the clause is least effective as a restraint on the taxing power of the States. Almost any classification made in a tax measure will be sustained by the Court, whether it is relevant to the business of raising revenue or proceeds from some ulterior motive.¹¹⁷

“State” Means All Who Act for It As we saw above, the term “State” in this clause means any agency whereby the State exercises its powers. It thus includes any State or local official when acting under color of his office,¹¹⁸ and in deciding whether a State has violated the above provisions, the Court is always free to go behind the face of the law and inquire into the fairness of its actual enforcement.¹¹⁹ This rule, originally laid down in *Wick Wo v. Hopkins*, received more recent illustration in one of the *Scottsboro* cases, where an indictment returned by a grand jury of whites in a county of Alabama in which no member of a considerable Negro population had ever been called for jury service, was held void, although the Alabama statute governing the matter contained no discrimination between the two races.¹²⁰

SECTION II

Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole

¹¹⁵ *Chicago & Alton R.R. Co. v. Tranbarger*, 238 U.S. 67 (1915), and cases there cited.

¹¹⁶ *Northern Pacific Ry. v. No. Dak.*, 236 U.S. 585 (1915).

¹¹⁷ See *State Tax Com's'n'rs v. Jackson*, 283 U.S. 527 (1931); and *Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Co. v. Grosjean*, 301 U.S. 412 (1937), and cases cited there.

¹¹⁸ *Ex parte Virginia*, 100 U.S. 347 (1879); *Screws v. U.S.*, 325 U.S. 91 (1945); also Julius Cohen, “The Screws Case: Federal Protection of Negro Rights,” 46 *Columbia Law Review*, 94-106 (1946).

¹¹⁹ *Yick Wo v. Hopkins*, 118 U.S. 356 (1886); *Reagan v. Farmers Loan & T. Co.*, 154 U.S. 390 (1894); *Tarrance v. Fla.*, 118 U.S. 519 (1903).

¹²⁰ *Norris v. Ala.*, 294 U.S. 587 (1935). To the same effect are *Hale v. Ky.*, 303 U.S. 613 (1938); *Pierre v. La.*, 306 U.S. 354 (1939); and *Smith v. Tex.*, 311 U.S. 128 (1940); *Avery v. Ga.*, 345 U.S. 559 (1953). Cf. *Brown v. Allen*, 344 U.S. 443 (1953).

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III

No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

SECTION IV

The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations and claims shall be held illegal and void.

These sections are today, for the most part, of historical interest only.

SECTION V

The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

Congres-
sional En-
forcement
of the
Amendment

The full extent of the powers of Congress under this section, in the regulation and protection of civil rights, has never been conclusively determined. In the famous Civil Rights cases,¹ decided nearly three quarters of a century ago, the Court held void an act of Congress forbidding inns, railroads, and theaters to discriminate between persons on the ground of race, the basis of the decision being the proposition that the prohibitions of the opening section of the Fourteenth Amendment were intended to reach only positive acts of State authorities derogatory of the rights protected by the amendment—not acts of private individuals or acts of omission by the State itself. In the case of *Truax v. Corrigan*,² on the other hand, which was decided in 1921, the Court declared that the same clauses require a certain minimum of protection from the State for all classes and persons. Following this later pronouncement, it would seem, should a State conspicuously fail in providing security of person or property as regards any class within its borders, Congress, under the above section, might validly interpose with legislation calculated to remedy the defect. For “*equal* protection of the laws” implies normally *some* effort at least to enforce the laws.

Nor is it only the “equal protection” clause which Congress is empowered to implement by “appropriate legislation,” but all the “provisions of this article.” The outstanding legislation having this purpose was first enacted in 1866 and, as since amended, appears today as Section 20 of the United States Criminal Code.³ It reads thus: “Whoever, under color of any law, statute, ordinance, regulation, or custom, willfully subjects, or causes to be subjected, any inhabitant of any State, Territory, or District to the deprivation of any rights, privileges, or immunities secured or protected by the Constitution and laws of the United States, or to different punishments, pains, or penalties, on account of such inhabitant being an alien, or by reason of his color, or race, than are prescribed for the punishment of citizens,

¹ 109 U.S. 3 (1883).

² 257 U.S. 312 (1921).

³ U.S. Code, tit. 18, §52. See also §88.

shall be fined not more than \$1,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both."

After lying dormant for many years, this provision was resuscitated and reanimated in 1941 by the decision in the Classic case (*see* p. 278); and has more recently received in *Screws v. United States*⁴ an application which possibly opens up to it a notable career in the future. Speaking for the Court, Justice Douglas recited the circumstances of a case of extreme and wanton brutality by a Georgia sheriff and two assistants in effecting the arrest of a young Negro, who died in consequence of this treatment.

Recent Re-
suscitation
of this
Power

Screws and his co-defendants were indicted under Section 20 for having, under color of the laws of Georgia, "willfully" caused Hall to be deprived of "rights, privileges, or immunities secured or protected" to him by the Fourteenth Amendment—the right not to be deprived of life without due process of law; the right to be tried upon the charge on which he was arrested by due process of law, and if found guilty to be punished in accordance with the laws of Georgia.

While the indictment was held to fall within the terms of Section 20, the conviction of Screws and his companions was reversed on the ground that the trial judge should have charged the jury that to convict they must find the accused to have had the "*specific* intention" of depriving Hall of his constitutional rights. This charge being given in a second trial, the jury acquitted. Two later decisions under Section 20, however, qualify the requirement of "specific intention" with the doctrine of the common law, that "the intent is presumed and inferred from the result of the action." Altogether, these cases are notable for their conception of "State action," and hence as a matrix for Congressional legislation of the same general character as Section 20, but couched in more definite terms.⁵

⁴ See note 113 above.

⁵ See *Williams v. U.S.*, 341 U.S. 97 (1951); *Koehler v. U.S.*, 342 U.S. 852 (1951); also Robert L. Hale, "Unconstitutional Acts as Federal Crimes," 60 *Harvard Law Review*, 65-109 (November 1946); also Milton R. Konvitz, *The Constitution and Civil Rights* (Columbia University Press, 1947).

THE CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT XV

SECTION I

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color or previous condition of servitude.

An Affirma-
tive Grant
of Rights

At the outset the Court emphasized only the negative aspects of this amendment. "The Fifteenth Amendment," it asserted, did "not confer the right . . . [to vote] upon any one," but merely "invested the citizens of the United States with a new constitutional right which is . . . exemption from discrimination in the exercise of the elective franchise on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude."¹ Within less than ten years, however, in *Ex parte Yarbrough*,² the Court ventured to read into the amendment an affirmative as well as a negative purpose. Conceding "that this article" had originally been construed as giving "no affirmative right to the colored man to vote," and as having been "designed primarily to prevent discrimination against him," Justice Miller, in behalf of his colleagues, conceded "that under some circumstances it may operate as the immediate source of a right to vote. In all cases where the former slave-holding States had not removed from their Constitutions the words 'white man' as a qualification for voting, this provision did, in effect, confer on him the right to vote, because, . . . it annulled the discriminating word *white*, and thus left him in the enjoyment of the same right as white persons. And such would be the effect of any future constitutional provision of a State which should give the right of voting exclusively to white people, . . ."

Disallow-
ance of
Nullifying
Expedients

The subsequent history of the Fifteenth Amendment has been largely a record of belated judicial condemnation of various attempts by States to disfranchise the Negro either

¹ *United States v. Reese*, 92 U.S. 214, 217-218 (1878); *United States v. Cruikshank*, 92 U.S. 542, 556 (1876).

² 110 U.S. 651, 665 (1884); citing *Neal v. Delaware*, 103 U.S. 370, 389 (1881). This affirmative view was later reiterated in *Guinn & Beal v. U.S.*, 238 U.S. 347, 363 (1915).

overtly through statutory enactment, or covertly through inequitable administration of their electoral laws or by toleration of discriminatory membership practices of political parties. Of several such devices, one of the first to be held unconstitutional was the "grandfather clause." Without expressly disfranchising the Negro, but with a view to facilitating the permanent placement of white residents on the voting lists while continuing to interpose severe obstacles upon Negroes seeking qualification as voters, several States, beginning in 1895, enacted temporary laws whereby persons who were voters, or descendants of voters on January 1, 1867, could be registered notwithstanding their inability to meet any literacy requirements. Unable because of the date to avail themselves of the same exemption, Negroes were thus left exposed to disfranchisement on grounds of illiteracy while whites no less illiterate were enabled to become permanent voters. With the achievement of this intended result, most States permitted their laws to lapse; but Oklahoma's grandfather clause was enacted as a permanent amendment to the State constitution; and when presented with an opportunity to pass on its validity, a unanimous Court condemned the standard of voting thus established as recreating and perpetuating "the very conditions which the [Fifteenth] Amendment was intended to destroy."³ Nor, when Oklahoma in 1916 followed up this defeat with a statute which provided that all persons, except those who voted in 1914, who were qualified to vote in 1916 but who failed to register between April 30 and May 11, 1916 should be perpetually disfranchised, did the Court experience any difficulty in holding the same to be repugnant to the amendment.⁴ That amendment, Justice Frankfurter declared, "nullifies sophisticated as well as simple-minded modes of discrimination. It hits onerous procedural requirements which effectively handicap exercise of the franchise by the colored race although the abstract right to vote may remain unrestricted as to race."⁵

³ *Guinn & Beal v. U.S.*, 238 U.S. 347, 360, 363-364 (1915).

⁴ *Lane v. Wilson*, 307 U.S. 268 (1939). ⁵ *Ibid.* 275.

Primaries
as Elections

When, however, it was first called upon to deal with the exclusion of Negroes from participation in primary elections, the Court displayed indecision. Prior to its becoming convinced that primary contests were in fact elections,⁶ the Court had relied upon the equal protection clause to strike down a Texas White Primary Law⁷ and a subsequent Texas statute which contributed to a like exclusion by limiting voting in primaries to members of State political parties as determined by the central committees thereof.⁸ When exclusion of Negroes was thereafter maintained by political parties acting not in obedience to any statutory command, this discrimination was for a time viewed as not constituting State action and so as not prohibited by either the Fourteenth or the Fifteenth Amendments.⁹ Nine years later this holding was reversed when the Court, in *Smith v. Allwright*,¹⁰ declared that where the selection of candidates for public office is entrusted by statute to political parties, a political party in making its selection at a primary election is a State agency, and hence may not under this amendment exclude Negroes from such elections.

Initially the Court held that literacy tests drafted so as to apply alike to all applicants for the voting franchise would be deemed to be fair on their face, and in the absence of proof of discriminatory enforcement could not be viewed as denying the equal protection of the laws guaranteed by the Fourteenth Amendment.¹¹ Recently, how-

⁶ *United States v. Classic*, 313 U.S. 299 (1941); *Smith v. Allwright*, 321 U.S. 649 (1944).

⁷ *Nixon v. Herndon*, 273 U.S. 536 (1927).

⁸ *Nixon v. Condon*, 286 U.S. 73, 89 (1932).

⁹ *Grovey v. Townsend*, 295 U.S. 45, 55 (1935).

¹⁰ 321 U.S. 649 (1944). Notwithstanding that the South Carolina Legislature, after the decision in *Smith v. Allwright*, repealed all statutory provisions regulating primary elections and political organizations conducting them, a political party thus freed of control is not to be regarded as a private club and for that reason exempt from the constitutional prohibitions against racial discrimination contained in Amendment XV. *Rice v. Elmore*, 165 F. (2d) 387 (1947); *certiorari* denied, 333 U.S. 875 (1948). A South Carolina political party, which excluded Negroes from membership, required that white as well as Negro qualified voters, as a prerequisite for voting in its primary, take an oath that they would support separation of the races. Not surprisingly, this ingenious (?) maneuver was held void. *Terry v. Adams*, 345 U.S. 461 (1953).

¹¹ *Williams v. Miss.*, 170 U.S. 213, 220 (1898).

ever, the Boswell amendment to the constitution of Alabama, which provided that only persons who understood and could explain the Constitution of the United States to the reasonable satisfaction of boards of registrars, was found, both in its object as well as in the manner of its administration, to be contrary to the Fifteenth Amendment. The legislative history of the Alabama provision disclosed, said the Court, that "the ambiguity inherent in the phrase 'understand and explain' . . . was purposeful . . . and . . . intended as a grant of arbitrary power in an attempt to obviate the consequences of" *Smith v. Allwright*.¹²

SECTION II

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

In the protection of the right conferred by this amendment Congress passed the Enforcement Act of 1870, which, however, was largely nullified by a Supreme Court decision in 1876.¹ On September 9 of the current year Congress enacted the "Civil Rights Act of 1957." The measure creates a Commission on Civil Rights, whose duty it is to investigate allegations that certain citizens of the United States are being deprived of the right to vote and have their votes counted on account of race, color, religion, or national origin; and, when such allegations are found to be substantiated, the Attorney General may institute "a civil action or other proper proceeding for preventive relief," including prosecutions for criminal contempt by a judge acting without a jury.²

¹² *Davis v. Schnell*, 81 F. Supp. 872, 878, 880 (1949); affirmed, 336 U.S. 933 (1949).

¹ In the early case of *United States v. Reese*, 92 U.S. 214, 218 (1876), the Enforcement Act of 1870 (16 Stat. 140), which penalized State officers for refusing to receive the vote of any qualified citizen, was held to be constitutionally inapplicable to support a prosecution of such officers for having prevented a qualified Negro from voting.

² Public Law 85-315, 85th Congress, H.R. 6127 (Sept. 9, 1957).

THE CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT XVI

A Judicial Decision "Recalled" The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

The ratification of this amendment was the direct consequence of the decision in 1895¹ whereby the attempt of Congress the previous year to tax incomes uniformly throughout the United States² was held by a divided court to be unconstitutional. A tax on incomes derived from property,³ the Court declared, was a "direct tax" which Congress under the terms of Article I, Section 2, clause 3, and Section 9, clause 4, could impose only by the rule of apportionment according to population; although scarcely fifteen years prior the Justices had unanimously sustained⁴ the collection of a similar tax during the Civil War.⁵

Decisions Undermining the Pollock Case During the interim between the Pollock decision in 1895, and the ratification of the Sixteenth Amendment in 1913, the Court gave evidence of a growing awareness of the dangerous consequences to national solvency which that holding threatened, and partially circumvented it, either by taking refuge in redefinitions of "direct tax" or, and more especially, by emphasizing, virtually to the exclusion of the former, the history of excise taxation. In a series of cases, including *Nicol v. Ames*,⁶ *Knowlton v. Moore*,⁷ and *Patton v. Brady*,⁸ the Court held the following taxes to have been levied merely upon one of the "incidents of ownership" and hence to be excises: a tax which involved affixing revenue stamps to memoranda evidencing the sale of merchandise on commodity exchanges,

¹ *Pollock v. Farmers' Loan & Trust Co.*, 157 U.S. 429 (1895); 158 U.S. 601 (1895).

² 28 Stat. 509.

³ The Court conceded that taxes on incomes from "professions, trades, employments, or vocations" levied by this act were excise taxes and therefore valid. The entire statute, however, was voided on the ground that Congress never intended to permit the entire "burden of the tax to be borne by professions, trades, employments, or vocations" after real estate and personal property had been exempted. 158 U.S. 601, 635 (1895).

⁴ *Springer v. U.S.*, 102 U.S. 586 (1881). ⁵ 13 Stat. 223 (1864).

⁶ 173 U.S. 509 (1899). ⁷ 178 U.S. 41 (1900). ⁸ 184 U.S. 608 (1902).

an inheritance tax, and a war revenue tax upon tobacco on which the hitherto imposed excise tax had already been paid and which was held by the manufacturer for resale.

Thanks to these endeavors, the Court found it possible in 1911 to sustain a corporate income tax as an excise "measured by income" on the privilege of doing business in corporate form.⁹ But while the adoption of the Sixteenth Amendment put a stop to speculation whether the Court would not eventually overrule Pollock, it is interesting to note that in its initial appraisal of the amendment it characterized income taxes as "inherently indirect" and hence subject to the rule of uniformity, the same as excises, duties and imports until they were "removed" therefrom and "placed under the direct class"—removed, that is, by the Court itself.¹⁰

Building upon definitions formulated in cases construing the Corporation Tax Act of 1909, the Court initially described income as the "gain derived from capital, from labor, or from both combined," inclusive of the "profit gained through a sale or conversion of capital assets."¹¹ Moreover, any gain not accruing prior to 1913 was held to be taxable income for the year in which it was realized by sale or conversion of the property to which it had accrued;¹² while corporate dividends in the shape of money or of the stock of another corporation were held to be taxable income of the stockholder for the year in which he received them, regardless of when the profits against which they were voted had accrued to the corporation.¹³ A stock dividend issued against a corporate surplus, however, was held not to be "income" in the hands of the stockholder, since it left the stockholder's share of the surplus still under the control of the corporate management.¹⁴

The Court'
Interpre-
tation of
Amendmer
XVI

⁹ *Flint v. Stone Tracey Co.*, 220 U.S. 107 (1911).

¹⁰ *Brushaber v. Union Pac. R. Co.*, 240 U.S. 1, 18-19 (1916). See also *Stanton v. Baltic Min. Co.*, 240 U.S. 103, 112.

¹¹ *Stratton's Independence v. Howbert*, 231 U.S. 399, 415 (1914); *Doyle v. Mitchell Bros. Co.*, 247 U.S. 179 (1918).

¹² *Eisner v. Macomber*, 252 U.S. 189 (1920); *Bowers v. Kerbaugh-Empire Co.*, 271 U.S. 170 (1926).

¹³ *Lynch v. Hornby*, 247 U.S. 339 (1918).

¹⁴ *Eisner v. Macomber*, cited above. *Helvering v. Griffiths*, 318 U.S. 371 (1943), which maintains the rule laid down in *Eisner v. Macomber*, is

THE CONSTITUTION

Although empowered to tax incomes "from whatever source derived," Congress is not precluded from leaving some incomes untaxed.¹⁵ Conversely, it may "condition, limit or deny deductions from gross income to arrive at the net that it chooses to tax";¹⁶ and in 1927 the Court ruled that gains derived from illicit traffic in liquor were taxable income under the Act of 1921.¹⁷ Said Justice Holmes, for the unanimous Court: "We see no reason . . . why the fact that a business is unlawful should exempt it from paying the taxes that if lawful it would have to pay."¹⁸ However, in *Commissioner v. Wilcox*,¹⁹ decided in 1946, Justice Murphy, speaking for a majority of the Court, held that embezzled money was not taxable income to the embezzler, although any gain he derived from the use of it would be. Justice Burton dissented on the basis of the *Sullivan* case; and in 1952, a sharply divided court, cutting loose from the metaphysics of the *Wilcox* case, held that Congress had the power under Amendment XVI to tax as income monies received by an extortioner.²⁰

While Congress's power to tax incomes is relieved by this amendment from the rule of apportionment, it still remains subject to the due process clause of Amendment V, which would forbid any obviously arbitrary classification for this purpose. Thus an act of Congress which taxed incomes of Republicans at a higher rate than those of Democrats would, presumably, be invalid. But incomes of corporate persons may be taxed on a different basis than those of natural persons, and large incomes may be, and are, taxed at progressively higher rates than smaller incomes. Also, Congress may, in order to compel corporations to distribute their profits and thereby render them taxable in the hands of stockholders, levy a special tax on such

based immediately on U.S. Code, tit. 26, §115 (f) (1); *see also* *Moline Properties, Inc. v. Com'r of Int. Rev.*, 319 U.S. 436 (1943), where the corporate entity conception, which is basic to the decision in the *Eisner* holding, is endorsed.

¹⁵ *Brushaber v. Union Pac. R. Co.*, 240 U.S. 1 (1916).

¹⁶ *Helvering v. Independent L. Ins. Co.*, 292 U.S. 371, 381 (1934); *Helvering v. Winmill*, 305 U.S. 79, 84 (1938).

¹⁷ *United States v. Sullivan*, 274 U.S. 259 (1927). ¹⁸ 274 U.S. at 263.

¹⁹ 327 U.S. 404 (1946). ²⁰ *Rutkin v. U.S.*, 343 U.S. 130 (1952).

accumulated profits in the hands of the corporation, without transcending its powers under the Sixteenth Amendment,²¹ or violating the Fifth Amendment.

The question has been occasionally mooted whether the separate incomes of a husband and wife may be taxed as one joint income and so, in effect, at a higher rate than incomes of the same size of unmarried persons, the tax being "progressive." Some years ago the Court overturned a Wisconsin tax of this description on the ground that the "due process" clause of Amendment XIV forbade the taxation of one person's income or property by reference to those of another person. Three Justices, however, dissented in an opinion by Justice Holmes, which argued that such a tax was constitutional, first, in the light of "a thousand years of history," the reference being to the common law doctrine that the income and property of the wife were at the disposal of the husband; secondly, because husbands and wives do actually get the benefit of one another's income; thirdly, as a means of avoiding tax evasions.²² The second and third reasons, at least, are persuasive that such a classification for purposes of income taxation would not be so utterly unreasonable as to fall under the ban of the Fifth Amendment, which, it should be remembered, does not contain an equal protection clause, and a recent decision which holds that the entire value of a "community property" (property held in common by husband and wife) may be subjected to the federal estate tax upon the death of either spouse, confirms this conclusion.²³

AMENDMENT XVII

- ¶1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

²¹ *Helvering v. National Grocery Co.*, 304 U.S. 282 (1938); *Helvering v. National Steel Rolling Mills, Inc.*, 311 U.S. 46 (1940).

²² *Hoeper v. Tax Com. of Wis.*, 284 U.S. 206 (1931).

²³ *Fernandez v. Wiener*, 326 U.S. 340 (1945).

THE CONSTITUTION

- ¶2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: *Provided*, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.
- ¶3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

This amendment, as was noted before, supersedes Article I, Section III, ¶1. Very shortly after its ratification the point was established that if a person possessed the qualifications requisite for voting for a Senator, his right to vote for such an officer was not derived merely from the constitution and laws of the State in which they are chosen but has its foundation in the Constitution of the United States.¹ Consistently with this view, federal courts more recently have declared that when local party authorities, acting pursuant to regulations prescribed by a party's State executive committee, refused to permit a Negro, on account of his race, to vote in a primary to select candidates for the office of United States Senator, they deprived him of a right secured to him by the Constitution and laws, in violation of this amendment.² But an Illinois statute which required that a petition to form, and to nominate candidates for, a new political party be signed by at least 25,000 voters from at least 50 counties was held not to impair any right under Amendment XVII, notwithstanding that 52 per cent of the State's voters were residents of one county, 87 per cent were residents of 49 counties, and only 13 per cent resided in the 53 least populous counties.³

¹ *United States v. Aczel*, 219 F. 917 (1915), citing *Ex parte Yarbrough*, 110 U.S. 651 (1884).

² *Chapman v. King*, 154 F. (2d) 460 (1946); *certiorari* denied, 327 U.S. 800 (1946).

³ *MacDougall v. Green*, 335 U.S. 281 (1948).

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

AMENDMENT XVIII

SECTION I

After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

SECTION II

The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

SECTION III

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the Legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

This section was no proper part of the amendment but was really a part of the Congressional resolution of submission, and was rightly so treated by the Supreme Court.¹ How, indeed, could an inoperative amendment operate to render itself inoperative?

The entire amendment was repealed in 1933 by the Twenty-first Amendment (*see* below, pp. 287-289). Some of the questions, however, which were raised under Article V and the Fourth and Fifth Amendments by the efforts, first to enforce, and then to get rid of, National Prohibition, are still of interest and are treated in earlier pages of this volume (*see* pp. 176-177).

AMENDMENT XIX

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

This amendment, which consummates a reform that had been long under way in the States, was passed by the House

¹ Dillon v. Gloss, 256 U.S. 368 (1921).

THE CONSTITUTION

on May 21, 1919, and by the Senate on June 4, 1919. It was ratified by the required number of States in time for the Presidential election November, 1920. An objection that the amendment, by enlarging the electorate without a State's consent, destroyed its autonomy and hence exceeded the amending power, was overruled by the Court by pointing to the precedent created by the adoption of the Fifteenth Amendment.¹

AMENDMENT XX

SECTION I

The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

SECTION II

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION III

If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President-elect shall have died, the Vice-President-elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term or if the President-elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President-elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President-elect nor a Vice-President-elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

SECTION IV

The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives

¹ *Leser v. Garnett*, 258 U.S. 130 (1922).

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them and for the case of death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

SECTION V

Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

SECTION VI

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

This, the so-called Norris "Lame Duck" Amendment, was proposed by Congress March 2, 1932, to the legislatures of the several States, and was proclaimed by the Secretary of State February 6, 1933, having then been ratified by 39 States. By October 15, 1933, it had been ratified by all the States.

Without supplementary legislation by Congress these provisions were only partially efficacious for their purpose. The recently enacted Presidential Succession Act supplies the principal omission (*see* p. 97). A gap remains, however, inasmuch as the above language fails to make it clear whether a President who qualified at some date after "the term fixed for the beginning of the term of President"—fixed i.e., by the amendment—would hold only until the end of that term, or for the full four years which are stipulated in the opening paragraph of Article II. This also is a matter on which Congress should express itself.¹

AMENDMENT XXI

SECTION I

The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

¹ For certain minor chronological adjustments necessitated by Sections I and II of Amendment XX, *see* U.S. Code, tit. 2, §§1 and 7; tit. 3, §§5a, 11b, 11c, 17 and 41 (The Adjustment Act of June 5, 1934).

THE CONSTITUTION

SECTION II

The transportation or importation into any State, Territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

SECTION III

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

This amendment was proposed by Congress February 20, 1933, to conventions to be called in the several States, and was proclaimed to be in effect December 5 of the same year, having been ratified by 36 States, a record for celerity.

Decisions Interpreting the Amendment Decisions interpreting the amendment to date fall into two general categories: decisions which assert the unlimited character of State power within the precincts marked out by Section II; decisions which define those precincts with greater particularity. On the one hand, the Court has said, the amendment authorizes a State to impose a license fee upon the importation into it of liquor from without;¹ to discriminate as to what liquors it shall permit to be imported;² to retaliate against such discriminations;³ and in general to legislate, unfettered by the commerce or any other clause of the Constitution, respecting liquor introduced into it from without.⁴ On the other hand, the amendment does not, the Court holds, enable a State to regulate the sale of liquor in a national park over which it had ceded jurisdiction to the United States;⁵ nor does it disable Congress from regulating the importation of liquors from abroad;⁶ and when a State seeks to control the passage *through* it of liquor coming from another State and destined for a third State, it is no longer exercising any power

¹ State Bd. of Equalization v. Young's Market Co., 299 U.S. 59 (1936).

² Mahoney v. Joseph Triner Corp., 304 U.S. 401 (1938).

³ Indianapolis Brewing Co. v. Liquor Control Com'n of Mich., 305 U.S. 391 (1938).

⁴ Ziffrin v. Reeves, 308 U.S. 132 (1939).

⁵ Collins v. Yosemite Park and Curry Co., 304 U.S. 518 (1938).

⁶ James & Co. v. Morgenthau, 307 U.S. 171 (1939).

granted it by the amendment, but its customary police power. Its regulations, therefore, must be "reasonable" in the judgment of the Court, and may be set aside by Congress under the commerce clause.⁷

AMENDMENT XXII

No person shall be elected to the office of President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

This amendment was proposed by Congress on March 24, 1947; and ratification of it by the required three-fourths of the States was completed on February 27, 1951. On March 1st Jess Larson, Administrator of General Services, certified its adoption.¹ Formerly this service was performed by the Secretary of State.

The following amendment was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by Congress on June 2, 1924, and is still pending.

SECTION I

The Congress shall have power to limit, regulate, and prohibit the labor of persons under eighteen years of age.

SECTION II

The power of the several States is unimpaired by this article except that the operation of State laws shall be suspended to the extent necessary to give effect to legislation enacted by the Congress.

The case of *Coleman v. Miller*,¹ dealt with in earlier pages, arose in connection with this proposal (*see* p. 175).

⁷ *Duckworth v. Ark.*, 314 U.S. 390 (1941); *Carter v. Va.*, 321 U.S. 131 (1944).

¹ 16 Fed. Reg. 2019.

¹ 307 U.S. 433 (1939).

THE CONSTITUTION

PREAMBLE

W_E, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I

SECTION I

All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION II

[1] The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

[2] No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

[3] Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three; Massachusetts, eight; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, one; Connecticut, five; New York, six; New

Jersey, four; Pennsylvania, eight; Delaware, one; Maryland, six; Virginia, ten; North Carolina, five; South Carolina, five; and Georgia, three.

[4] When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

[5] The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III

[1] The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

[2] Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

[3] No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

[4] The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

[5] The Senate shall choose their other officers and also a President *pro tempore* in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

[6] The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

[7] Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to

THE CONSTITUTION

hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV

[1] The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

[2] The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V

[1] Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each House may provide.

[2] Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

[3] Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

[4] Neither House, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI

[1] The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House they shall not be questioned in any other place.

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

[2] No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII

[1] All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

[2] Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that House it shall become a law. But in all such cases the vote of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

[3] Every order, resolution or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII

[1] The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for

THE CONSTITUTION

the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

[2] To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

[3] To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

[4] To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

[5] To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

[6] To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

[7] To establish post offices and post roads;

[8] To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

[9] To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

[10] To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations;

[11] To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

[12] To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

[13] To provide and maintain a navy;

[14] To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

[15] To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions;

[16] To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

[17] To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings;

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

[18] To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX

[1] The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

[2] The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

[3] No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

[4] No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

[5] No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

[6] No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear or pay duties in another.

[7] No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

[8] No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince, or foreign state.

SECTION X

[1] No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money, emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

[2] No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may

THE CONSTITUTION

be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

[3] No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops and ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II

SECTION I

[1] The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

[2] Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of Electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

[3] The Electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this

purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the Electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.

[4] The Congress may determine the time of choosing the Electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

[5] No person except a natural-born citizen, or citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

[6] In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

[7] The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States or any of them.

[8] Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

"I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

SECTION II

[1] The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall

THE CONSTITUTION

have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

[2] He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

[3] The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV

The President, Vice-President and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III

SECTION I

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

SECTION II

[1] The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.

[2] In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

[3] The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III

[1] Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

[2] The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV

SECTION I

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

THE CONSTITUTION

SECTION II

[1] The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

[2] A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

[3] No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim to the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III

[1] New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

[2] The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.

SECTION IV

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the Ninth Section of the First Article; and that no State, without its consent shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI

[1] All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

[2] This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

[3] The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

AMENDMENT I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

AMENDMENT II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

THE CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

AMENDMENT IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

AMENDMENT V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

AMENDMENT VI

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

AMENDMENT VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

AMENDMENT VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

AMENDMENT IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

AMENDMENT X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

AMENDMENT XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

AMENDMENT XII

[1] The Electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each; which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken

THE CONSTITUTION

by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

[2] The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

AMENDMENT XIII

SECTION I

Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION II

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XIV

SECTION I

All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

SECTION II

Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III

No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

SECTION IV

The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION V

The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

THE CONSTITUTION

AMENDMENT XV

SECTION I

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION II

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XVI

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

AMENDMENT XVII

SECTION I

The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

SECTION II

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, that the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

SECTION III

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

AMENDMENT XVIII

SECTION I

After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale or transportation of intoxicating liquors within,

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof, for beverage purposes, is hereby prohibited.

SECTION II

The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

SECTION III

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

AMENDMENT XIX

SECTION I

The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

SECTION II

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

AMENDMENT XX

SECTION I

The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3d day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

SECTION II

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the 3d day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION III

If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President-elect shall have died, the Vice-President-elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his

THE CONSTITUTION

term or if the President-elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President-elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President-elect nor a Vice-President-elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

SECTION IV

The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

SECTION V

Sections I and II shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

SECTION VI

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

AMENDMENT XXI

SECTION I

The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

SECTION II

The transportation or importation into any State, territory, or possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

SECTION III

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

WHAT IT MEANS TODAY

AMENDMENT XXII

No person shall be elected to the office of President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this Article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by the Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

TABLE OF CASES

Ableman <i>v.</i> Booth	182
Abrams <i>v.</i> U.S.	199, 200
Adams <i>v.</i> Md.	179, 215, 240
Adams <i>v.</i> N.Y.	207, 209
Adams <i>v.</i> U.S.	231
Adams Express Co. <i>v.</i> Ohio	51
Adams Mfg. Co. <i>v.</i> Storen	51
Adamson <i>v.</i> Calif.	250
Adkins <i>v.</i> Children's Hospital	221
Adler <i>v.</i> Board of Education	264
Aero Mayflower Transit Co. <i>v.</i> Board of R.R. Com'r's.	52
Aetna Life Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Haworth	139
Agnello <i>v.</i> U.S.	206, 207
Alabama <i>v.</i> Ariz.	151
Alabama <i>v.</i> King & Boozer	181
Alabama <i>v.</i> U.S.	35
Alabama Com's'n <i>v.</i> Southern R. Co.	241
Alabama Power Co. <i>v.</i> Ickes	31, 37
Alabama State Federation of Labor <i>v.</i> McAdory	139
Alaska Packers Asso. <i>v.</i> Industrial Acci. Com's'n	165
Allen <i>v.</i> Regents	27
Allen-Bradley Local No. 1111 <i>et al.</i> <i>v.</i> Wisconsin Employment Rels. Bd.	54
Allgeyer <i>v.</i> La.	219
Alpha Portland Cement Co. <i>v.</i> Mass.	51
Altman & Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	3
Alward <i>v.</i> Johnson	180
Amalgamated Asso. <i>v.</i> Wis. Emp. Rels. Bd.	179
American Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Canter	136
American Federation of Labor <i>v.</i> American Sash Co.	259
American Federation of Labor <i>v.</i> Swing	258
American Federation of Labor <i>v.</i> Graham	259
American Railway Express Co. <i>v.</i> Ky.	257
Ames <i>v.</i> Kan.	157
Amos <i>v.</i> U.S.	206
Anderson <i>v.</i> Dunn	19
Anglo-American Provision Co. <i>v.</i> Davis Provision Co.	160
Andrews <i>v.</i> Andrews	75, 161
Apex Hosiery Co. <i>v.</i> Leader	39
Arizona <i>v.</i> Calif.	179

TABLE OF CASES

Arkansas Land & Cattle Co. <i>v.</i> Mann	232
Arrowsmith <i>v.</i> Gleason	155
Arver <i>v.</i> U.S.	247
Ashcraft <i>v.</i> Tenn.	250
Ashton <i>v.</i> Cameron C'ty Water Improv. Dist.	60, 242
Ashwander <i>v.</i> TVA	37
Associated Press <i>v.</i> NLRB	200, 203
Associated Press <i>v.</i> U.S.	33, 200, 203
Atchison T. & S.F.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Sowers	165
Atherton <i>v.</i> Atherton	161-162
Atkinson <i>v.</i> Tax Com's'n	180
Atlantic Coast Line Co. <i>v.</i> Goldsboro	84
Auto Workers <i>v.</i> Wisc. Board	259
Avery <i>v.</i> Ala.	250, 272
Bad Elk <i>v.</i> U.S.	206
Baender <i>v.</i> Barnett	62
Bailey <i>v.</i> Ala.	246
Bailey <i>v.</i> Anderson	225
Bailey <i>v.</i> Drexel Furniture Co.	29, 237
<i>Ex parte</i> Bakelite	137
Bakery and Pastry Drivers <i>v.</i> Wohl	258
Baldwin <i>v.</i> Franks	111
Baldwin <i>v.</i> Mo.	144, 267
Baldwin <i>v.</i> Seelig	53, 85
Baltimore & C. Line <i>v.</i> Redman	232
Balzac <i>v.</i> Puerto Rico	227
Bank of Augusta <i>v.</i> Earle	164
Bank of Columbia <i>v.</i> Okely	218
Barbier <i>v.</i> Connelly	251
Barney <i>v.</i> City of N.Y.	249
Barron <i>v.</i> Balt.	189
Barrows <i>v.</i> Jackson	271
Barry <i>v.</i> U.S.	16
Barton <i>v.</i> Barbour	233
Bauman <i>v.</i> Ross	225
Baumgartner <i>v.</i> U.S.	56
Beauharnais <i>v.</i> Ill.	264
Bedford Cut Stone Co. <i>v.</i> Journeymen	38
Bell <i>v.</i> Hood	131
Best & Co. <i>v.</i> Maxwell	50
Betts <i>v.</i> Brady	250
Biddle <i>v.</i> Perovich	106, 214

TABLE OF CASES

Blackmer <i>v.</i> U.S.	138
Blair <i>v.</i> Chicago	84
Blake <i>v.</i> McClung	168
Blau <i>v.</i> U.S.	216
Block <i>v.</i> Hirsh	254
Blockenburger <i>v.</i> U.S.	213
Blodgett <i>v.</i> Silberman	267
Board of Liquidation <i>v.</i> McComb	241
Board of Trade <i>v.</i> Olsen	39
Bob-Lo Excursion Co. <i>v.</i> Mich.	33
Bode <i>v.</i> Barrett	52
<i>Ex parte</i> Bollman	158
Bonaparte <i>v.</i> Tax Court	165
Bond <i>v.</i> Hume	164
Bonham's Case	141
Boone Co. <i>v.</i> Patterson	225
Borden Co. <i>v.</i> Borella	43
Boston Beer Co. <i>v.</i> Mass.	84
Botiller <i>v.</i> Dominguez	113
Bowers <i>v.</i> Kerbaugh-Empire Co.	281
Bowles <i>v.</i> Willingham	67, 146
Boyd <i>v.</i> Neb.	57
Boyd <i>v.</i> U.S.	206, 214
<i>Ex parte</i> Boyer	148
Bradfield <i>v.</i> Roberts	194
Bradford Electric Light Co. <i>v.</i> Clapper	165, 166
Bredlove <i>v.</i> Suttles	6
Bridges <i>v.</i> Calif.	134
Bridges <i>v.</i> Wixon	222
Brillhart <i>v.</i> Excess Ins. Co.	155
Brinegar <i>v.</i> U.S.	206, 264
Briscoe <i>v.</i> Bank of Ky.	83
Brock <i>v.</i> N.C.	212
Bromley <i>v.</i> McCaughn	29
Bronson <i>v.</i> Kinzie	84
Brooks <i>v.</i> U.S.	42, 238
Brown <i>v.</i> Allen	156, 272
Brown <i>v.</i> Grant	171
Brown <i>v.</i> Houston	50
Brown <i>v.</i> Md.	46-47, 85
Brown <i>v.</i> Miss.	250
Brown <i>v.</i> Topeka, <i>see</i> Desegregation Cases ..	268-271
Brown <i>v.</i> U.S.	67

TABLE OF CASES

Brown <i>v.</i> Walker	107, 214, 215
Bruno <i>v.</i> U.S.	215
Brushaber <i>v.</i> Un. Pac. R.R. Co.	27, 281, 282
Buchanan <i>v.</i> Warley	271
Buck <i>v.</i> Bell	268
Buckstaff Bath House <i>v.</i> McKinley	180
Bugajewitz <i>v.</i> Adams	59, 78
Building Service Union <i>v.</i> Gazzam	258
Bunting <i>v.</i> Ore.	253
Burdeau <i>v.</i> McDowell	209
Burdick <i>v.</i> U.S.	106, 214
Burnet <i>v.</i> Coronado Oil and Gas Co.	253
Burns <i>v.</i> Wilson	104
Burns Baking Co. <i>v.</i> Bryan	144, 252
Burroughs <i>v.</i> U.S.	15, 94
Burrows-Giles Lithographic Co. <i>v.</i> Sarony	63
Burstyn, Joseph, Inc. <i>v.</i> Wilson	263
Burton <i>v.</i> U.S.	229
Butler <i>v.</i> Mich.	265
Butler <i>v.</i> Pa.	84
Butler <i>v.</i> Perry	247
Byars <i>v.</i> U.S.	208, 209
Cafeteria Employers Union <i>v.</i> Gus Angelos	257, 258
Calder <i>v.</i> Bull	83, 234
Caldwell <i>v.</i> N.C.	50
California <i>v.</i> Cent. Pac. R.R. Co.	33, 224
California <i>v.</i> Thompson	48, 49
Callan <i>v.</i> Wilson	227
Camfield <i>v.</i> U.S.	172
Cantwell <i>v.</i> Conn.	190, 194, 200, 257
Capital Traction Co.	232
Capitol Greyhound Lines <i>v.</i> Brice	52
Carlesi <i>v.</i> N.Y.	107
Carlesen <i>v.</i> Landon	60
Carlson <i>v.</i> Calif.	257
Carmichael <i>v.</i> So. Coal and Coke Co.	88, 138
Carpenters and Joiners Union <i>v.</i> Ritter's Cafe <i>et al.</i>	257, 258
Carroll <i>v.</i> U.S.	206
Carson <i>v.</i> Roane Anderson Co.	181
Carter <i>v.</i> Carter Coal Co.	40, 138, 143, 238
Carter <i>v.</i> Va.	289
Carver <i>v.</i> Jackson	231

TABLE OF CASES

Case <i>v.</i> Bowles	67, 75, 238
Castle <i>v.</i> Hayes Freight Lines, Inc.	54
Chae Chan Ping <i>v.</i> U.S.	113
Chambers <i>v.</i> Fla.	250
Champion <i>v.</i> Ames	42, 238
Chandler <i>v.</i> Freytag	231
Chaplinsky <i>v.</i> N.H.	195, 261
Chapman <i>v.</i> King	284
<i>In re</i> Chapman	19
Charles River Bridge Co. <i>v.</i> Warren Bridge Co.	84, 251
Chastleton <i>v.</i> Sinclair	70
Cheatham <i>et al.</i> <i>v.</i> U.S.	138
Cheever <i>v.</i> Wilson	161
Chicago & Alton R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Tranbarger	272
Chicago and A.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Wiggins Ferry Co.	161, 165
Chirac <i>v.</i> Chirac	59
Christian <i>v.</i> Atlantic & N.C.R. Co.	242
Cincinnati Soap Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	81
CIO <i>et al.</i> <i>v.</i> Douds	201
Civil Rights Cases	247, 274
Claffin <i>v.</i> Houseman	186
Clark <i>v.</i> Barnard	242
Clark Distilling Co. <i>v.</i> W. Md. Ry.	42, 54-55
Cleveland <i>v.</i> U.S.	181, 195
Clyatt <i>v.</i> U.S.	246, 247
Cochran <i>v.</i> La. Bd. of Educ.	194
Coe <i>v.</i> Errol	50
Coffin <i>v.</i> Coffin	20
Cohens <i>v.</i> Va.	137, 140, 142, 147, 157, 241
Cole <i>v.</i> Young	130
Colegrove <i>v.</i> Green	13, 140
Coleman <i>v.</i> Miller	140, 176, 289
Colgate <i>v.</i> Harvey	249
Collector <i>v.</i> Day	26, 27, 236, 237
Collins <i>v.</i> Yosemite Park & Curry Co.	74, 181, 288
Colo. Interstate Gas Co. <i>v.</i> FPC	35, 41
Commonwealth <i>v.</i> Pouliot	247
Com's'r <i>v.</i> Wilcox	282
Connecticut Gen. L. Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Johnson	271
Consolidated Edison Co. <i>v.</i> NLRB	222
Converse <i>v.</i> Hamilton	166
Cook <i>v.</i> U.S.	112
Cooke <i>v.</i> U.S.	134

TABLE OF CASES

Cooley v. Port Wardens	48
Corrigan v. Buckley	271
Coughran v. Bigelow	232
Counselman v. Hitchcock	214
Covington Bridge Co. v. Ky.	33
Cox v. Wood	73
Coyle v. Smith	170
Craig v. Hecht	262
Crowell v. Benson	157, 223, 233
Cudahy Packing Co. v. Minn.	51
Cummings v. C'ty B'd of Educ.	268
Cummings v. Mo.	77, 183
Cuno Engineering Corp. v. Automatic Devices Corp.	63
Curry v. McCanless	267
Curry v. U.S.	181
Dahnke-Walker Milling Co. v. Bondurant	50
<i>Daniel Ball, The</i>	148
D'Arcy v. Ketchum	160
Dartmouth College v. Woodward	83
Davis v. Beason	194
Davis v. Dept. of Labor	149
Davis v. Mass.	249, 263
Davis v. Schnell	279
Debs v. U.S.	199, 200
<i>In re Debs</i>	62, 122, 174
DeGroot v. U.S.	133
DeJonge v. Ore.	190, 204, 256
Dennis v. U.S.	134, 196, 201-202, 216, 263-264
Detroit v. Osborne	167
Dietzsch v. Huidekoper	155
Dillon v. Gloss	285
Dimick v. Schiedt	232
DiSanto v. Pa.	48
District of Columbia v. Thompson Co.	73
Dobbins v. Coms. of Erie City	180
Dodge v. Woolsey	138, 154
Doe v. Braden	109
Donaldson v. Read Magazine	62, 234
Dooley v. U.S.	104
Dorr v. U.S.	173, 189
Douglas v. Jeannette	261
Downes v. Bidwell	2, 173, 189

TABLE OF CASES

Doyle <i>v.</i> Mitchell Bros. Co.	281
Dozier <i>v.</i> Ala.	50
Driscoll <i>v.</i> Edison Light and P. Co.	35
Duckworth <i>v.</i> Ark.	289
Duncan <i>v.</i> Kahanamoku	122
Durand <i>v.</i> Hollins	126
Durousseau <i>v.</i> U.S.	137
Eastern Air Transport, Inc. <i>v.</i> S.C. Tax Com's'n	50
<i>Ex parte</i> Easton	147
Educational Films Corp. <i>v.</i> Ward	182
Edwards <i>v.</i> Calif.	249
Edwards <i>v.</i> Elliott	232
Edwards <i>v.</i> U.S.	23
Eisner <i>v.</i> Macomber	28, 281-282
Electric Bond & Share Co. <i>v.</i> SEC	33, 45, 62
Emert <i>v.</i> Mo.	50
Employers Group of Motor Freight Carriers, Inc. <i>v.</i> NWLB	103
<i>Ex parte</i> Endo	68
Eric R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Tompkins	153
Escanaba Co. <i>v.</i> Chicago	48
Estin <i>v.</i> Estin	163
Eureka Pipe Line Co. <i>v.</i> Hallanan	51
Evans <i>v.</i> Gore	98
Everson <i>v.</i> Bd. of Educ.	191, 194
Fairchild <i>v.</i> Hughes	139
Farish <i>v.</i> State Banking Board	242
Farmers' Loan & Trust Co. <i>v.</i> Lake St. Elev. R. Co.	155
Farmers Loan & T. Co. <i>v.</i> Minn.	267
Fauntleroy <i>v.</i> Lum	160
Fay <i>v.</i> N.Y.	228
Federal Power Com's'n <i>v.</i> East Ohio Gas Co.	41
" " " <i>v.</i> Hope Natural Gas Co.	35, 41, 255
" " " <i>v.</i> Natural Gas Pipeline Co.	35, 41
" " " <i>v.</i> Pacific Power and L. Co.	132
Federal Radio Com's'n <i>v.</i> Nelson Bros.	33
Feiner <i>v.</i> N.Y.	265
Feldman <i>v.</i> U.S.	215
Fernandez <i>v.</i> Wiener	75, 239, 283
Fidelity Trust Co. <i>v.</i> Swope	139
Field <i>v.</i> Clark	18, 114

TABLE OF CASES

First Federal Savings, etc. <i>v.</i> Bowers	180
First National Bank <i>v.</i> Me.	267
Fiske <i>v.</i> Kan.	157, 190, 198, 256
Fleming <i>v.</i> Page	100, 103
Fleming <i>v.</i> Rhodes	138
Fletcher <i>v.</i> Peck	83
Flint <i>v.</i> Stone Tracy Co.	18, 28, 281
Florida <i>v.</i> Mellon	27
Fong Yue Ting <i>v.</i> U.S.	4, 59, 113
Ford Motor Co. <i>v.</i> Beauchamp	50
Foster <i>v.</i> Ill.	230
Foster <i>v.</i> Neilson	140
"Fourteen Diamond Rings" <i>v.</i> U.S.	108
Fowler <i>v.</i> R.I.	265
Fox <i>v.</i> Ohio	62
Fox <i>v.</i> Washington	259
Fox Film Co. <i>v.</i> Doyal	63, 182
Francis <i>v.</i> Southern Pacific Co.	179
Freeman <i>v.</i> Bee Machine Co.	153
Freeman <i>v.</i> Hewit	47, 51
Freeman <i>v.</i> Howe	155
French <i>v.</i> Hay	155
Frick <i>v.</i> Pa.	267
Frohwerk <i>v.</i> U.S.	199, 200
Gaines <i>v.</i> Canada	269
Galloway <i>v.</i> U.S.	233
Galveston, Harrisburg & S.A.R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Texas	51, 52
Gambino <i>v.</i> U.S.	209
Games <i>v.</i> Dunn	231
<i>Ex parte</i> Garland	77, 106, 183
Garner <i>v.</i> Los Angeles Bd.	264
<i>In re</i> Garnett	148
Gavieres <i>v.</i> U.S.	213
Gee Wah Lee <i>v.</i> U.S.	233
Geer <i>v.</i> Conn.	168
Gelfert <i>v.</i> National City Bk.	84
<i>Genessee Chief, The</i>	148
Geofroy <i>v.</i> Riggs	109
Georgia <i>v.</i> Pa. R.R. Co.	153
Georgia <i>v.</i> Stanton	140
Georgia <i>v.</i> Tenn.	153
Georgia R. <i>v.</i> Redwine	241

TABLE OF CASES

German Alliance Co. <i>v.</i> Lewis	254
German Savings Society <i>v.</i> Dormitzer	161
Gibbons <i>v.</i> Ogden	32, 47
Gibbs <i>v.</i> Burke	250
Giboney <i>v.</i> Empire Storage Co.	258
Gilbert <i>v.</i> Minn.	66, 200
Girouard <i>v.</i> U.S.	56
Gitlow <i>v.</i> N.Y.	189, 198, 200, 219, 255
Givens <i>v.</i> Zerbst	104
Glasser <i>v.</i> U.S.	227, 230
Go-Bart Importing Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	208
Gold Clause Cases, The	61
Goldman <i>v.</i> U.S.	207
Gong Lum <i>v.</i> Rice	268
Gooch <i>v.</i> U.S.	42
Gordon <i>v.</i> U.S.	133
Grafton <i>v.</i> U.S.	213
Graham <i>v.</i> W.Va.	79
Grant Smith-Porter Ship Co. <i>v.</i> Rohde	147
Graves <i>v.</i> Elliot	267
Graves <i>v.</i> N.Y.	27, 181
Graves <i>v.</i> O'Keefe	237
Graves <i>v.</i> Texas Co.	181
Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Co. <i>v.</i> Grosjean	272
Great Northern Life Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Read	243
Green <i>v.</i> Frazier	225
<i>In re</i> Green	94
Greenough <i>v.</i> Tax Assessors	267
Griffin <i>et al.</i> <i>v.</i> Ill.	231
<i>Ex parte</i> Grossman	2, 75, 106
Grovey <i>v.</i> Townsend	278
Guaranty Trust Co. <i>v.</i> Va.	267
Guinn & Beal <i>v.</i> U.S.	276, 277
Gusik <i>v.</i> Schiller	76
Haddock <i>v.</i> Haddock	161-163
Hague <i>v.</i> Com. for Indust'l Org.	204, 249, 256
Hale <i>v.</i> Henkel	216
Hale <i>v.</i> Ky.	272
Hamilton <i>v.</i> Dillin	65, 103
Hammer <i>v.</i> Dagenhart	42, 237
Hampton Jr. & Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	5, 41, 114
Hampton <i>v.</i> McConnel	160

TABLE OF CASES

Hanley <i>v.</i> Donoghue	161
Hannegan <i>v.</i> Esquire, Inc.	203
Hanover Fire Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Carr	271
Hans <i>v.</i> La.	241
Harisiades <i>v.</i> Shaughnessy	60
Harris <i>v.</i> U.S.	208
Hartzel <i>v.</i> U.S.	200
Hauenstein <i>v.</i> Lynham	110, 111
Haupt <i>v.</i> U.S.	158
Hawke <i>v.</i> Smith	94, 176
Hawker <i>v.</i> N.Y.	79
Helvering <i>v.</i> Davis	30, 238
Helvering <i>v.</i> Griffiths	28, 253, 281
" <i>v.</i> Independent L. Ins. Co.	282
" <i>v.</i> Mitchell	213
" <i>v.</i> National Grocery Co.	283
" <i>v.</i> National Steel Rolling Mills, Inc.	283
" <i>v.</i> Northwest Steel Rolling Mills	84
" <i>v.</i> Winmill	282
Henneford <i>v.</i> Silas Mason Co.	50
Hennegan <i>v.</i> Esquire, Inc.	62
Hepburn <i>v.</i> Ellzey	154
Herman <i>v.</i> Claudy	229
Hernandez <i>v.</i> Texas	228
Herndon <i>v.</i> Lowry	200, 256
Hess <i>v.</i> Pawloski	266
Hester <i>v.</i> U.S.	207
Hiatt <i>v.</i> Brown	213, 223
Higginbotham <i>v.</i> Baton Rouge	84
Higgins <i>v.</i> Keuffel	63
Highland Farms Dairy <i>v.</i> Agnew	255
Hill <i>v.</i> Fla.	54, 179
Hill <i>v.</i> Wallace	238
Hines <i>v.</i> Davidowitz	4, 59, 60
Hippolite Egg Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	42
Hirabayashi <i>v.</i> U.S.	68
Hirota <i>v.</i> MacArthur	79
Hodges <i>v.</i> U.S.	246
Hoeper <i>v.</i> Tax Com's'n of Wis.	283
Hoffman <i>v.</i> U.S.	214
Hoke <i>v.</i> U.S.	42, 238
Holden <i>v.</i> Hardy	219
Holiday <i>v.</i> Johnson	135

TABLE OF CASES

Hollingsworth <i>v.</i> Va.	25
Holmes <i>v.</i> Jennison.....	4, 83, 240
Holmgren <i>v.</i> U.S.	59, 184
Holt <i>v.</i> U.S.	216
Holyoke Water Co. <i>v.</i> Am. Writing Paper Co.	32
Home Building and Loan Asso. <i>v.</i> Blaisdell	83
Home Tel. & Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Los Angeles	241
Hood & Sons <i>v.</i> U.S.	124
Hooe <i>v.</i> U.S.	129
Hoover & Allison Co. <i>v.</i> Evatt	47
Hudson County Water Co. <i>v.</i> McCarter	168
Hughes <i>v.</i> Superior C't	258
Humphrey <i>v.</i> U.S.	118, 131
Huntington <i>v.</i> Attrill	161
Hurd <i>v.</i> Hodge	220
Hurtado <i>v.</i> Calif.	217, 250
Hyde <i>v.</i> U.S.	228
Hylton <i>v.</i> U.S.	28
Illinois Central R. Co. <i>v.</i> Ill.	170
Illinois Com. Com's'n <i>v.</i> Thomson	35
Indian Motorcycle Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	27
Indianapolis Brewing Co. <i>v.</i> Liquor Control Com's'n of Mich.	288
Ingels <i>v.</i> Morf	50
Inland Waterways Corp. <i>v.</i> Young	75
Innes <i>v.</i> Tobin	169
International Paper Co. <i>v.</i> Mass.	51, 168
International Pipe Line Co. <i>v.</i> Stone	52
International Shoe Co. <i>v.</i> Wash.	266
International Text Book Co. <i>v.</i> Pigg	33
Interstate Com. Com's'n <i>v.</i> Brimson	133
" " " <i>v.</i> Ill.	132
" " " <i>v.</i> L. & N. R.R. Co.	222
" " " <i>v.</i> Union P. R.R. Co.	132-133, 222
Interstate Transit <i>v.</i> Lindsey	52
Irvine <i>v.</i> Calif.	209
Jacobs <i>v.</i> U.S.	225
Jacobson <i>v.</i> Mass.	1
James <i>v.</i> Dravo Contracting Co.	74, 180
James & Co. <i>v.</i> Morgenthau	288
Jamison <i>v.</i> Texas	256, 263

TABLE OF CASES

Jencks <i>v.</i> U.S.	150, 230
Jerome <i>v.</i> U.S.	213
Johannessen <i>v.</i> U.S.	56
Johnson <i>v.</i> Eisentrager	103, 213
Johnson <i>v.</i> Md.	179
Johnson <i>v.</i> Muelberger	164
Johnson <i>v.</i> U.S.	208, 215
Jones <i>v.</i> Opelika	260
Jones <i>v.</i> U.S.	228
Jordan <i>v.</i> Tashiro	111
Joseph <i>v.</i> Carter and Weeks Stevedoring Co.	52
Juilliard <i>v.</i> Greenman	4
Julian <i>v.</i> Central Trust Co.	154, 155
Jurney <i>v.</i> McCracken	19
Just <i>v.</i> Chambers	148
Justices <i>v.</i> U.S.	232
Kedroff <i>v.</i> St. Nicholas Cathedral	195
Keller <i>v.</i> U.S.	237
Kendall <i>v.</i> U.S.	131
Kennecott Copper Corp. <i>v.</i> St. Tax Com's'n	243
Kennon <i>v.</i> Gilmer	232
Kentucky <i>v.</i> Dennison	169
Kentucky Whip & Collar Co. <i>v.</i> Illinois C. R. Co.	238
Kepner <i>v.</i> U.S.	212
Kern Limerick Inc. <i>v.</i> Scurlock	182
Kilbourn <i>v.</i> Thompson	19, 20
Kimball Laundry Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	225
Kingsley Books <i>v.</i> Brown	265
Kinsella <i>v.</i> Krueger	223
Kirschbaum <i>v.</i> Walling	43
Kline <i>v.</i> Burke Constr. Co.	137, 155
Knauer <i>v.</i> U.S.	57-58
Knauff <i>v.</i> Shaughnessy	60
Knickerbocker Ice Co. <i>v.</i> Stewart	148
Knight <i>v.</i> United Land Asso.	170
Knowlton <i>v.</i> Moore	29, 280
Knox <i>v.</i> Lee	4, 31, 32, 136, 144, 224
Koehler <i>v.</i> U.S.	229, 275
Kohl <i>v.</i> U.S.	224
Korematsu <i>v.</i> U.S.	68
Kovacs <i>v.</i> Cooper	263, 264
Kryger <i>v.</i> Wilson	164

TABLE OF CASES

Kunz <i>v.</i> N.Y.	265
Kwock Jan Fat <i>v.</i> White	223
La Abra Silver Mining Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	113
Lafayette Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> French	266
Land <i>v.</i> Dollar	150
Lane <i>v.</i> Wilson	277
Lanzetta <i>v.</i> N.J.	228
Larson <i>v.</i> Domestic & Foreign Corp.	129, 150, 241
Lascelles <i>v.</i> Ga.	169
La Tourette <i>v.</i> McMaster	168
Lec <i>v.</i> U.S.	206
Leloup <i>v.</i> Mobile	51
Leser <i>v.</i> Garnett	286
Levers <i>v.</i> Anderson	223
<i>Ex parte</i> Levitt	135
Lewis Publishing Co. <i>v.</i> Morgan	62, 203
Lichter <i>v.</i> U.S.	65, 66
Lincoln Union <i>v.</i> Northwestern Co.	259
Lindsley <i>v.</i> Natural Carbonic Gas Co.	268
Little <i>v.</i> Barreme ...	128, 131
Loan Asso. <i>v.</i> Topeka. <i>See</i> Savings Bank and Loan Asso. <i>v.</i> Topeka	
Lochner <i>v.</i> N.Y.	219, 253
Lockerty <i>v.</i> Phillips	146
Long <i>v.</i> Ansell	20
Long <i>v.</i> Rockwood	63, 182
Looney <i>v.</i> Crane Co.	51
Looney <i>v.</i> Eastern Texas R. Co.	155
<i>Lottawanna, The</i> ...	148
Louisiana <i>v.</i> Jumel	242
Louisiana <i>v.</i> Resweber	231
Louisville Joint Stock Land Bank <i>v.</i> Radford	61
Lovell <i>v.</i> Griffin	256, 263
Ludecke <i>v.</i> Watkins	70, 223
Luria <i>v.</i> U.S.	57, 233
Lustig <i>v.</i> U.S.	209, 210
Luther <i>v.</i> Borden	140, 174
Luxton <i>v.</i> No. River B. Co.	33, 224
Lynch <i>v.</i> Hornby	281
Lynch <i>v.</i> U.S.	31
McCabe <i>v.</i> Atchison, T. & S.F.R. Co.	170

TABLE OF CASES

McCandless <i>v.</i> U.S.	225
<i>Ex parte</i> McCardle	137, 146
McCarrol <i>v.</i> Dixie Greyhound L's	49
McCarthy <i>v.</i> Arndstein	214
McCollum <i>v.</i> Bd. of Educ.	192
McCormick <i>v.</i> Sullivant	110
McCracken <i>v.</i> Hayward	84
McCray <i>v.</i> U.S.	29
McCready <i>v.</i> Va.	168
McCulloch <i>v.</i> Md.	4, 32, 65, 74, 183, 235
McDonald <i>v.</i> U.S.	208
McElmoyle <i>v.</i> Cohen	160
McElrath <i>v.</i> U.S.	233
McGoldrick <i>v.</i> Berwind-White Co.	50
McGrain <i>v.</i> Daugherty	9, 19
McKane <i>v.</i> Durston	167
McKinley <i>v.</i> U.S.	72
McLaurin <i>v.</i> Okla. St. Regents	269
McLeod <i>v.</i> Dilworth Co.	50
McPherson <i>v.</i> Blacker	92
MacDougall <i>v.</i> Green	140, 284
Mackenzie <i>v.</i> Hare	58
Madden <i>v.</i> Ky.	249
Madisonville Traction Co. <i>v.</i> St. Bernard Mining Co.	155
Madsen <i>v.</i> Kinsella	103, 129
Magniac <i>v.</i> Thompson	231
Mahoney <i>v.</i> Joseph Triner Corp.	288
Maine <i>v.</i> Grand Trunk R. Co.	52
Malinski <i>v.</i> N.Y.	250
Manigault <i>v.</i> Springs	84
Marbury <i>v.</i> Madison	116, 119, 132, 142
Marron <i>v.</i> U.S.	208
Marsh <i>v.</i> Ala.	256
Marshall <i>v.</i> Gordon	19
Marshall <i>v.</i> Holmes	155
Martin <i>v.</i> Hunter's Lessee	142
Martin <i>v.</i> Mott	72, 101
Martin <i>v.</i> Struthers	260
Martin <i>v.</i> Waddell	171
Martino <i>v.</i> Mich. Window Cleaning Co.	43
Maryland <i>v.</i> Soper	131, 182
Mason <i>v.</i> U.S.	214
Massachusetts <i>v.</i> Mellon	139, 151

TABLE OF CASES

Massachusetts <i>v.</i> Mo.	151
Massey <i>v.</i> Moore	231
Maxwell <i>v.</i> Bugbee	168
Maxwell <i>v.</i> Dow	226, 250
May <i>v.</i> Anderson	164
Mayo <i>v.</i> U.S.	181
Meehan <i>v.</i> Valentine	232
<i>Ex parte</i> Merryman	77
Meyer <i>v.</i> Neb.	255
Michaelson <i>v.</i> U.S.	135
Milk Drivers Union <i>v.</i> Meadowmoor Dairies, Inc.	257
Millaney <i>v.</i> Anderson	168
Miller <i>v.</i> U.S.	65, 67
<i>Ex parte</i> Milligan	65, 101, 122, 212
Milliken <i>v.</i> Meyer	161, 266
Mills <i>v.</i> Duryee	160
Milwaukee Soc. Dem. Publ. Co. <i>v.</i> Burleson	203
Mimmack <i>v.</i> U.S.	105
Minersville School Dist. <i>v.</i> Gobitis	260
Minor <i>v.</i> Happerset	1
Minneapolis & St. L. R. Co. <i>v.</i> Bombolis	232
Minnesota <i>v.</i> Blasius	50
Minnesota <i>v.</i> Probate Ct	228
Missouri <i>v.</i> Fiske	242
Missouri <i>v.</i> Holland	75, 109-110
Missouri <i>v.</i> Ill. and Sanitary Dist. of Chicago	151
Mississippi <i>v.</i> Johnson	131
Missouri, Kan. and Tex. R. Co. <i>v.</i> May	268
Missouri Pac. Ry. Co. <i>v.</i> Kan.	23
Mitchell <i>v.</i> Clark	131
Mitchell <i>v.</i> Harmony	104, 226, 231
Modern Woodmen of Am. <i>v.</i> Mixer	166
Moline Properties, Inc. <i>v.</i> Com'r of Int. Rev.	282
Monaco <i>v.</i> Miss.	241
Monongahela Navigation Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	225
Moore <i>v.</i> Dempsey	250
Morgan <i>v.</i> Va.	53
Mormon Church <i>v.</i> U.S.	187, 194
Morton Salt Co. <i>v.</i> G. S. Suppiger Co.	63
Motion Picture Patents Co. <i>v.</i> Universal Film Mfg. Co. ..	63
Moyer <i>v.</i> Peabody	123, 174
Mulford <i>v.</i> Nat Smith	29, 30
Mullan <i>v.</i> U.S.	105

TABLE OF CASES

Munn <i>v.</i> Ill.	221, 254
Murdock <i>v.</i> Pa.	260
Murray <i>v.</i> Hoboken Land Improv. Co.	217
Murray <i>v.</i> Wilson Distilling Co.	243
Mutual Film Corp <i>v.</i> Ohio Industrial Com's'n	263
Myers <i>v.</i> Bethlehem Shipbuilding Corp.	223
Myers <i>v.</i> U.S.	2, 75, 90, 118, 119-120
Nash <i>v.</i> U.S.	228
National Asso. of Manufacturers <i>v.</i> McGrath	204
National City Bank <i>v.</i> Republic of China	140
National Labor Relations Bd. <i>v.</i> Fainblatt	40
National Labor Relations Bd. <i>v.</i> Jones & L. Steel Corp.	40, 238
National Mutual Building and Loan Asso. <i>v.</i> Brahan	166
National Mutual Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Tidewater Transfer Co.	154
<i>In re</i> Neagle	182-183
Neal <i>v.</i> Delaware	276
Near <i>v.</i> Minn.	189, 190, 256
Nebraska <i>v.</i> Wyo.	151
Neely <i>v.</i> Henkel	111
Newberry <i>v.</i> U.S.	14-15
New Hampshire <i>v.</i> La.	151
New Jersey <i>v.</i> N.Y.	151
New Jersey Steam Nav. Co. <i>v.</i> Merchants' Bk.	147
New Jersey <i>v.</i> Wilson	83
New York <i>v.</i> Miln	236
New York Central R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> White	253
New York Saratoga Springs Com's'n <i>v.</i> U.S.	27
New York Trust Co. <i>v.</i> Eisner	29
Ng Fung Ho <i>v.</i> White	223
Nicol <i>v.</i> Ames	280
Nielson <i>v.</i> Johnson	111
Niemotke <i>v.</i> Md.	265
Nigro <i>v.</i> U.S.	29
Nippert <i>v.</i> City of Richmond	50
Nixon <i>v.</i> Condon	278
Nixon <i>v.</i> Herndon	278
Norfolk W. R. Co. <i>v.</i> Sims	50
Norman <i>v.</i> Balt. & O. R.R. Co.	31, 32
Norris <i>v.</i> Ala.	272
North American Co. <i>v.</i> SEC	45
North Carolina <i>v.</i> U.S.	157

TABLE OF CASES

North Pacific S.S. Co. <i>v.</i> Hall Brothers M. R. & S. Co.	147
Northern Pacific Ry. <i>v.</i> Babcock	165
Northern Pacific Ry. <i>v.</i> No. Dak.	272
Northwest Airlines <i>v.</i> Minn.	52, 267
Ohio and Miss. R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Wheeler	154
Ohio <i>v.</i> Thomas	179
Okanogan Indians <i>v.</i> U.S.	23
Oklahoma <i>v.</i> Atkinson Co.	240
Oklahoma <i>v.</i> C. S. Com's'n	118, 240
Oklahoma <i>ex rel</i> Phillips <i>v.</i> Atkinson Co.	37
Oklahoma Press Publ. Co. <i>v.</i> Walling	200, 216
Oliver Iron Co. <i>v.</i> Lord	51
Olmstead <i>v.</i> U.S.	207
Olsen <i>v.</i> Neb.	255
O'Mally <i>v.</i> Woodrough	98
Omnia Com'l Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	31, 224
Opp Cotton Mills <i>v.</i> Administrator of Wage and Hr. Div. etc.	124, 222
Order of Travelers <i>v.</i> Wolfe	166
Osborn <i>v.</i> Bk. of U.S.	57, 241
Osman <i>v.</i> Douds	201
Ott <i>v.</i> Miss. Barge Line Co.	51
Pacific States Tel. and Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Ore.	174
Pacific Tel. and Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Tax Com's'n	51
Palko <i>v.</i> Conn.	189, 212, 264
Panama Refining Co. <i>v.</i> Ryan	124
Panhandle Oil Co. <i>v.</i> Knox	181
Panhandle Oil Co. <i>v.</i> Miss.	180
Parker <i>v.</i> Brown	49, 53, 54
Parsons <i>v.</i> Bedford	233
Patson <i>v.</i> Pa.	205, 268
Patterson <i>v.</i> Colo.	198, 261
Patterson <i>v.</i> Ky.	63
Patton <i>v.</i> Brady	280
Patton <i>v.</i> U.S.	157, 227
Paul <i>v.</i> Va.	39, 51, 168
Pearson <i>v.</i> Yewdall	232
Peck & Co. <i>v.</i> Lowe	80
Penhallow <i>v.</i> Doane	4, 65
Penn Dairies <i>v.</i> Milk Control Com's'n	54
Pennekamp <i>v.</i> Fla.	134, 262, 264

TABLE OF CASES

Pennoyer <i>v.</i> Neff	161, 265
Pennsylvania <i>v.</i> Wheeling and Belmont Bridge	55
Pensacola Telegraph Co. <i>v.</i> Western Un. Tel. Co.	33
People <i>v.</i> Croswell	197
People <i>v.</i> Kerrick	204
Perkins <i>v.</i> Elg.	58
Perkins <i>v.</i> Lukens Steel Co.	133
Permoli <i>v.</i> New Orleans	170
Perry <i>v.</i> U.S.	31, 62
Philadelphia Co. <i>v.</i> Dipple	181
Pierce <i>v.</i> Society of Sisters	255
Pierce <i>v.</i> U.S.	200, 215
Pierre <i>v.</i> La.	272
Pigeon River Improvement, etc. Co. <i>v.</i> Cox	112
Pink <i>v.</i> A.A.A. Highway Express	166
Pittman <i>v.</i> HOLC	27, 181
Pleasants <i>v.</i> Fant	231
Plessy <i>v.</i> Ferguson	268
Polizzi <i>v.</i> Cowles Mag. Inc.	266
Pollard <i>v.</i> Hagen	171
Pollock <i>v.</i> Farmers Loan and T. Co.	26, 28, 138, 143, 145, 180, 280
Pollock <i>v.</i> Williams	246
Ponzi <i>v.</i> Fessenden	155
Popovici <i>v.</i> Agler	147
Port Richmond etc. Co. <i>v.</i> Bd. of Chosen Freeholders	48
Portsmouth Harbor Land & Hotel Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	224
Potter <i>v.</i> U.S.	229
Powell <i>v.</i> Ala.	190, 250
Powell <i>v.</i> Pa.	221
Prentis <i>v.</i> Atl. Coast Line Co.	132
Presser <i>v.</i> Ill.	205
Prigg <i>v.</i> Pa.	4, 185
Prince <i>v.</i> Mass.	260
Prize Cases, The	101
Prout <i>v.</i> Starr	155
Prudential Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Benjamin	54
Prudential Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Cheek	198
Public Clearing House <i>v.</i> Coyne	62, 203
Public Utilities Com's'n <i>v.</i> Attleboro Steam & Elec. Co.	41
Pullman Co. <i>v.</i> Richardson	51

TABLE OF CASES

Pullman's Palace Car Co. v. Pa.	51
Quercia v. U.S.	227
Quick Bear v. Leupp	194
Ex parte Quirin	104, 211
Radovich v. National Baseball League	39
Railroad Retirement Bd. v. Alton R.R. Co.	36
Railway Mail Assoc. v. Corsi	271
Randall v. Baltimore & Ohio R.R. Co.	231
In re Rapier	62, 203
Rasmussen v. U.S.	227
Ray v. Blair	94, 245
Reagan v. Farmers Loan & T. Co.	272
Rearick v. Pa.	50
Reichert v. Felps	113
Reynolds v. U.S.	187, 191, 194
Rhode Island v. Mass.	150
Rice v. Elmore	278
Riehle v. Margolies	155
Riverdale Cotton Mills v. Ala. & Ga. Mfg. Co.	155
Riverside Oil Co. v. Hitchcock	131
Robbins v. Shelby Taxing Dist.	50
Robertson v. Baldwin	196, 247
Ex parte Robinson	134
Rochin v. Calif.	216
Rogers v. U.S.	214, 216
Rolston v. Missouri Fund Com'rs	242
Root v. Woolworth	155
Rosen v. U.S.	229
Royal Arcanum v. Green	166
Ruhlin v. N.Y. Life Ins. Co.	153
Rumely v. U.S.	204
Rutkin v. U.S.	282
Sacher v. U.S.	134
Saia v. N.Y.	263
St. Joseph Stockyards Co. v. U.S.	152, 223
St. Louis and Iron Mountain R.R. v. Taylor	137
St. Louis & K. C. Land Co. v. Kansas City	232
St. Louis & O'Fallon R. Co. v. U.S.	35
Salzburg v. Md.	209
Sanitary District of Chicago v. U.S.	239
Santa Clara County v. So. Pac. R.R. Co.	268, 271

TABLE OF CASES

Santa Cruz Fruit Packing Co. v. NLRB	40
Santiago v. Nogueras	104, 129, 173
Satterlee v. Matthewson	78
Savings & Loan Asso. v. Topeka	141
Schechter Bros. Corp. v. U.S.	34, 40, 124, 238
Schaefer v. U.S.	200
Schenck v. U.S.	198, 200, 201
Schick v. U.S.	227
Schneider v. Irvington	256
Schneider v. State	263
Schneiderman v. U.S.	56
Scott v. Sandford	1, 164, 167, 218
Screws v. U.S.	249, 272, 275
Segregation Cases, The	268-270
Selif v. Hamilton	166
Shaffer v. Carter	267
Shapiro v. U.S.	217
Shaughnessy v. U.S.	223
Shelly v. Kramer	271
Shields v. Thomas	232
Shields v. Utah Idaho Cent. R. Co.	133
Shreveport Case, The	35
<i>Ex parte</i> Siebold	185-186
Simon v. Southern R. Co.	155
Simpson v. Shepard	48
Sipuel v. Okla.	269
Skinner v. Okla.	268
Skiriotes v. Fla.	83, 240
Slaughter House Cases, The	248
Slocum v. N.Y. Life Ins. Co.	232
Smiley v. Holm	13
Smith v. Ala.	53
Smith v. Allwright	15, 145, 253, 278
Smith v. Kansas City T. and T. Co.	32
Smith v. O'Grady	250
Smith v. Reeves	242
Smith v. Tex.	272
Smithsonian Institution v. St. John	165
Smyth v. Ames	34, 53
Snyder v. Marks	138
Society for Savings v. Bowers	27
Sola Eléctric Co. v. Jefferson Electric Co.	179
Sonneborn Bros. v. Cureton	50, 85

TABLE OF CASES

Sonzinsky <i>v.</i> U.S.	29
South <i>v.</i> Peters	140
South Carolina <i>v.</i> U.S.	27
South Carolina State Highway Dept. <i>v.</i> Barnwell Bros. .	49
South Dakota <i>v.</i> N.C.	151
Southern Pacific <i>v.</i> Ariz.	49, 53
Southern Pacific Co. <i>v.</i> Jensen	148
Southern Ry. Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	36
Southern S.S. Co. <i>v.</i> NLRB	148
Spalding <i>v.</i> Vilas	131
Spalding and Bros. <i>v.</i> Edwards	80
Sparf <i>v.</i> U.S.	231
Spokane County <i>v.</i> U.S. ...	179
Spragius <i>v.</i> Houghton	59
Springer <i>v.</i> U.S.	280
Sprout <i>v.</i> South Bend	51
Stack <i>v.</i> Boyle	233
Stafford <i>v.</i> Wallace	39
Stanley <i>v.</i> Schwalby	150
Stanton <i>v.</i> Baltic Min. Co.	281
State <i>v.</i> Butterworth	204
State <i>v.</i> McClure	247
State Bd. of Equalization <i>v.</i> Young's Market Co.	288
State Tax Com's'n'rs <i>v.</i> Jackson	272
Stearns <i>v.</i> Minn.	87, 170
Steele <i>v.</i> L. & N. R. Co.	220
Steele <i>v.</i> Louisville	271
Stein <i>v.</i> N.Y.	250
Sterling <i>v.</i> Constantin	123
Steuart & Bros. Inc. <i>v.</i> Bowles	67, 103
Steward Mach. Co. <i>v.</i> Davis	28, 30, 88, 238
Stewart <i>v.</i> Foster	59
Stewart <i>v.</i> Kahn	70
Stewart & Co. <i>v.</i> Sandrakula	74
Stone <i>v.</i> Miss.	84
Stratton's Independence <i>v.</i> Howbert	281
Strauder <i>v.</i> W.Va.	271
Stromberg <i>v.</i> Calif.	256
Sturges <i>v.</i> Crowninshield	83
Sullivan <i>v.</i> U.S.	216
<i>re</i> Summers	195
Sunshine Anthracite Coal Co. <i>v.</i> Adkins	41, 133
Superior Bath House Co. <i>v.</i> McCarroll	180

TABLE OF CASES

Superior Films <i>v.</i> Dept. of Education	263
Sutton <i>v.</i> Leib	164
Swaim <i>v.</i> U.S.	104
Swift <i>v.</i> Tyson	153, 196
Swift & Co. <i>v.</i> U.S.	38
Sweatt <i>v.</i> Painter	269
Tarrance <i>v.</i> Fla.	272
Taylor <i>v.</i> Ga.	246
Taylor <i>v.</i> Miss.	260
Taylor <i>v.</i> U.S.	206
Tax Com's'n <i>v.</i> Aldrich	267
Teamsters Union <i>v.</i> Hanke	258
Tennessee <i>v.</i> Davis	131, 182
TVA <i>v.</i> Powelson	225
TVA <i>v.</i> Welch	225
Tenney <i>v.</i> Brandhove	20
Terminiello <i>v.</i> Chicago	263-264
Terrace <i>v.</i> Thompson	241
Terral <i>v.</i> Burke Constr. Co.	168
Terry <i>v.</i> Adams	15, 278
Testa <i>v.</i> Katt	179
Thiel <i>v.</i> Southern Pacific	220
<i>Thomas Jefferson, The</i>	148
Thomas <i>v.</i> Collins	258
Thompson <i>v.</i> Thompson	161
Thompson <i>v.</i> Whitman	161
Thornhill <i>v.</i> Ala.	200, 256-257
Thornton <i>v.</i> U.S.	238
Tiler & S. Co. <i>v.</i> Diamond Iron Wks.	233
Toomer <i>v.</i> Witsell	51, 168
Tot <i>v.</i> U.S.	229
Totten <i>v.</i> U.S.	103
Toucey <i>v.</i> New York Life Ins. Co.	155
Townsend <i>v.</i> Yecomans	255
Trade Mark Cases	63
Tradesmen's National Bank <i>v.</i> Okla. Tax Com's'n	181
Transportation Line <i>v.</i> Hope	231
Travelers Ins. Co. <i>v.</i> Conn.	168
Travis <i>v.</i> Yale and Towne Mfg. Co.	168
Treat Mfg. Co. <i>v.</i> Standard Steel & Iron Co.	232
Trenton <i>v.</i> N.J.	249
Trinityfarm Const. Co. <i>v.</i> Grosjean	180

TABLE OF CASES

Trono <i>v.</i> U.S.	213
Truax <i>v.</i> Raich	268
Trupiano <i>v.</i> U.S.	208
Trusler <i>v.</i> Crooks	238
Tucker <i>v.</i> Alexandroff	3, 129
Turner <i>v.</i> Bk. of No. Am.	137
Turner <i>v.</i> Williams	59
Twining <i>v.</i> N.J.	215, 217, 227, 248, 250
Union Pac. R.R. Co. <i>v.</i> Peniston	180
Union Refrigerator Transit Co. <i>v.</i> Ky.	267
United Public Workers <i>v.</i> Mitchell	118, 200, 231
<i>Ex parte</i> United States	135
United States <i>v.</i> Aczel	284
" " <i>v.</i> Appalachian Elec. P. Co.	37, 148
" " <i>v.</i> Arjona	64
" " <i>v.</i> Ballard ..	195, 261
" " <i>v.</i> Ballin	18
" " <i>v.</i> Bekins ..	61
" " <i>v.</i> Belmont	3, 115
" " <i>v.</i> Bethlehem Steel Corp.	71
" " <i>v.</i> Black	131
" " <i>v.</i> Boxing Club of New York	39
" " <i>v.</i> Bryan	19
" " <i>v.</i> Burr	158
" " <i>v.</i> Butler	30, 238
" " <i>v.</i> Calif.	83, 157, 171, 239, 240
" " <i>v.</i> Caltex	224
" " <i>v.</i> Carolene Products Co.	42, 221, 238, 264
" " <i>v.</i> Causby	221
" " <i>v.</i> Chandler-Dunbar Co.	37, 225
" " <i>v.</i> Classic	6, 14, 249, 275, 278
" " <i>v.</i> Cohen Grocery Co.	228
" " <i>v.</i> Commodities Trading Corp.	225
" " <i>v.</i> Constantine	29
" " <i>v.</i> Cors	225
" " <i>v.</i> Corson	105
" " <i>v.</i> Cruikshank	203, 229, 276
" " <i>v.</i> Curtiss-Wright Export Corp.	
" " <i>v.</i> Darby	4, 41, 65, 108, 124
" " <i>v.</i> Delaware and Hudson Co.	30, 46, 228, 238
" " <i>v.</i> Dewitt	143
" " <i>v.</i> Dewitt	237

TABLE OF CASES

United States	<i>v. Di Re</i>	206
"	<i>v. Dickinson</i>	224
"	<i>v. Doremus</i>	29
"	<i>v. Felin & Co.</i>	225
"	<i>v. Ferger</i>	36
"	<i>v. Fisher</i>	179
"	<i>v. Forty-Three Gallons of Whiskey</i>	113
"	<i>v. Fox</i>	110
"	<i>v. Germaine</i>	120
"	<i>v. Gettysburg Elec. R. Co.</i>	225
"	<i>v. Great Falls Mfg. Co.</i>	224, 225
"	<i>v. Hartwell</i>	21, 94
"	<i>v. Hayman</i>	230
"	<i>v. Hess</i>	213
"	<i>v. Hutcheson</i>	39
"	<i>v. Johnson</i>	228
"	<i>v. Jones</i>	4
"	<i>v. Ju Toy</i>	223
"	<i>v. Kagama</i>	4
"	<i>v. Kahriger</i>	29
"	<i>v. Klein</i>	106
"	<i>v. E. C. Knight Co.</i>	38, 40, 143, 253
"	<i>v. La.</i>	171
"	<i>v. Lanza</i>	213
"	<i>v. Lee</i>	131, 150
"	<i>v. Lee Yen Tai</i>	112
"	<i>v. Lcfkowitz</i>	208
"	<i>v. Lovett</i>	78, 119
"	<i>v. Macintosh</i>	56, 65, 103
"	<i>v. Marigold</i>	62
"	<i>v. Masonite Corp.</i>	63
"	<i>v. Midwest Oil Co.</i>	75
"	<i>v. Miller</i>	205, 225
"	<i>v. Minn.</i>	109
"	<i>v. Mitchell</i>	215
"	<i>v. Monia</i>	214
"	<i>v. Moreland</i>	210
"	<i>v. Mosley</i>	15
"	<i>v. Murdock</i>	214, 215
"	<i>v. New Wrinkle, Inc.</i>	63
"	<i>v. North American Co.</i>	129
"	<i>v. Oppenheimer</i>	212
"	<i>v. Paramount Pictures</i>	263

TABLE OF CASES

United States <i>v.</i> Perez	213
" " <i>v.</i> Petrillo	228, 247
" " <i>v.</i> Pewee Coal Co.	129, 226
" " <i>v.</i> Pink	3, 115
" " <i>v.</i> Powelson	225
" " <i>v.</i> Rabinowitz	208
" " <i>v.</i> Railroad Bridge Co.	62
" " <i>v.</i> Reading Railroad	231
" " <i>v.</i> Reese	276, 279
" " <i>v.</i> Reynolds	150, 230, 246
" " <i>v.</i> Rock Royal Coop.	40
" " <i>v.</i> Rumely	205
" " <i>v.</i> Russell	104, 226
" " <i>v.</i> San Francisco	172
" " <i>v.</i> Sanchez	29
" " <i>v.</i> Saylor	6, 15
" " <i>v.</i> Schurz	131
" " <i>v.</i> Schwimmer	56
" " <i>v.</i> Shubert	39
" " <i>v.</i> Smith	76
" " <i>v.</i> South-Eastern Underwriters Assoc.	33, 39, 49
" " <i>v.</i> Specter	60
" " <i>v.</i> Spector	229
" " <i>v.</i> Sprague	176, 235
" " <i>v.</i> Stewart	27
" " <i>v.</i> Sullivan	282
" " <i>v.</i> Tarble	182
" " <i>v.</i> Tex.	170, 171
" " <i>v.</i> Toronto Nav. Co.	225
" " <i>ex. rel.</i> Toth <i>v.</i> Quarles	223
" " <i>v.</i> U.M.W.	122
" " <i>v.</i> Van Duzec	229
" " <i>v.</i> Wheeler	248-249
" " <i>v.</i> White	216
" " <i>v.</i> William, The	76
" " <i>v.</i> Wilson	106
" " <i>v.</i> Wong Kim Ark	55, 58, 248
" " <i>v.</i> Wood	227
" " <i>v.</i> Wurzbach	118
University of Ill. <i>v.</i> U.S.	41, 66
Upshaw <i>v.</i> U.S.	215
Utah Power and Light Co. <i>v.</i> Pfost	51

TABLE OF CASES

Valentine <i>v.</i> Chrestensen	256
Van Brocklin <i>v.</i> Tenn.	172, 180
Veazie Bank <i>v.</i> Fenno	29, 32, 83
Vicksburg & Railroad Co. <i>v.</i> Putnam	231
Virginia <i>v.</i> Imperial Coal Sales Co.	51
Virginia <i>v.</i> Tenn.	87
Virginia <i>v.</i> W.Va.	151, 169
<i>Ex parte</i> Virginia	249, 272
Virginian R. Co. <i>v.</i> System Federation	138
Von Hoffman <i>v.</i> Quincy	83
Wabash Ry. Co. <i>v.</i> Ill.	53
Wade <i>v.</i> Mayo	156
Wagner <i>v.</i> Covington	50
Walker <i>v.</i> Sauvinet	232
Wallace <i>v.</i> U.S.	105
Ward <i>v.</i> Md.	168
Ware <i>v.</i> Hylton	79
Waring <i>v.</i> Clarke	147, 233
<i>Ex parte</i> Watkins	233
Watkins <i>v.</i> U.S., Pref.	19
Watson <i>v.</i> Buck	63
Watson <i>v.</i> Jones	196
Weaver <i>v.</i> Palmer Bros.	252
Weber <i>v.</i> State Harbor Com'r's	170
Webber <i>v.</i> Va.	63
Webster <i>v.</i> Reid	232
Weeks <i>v.</i> U.S.	206, 207, 209
Weems <i>v.</i> U.S.	189, 234
Weiss <i>v.</i> U.S.	35
Welton <i>v.</i> Mo.	50
West Coast Hotel <i>v.</i> Parrish	221
West Virginia <i>v.</i> Sims	88
West Virginia State Bd. of Educ. <i>v.</i> Barnette	260
Western Live Stock <i>v.</i> Bureau of Rev.	52
Western Un. Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Foster	34
Western Un. Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Mass.	51
Western Un. Tel. Co. <i>v.</i> Pendleton	33
Weston <i>v.</i> Charleston	180
Wheeling Steel Corp. <i>v.</i> Glander	51
White <i>v.</i> Steer	122
White <i>v.</i> Tex.	250
Whitney <i>v.</i> Calif.	198, 200, 255

TABLE OF CASES

Whitney <i>v.</i> Robertson	112, 113
Wickard <i>v.</i> Filburn	45
Williams <i>v.</i> Miss.	278
Williams <i>v.</i> N.C.	163
Williams <i>v.</i> Riley	139
Williams <i>v.</i> U.S.	121, 276
Wilmette Park Dist. <i>v.</i> Campbell	27
Wilson <i>v.</i> Cook	172, 181
Wilson <i>v.</i> New	34
Wilson <i>v.</i> U.S.	215
<i>Ex parte</i> Wilson	210
Wiscart <i>v.</i> Dauchy	156
Wisconsin <i>v.</i> C. B. & Q. R.R. Co.	35
Wisconsin <i>v.</i> J. C. Penney Co.	267
Wisconsin <i>v.</i> Pelican Ins. Co.	151
Wissner <i>v.</i> Wissner	72
Wolf <i>v.</i> Colo.	209
Wolff Packing Co. <i>v.</i> C't of Indust'l Relations	254
Wood <i>v.</i> Brown	13
Woodruff <i>v.</i> Parham	50, 80, 85
Woods <i>v.</i> Miller	70
Worcester <i>v.</i> Ga.	154
Wright <i>v.</i> U.S.	23
Wright <i>v.</i> Vinton Branch, etc.	61
Wuchter <i>v.</i> Pizzutti	266
Wynehamer <i>v.</i> People	218
Yakus <i>v.</i> U.S.	67, 123-124, 146
<i>In re</i> Yamashita ...	79
<i>Ex parte</i> Yarbrough	6, 15, 91, 284
Yates <i>v.</i> U.S., Pref.	202
Yee Hem <i>v.</i> U.S.	230
Yick Wo <i>v.</i> Hopkins	249, 268, 272
<i>Ex parte</i> Young	155, 241
Youngstown Sheet & Tube <i>v.</i> Sawyer	2, 91, 129-130
Ziffrin <i>v.</i> Reeves	288
Zorach <i>v.</i> Clauson	193

INDEX

- accused persons, rights of, 210-231, 233-234, 250
- Act of 1790, enforcing "full faith and credit" clause, 159-161
- Act of 1795, regulating use of the militia, 72
- Act of 1806, to punish spies, 211
- Act of 1934 in aid of State criminal jurisdiction, 169
- Acts of 1792 and 1934, governing counting of the electoral vote, 95-96
- Adams *v.* Maryland, Preface, 215
- Administrative Procedure Act, 222
- "admiralty and maritime jurisdiction," 147-149
- African slave trade, 76
- Air Force, 71-72
- aliens, Congress' power over, 59-60
- "alphabetical agencies," 117, 133
- "ambassadors and other public ministers," 116
- amending power, the, 175-177, 286
- Amendment I, extended to the States, 190
- Amendment V, modern application of, 214
- Amendment XII, Senate Joint Resolution concerning, 93-94
- Amendment XV, affirmative purpose of, 276; failure of efforts to nullify, 276-279
- amnesties, 106-107
- "among the States," 33
- "appropriations made by law," 80-81
- "arms," 204-205
- "Articles of War," 72
- "assistance of counsel," 230-231
- Atherton *v.* Atherton, 161-163
- Atlantic Pact, 127
- Atomic Energy Act, 69-70, 181
- bail, purpose of, 233
- bankruptcy power, the, expansion of, 60-61
- Beauharnais *v.* Illinois, 264
- "Bill of Rights," the 188-240
- "bills of attainder," 77-78
- "bills of credit," 82-83
- Black, J., 126, 190-191, 261
- Blackstone, 196, 198
- Ex parte* Bollman, 158
- Bonham's Case, 141
- Borah, 252
- borrowing power, the, 31-32
- Bradley, J., 186
- Brandeis, J., 144, 199, 252
- Bridges Case, 261-262
- Brown *v.* Allen, 156
- Brown *v.* Maryland, 46-47
- Brownell, Attorney G., *Memorandum of*, 119*n.*
- Burr, 158, 244
- "business affected with a public interest," 254-255
- Cabinet, 105
- "Cabinet" *versus* "Presidential" government, 21-22
- Calder *v.* Bull, 78
- Cantwell *v.* Connecticut, 259
- "capitation tax," 79
- Cardozo, J., 60
- Carter *v.* Carter Coal Co., 138
- "cases" and "controversies," 137-139
- "cases arising in the land and naval forces," 211
- "cases arising under this Constitution," 140
- "cases in law and equity," 139-140
- Case of the Eleven Communists, 201-202
- Case of the Saboteurs, 211-212
- Case *v.* Bowles, 239
- Castle *v.* Hayes, 54
- ceded places, 73-74
- "Certiorari Act," 147
- Chase, J., 12
- Chisholm *v.* Georgia, 149, 241
- citizens, categories of, 55
- "civil office," 21
- "civil officers of the United States," 11
- Civil Rights Act of 1957, 135*n.*, 279
- Civil Rights Cases, 274
- Civil Rights Commission on, 279
- "civil rights," equality of, 271
- Civil Service Act of 1883, 118
- Clay, 7, 9

INDEX

- Clayton Act, 135
 "clear and present danger," 198-202, 261-262
 Coleman *v.* Miller, 175, 176, 289
 Collector *v.* Day, 236-237
 "comity," 159
 "Commander-in-Chief" clause, the, 100-105
 commerce clause, the, as source of national power, 32-45; as a restraint on the States, 45-53
 "commerce," meanings of, 33-39
 commerce, prohibitions of, 41-42
 compacts between States, 85-88
 compulsory process *versus* military secrets, 230
 concurrent resolutions, 24-25
 Congress, power over elections, 13-16; investigative powers of, 19; "enumerated powers" of, 25*ff.*; powers over treaties, 108*n.*, 110-113 *passim*; powers over the civil service, 117-118; powers affecting judicial review, 146, 157; unrealized powers under the "full faith and credit" clause, 165-166. See Amendment XIII and following amendments; *also* Houses
 conscription, development of, 71
 Constitution, the, an act of revolution, 187
 contempt of court, 133-135, 261
 "controversies between States," 150-153
 Cooley *v.* Board of Wardens, 48
 "cooperative federalism," 42-43, 85-88
 corporations, when "citizens," 153-154; when not "citizens," 168; when "persons," 271
 "Cosgo," 86
 counterfeiting, 62
 court martial of ex-servicemen, 223
 Court of Claims, 133
 "cruel and unusual punishments," 233-234
 currency power, the 61-62
 Curtiss-Wright Case, 124
 Dartmouth College Case, 83
 Davis, J., 68
 Davis *v.* Beason, 200
 Declaration of Paris, 70
 Declaratory Judgment Act, 139
 "*delegata potestas non delegari potest*," 4-5
 Dennis Case, 201-202, 263
 deportation proceedings, 223
 Desegregation Cases, 268-271
 Desegregation Decision of 1954, Pref., 270-271
 "direct tax," 28, 280-281
 District of Columbia, law-making potentialities of, 73; not a "State," 154
 diversity of citizenship jurisdiction, 153-154
 "divisible divorce," 163-164
 divorce cases under the "full faith and credit" clause, 161-163
 "do ordain and establish," 2
 "double jeopardy," 212-213
 "double taxation," 267
 Douglas, J., 264
 Dred Scott Case, 164
 "due process of law" and State criminal procedure, 250
 "due process of law" as jurisdiction, 265-267
 "due process of law," source and development of concept, 217-223
 "duties," "imposts," 28
 Edwards *v.* California, 249
 Election of 1876, 244
 "Electoral College," 92-95, 243
 Emancipation Proclamation, 100
 eminent domain, power of, 223-226
 Enforcement Act of 1870, 279
 "equal protection" clause, 220-221, 268-271
 Espionage Act of 1917, 199
 "establish post-offices and post-roads," 62-63
 "establishment of religion," two theories, 190
 Estin *v.* Estin, 163
 evidence, right to withhold, 150, 230
 evidence, rule as to exclusion of, 209-210
 "excises," 28, 280, 281
 "executive agreements," 114-116
 "executive power" clause, the, 89-90
 expatriation, 57-58
 "exports," 80, 85

"*ex post facto*" laws, 78-79

Fair Labor Standards Act, 43, 200

Faubus, Pref., 174*n*

F.B.I. files, 150, 230

Federal Employers Liability Act, 36

Federal Motor Carriers Act, 54

Federal *versus* State courts, clashes between, 154-156

Fifth Amendment, modern application of, 214

"fifty destroyer deal," 172

filibuster, 16-17

"Flag Salute" Case, 260

"foreign" corporations, 266, 271

Fox Film Co. *v.* Doyal, 182

Frankfurter, J., 129, 192, 195, 202, 209-210, 215, 262, 264, 277

"free exercise of religion," 194-195

"freedom of contract," 219

"freedom of speech and press," 197, 198, 255-265

"full faith and credit" clause, the, 159-166

fundamental rights, 234

General Conspiracy Statute, 202

"general welfare," 30-31

"Gentlemen's Agreement," 114

Gibbons *v.* Ogden, 32, 46

Gitlow *v.* New York, 189

Gold Clause Cases, 61

"government of enumerated powers," 3-4

"grand jury," 210-211

habeas corpus, 76-77, 156

Haddock *v.* Haddock, 161-162

Hague *v.* Committee, 249

Hamilton, 64, 100, 125, 142, 197, 245

Hammer *v.* Dagenhart, 42-43, 237, 238

Hampton *v.* McConnel, 160

Hand, Judge, 201-202

Hatch Acts, the, 118

Hepburn *v.* Griswold, 135

Holmes, J., 110, 144, 199, 216, 239, 252, 264, 283

Hoover, 96

House of Representatives, composition and size, 6-8

Houses, powers of over members and rules of proceedings, duty to

keep a journal, immunities and disabilities of members, powers of self-defense, investigatory powers, etc., 15-21

Hughes, J. and C. J., 48, 49, 65-66, 238, 252, 263

Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952, 59

immunity, of national officials from State control, 182-183; of State officials under Amendment XI, 241-243

"impartial jury," 227

impeachment, 11-12

"imports," 85

income taxation, 138, 281-283

"incorporated" and "unincorporated" territories, 173

"indirect sanctions," 101-102

"infamous crimes," 210

"inferior courts," 136

"inferior officers," 119-120

inherent powers of the National Government, 57, 58, 75

insurance as commerce, 39

International Labor Office, 116

International Law, relation of United States to, 64, 70; of States to, 171, 240; offenses against, 211-212

interstate extradition, 169-170

"involuntary servitude," 245-247

Jackson, J., 202, 261, 264

Japanese residents in World War II, 67-68

Jay Treaty, 110

Jefferson, 121, 125, 191, 197, 244

Johnson, A., 12

Johnson, J., 217-218

"judicial power," inherent elements of, 132-135

judicial review, origins and constitutional basis of, 141-142; Presidential challenges to, 145; powers of Congress in control of, 146-147, 156-157. *See* Supreme Court

Judiciary Act of 1789, 134, 184

"*jus soli*," "*jus sanguinis*," 55

"just compensation," 225-226

Kent, Chancellor, 64

INDEX

- Kentucky *v.* Dennison, 185
- Korea, 112
- Labor Management Relations ("Taft-Hartley") Act, 200-201
- labor, rights of, 256-259
- "law," in the sense of the Constitution, 3
- Legal Tender Cases, 144
- "*leges posteriores*," etc., 112
- legislative contempts, 18-19
- legislative leadership of the President, 120
- "legislative power," connotations of, 5-6
- Legislative Reorganization Act of 1936, 18
- legislative "riders," 81-82
- "Lend-Lease Act" of 1941, 25
- "letters of marque and reprisal," 70
- Lieber, Francis, *Code*, etc., 104
- "life or limb," 213
- Lincoln, 77, 81, 103
- lobby, the right to, 204
- Locke, *Treatise on Civil Government*, 90
- Louisiana *v.* Jumel, 242
- "Loyalty Acts," 264
- Madison, 30, 89, 92, 235
- mails, Congress' control of, 202
- Marbury *v.* Madison, 142, 156
- Marshall, C. J., 3, 65, 74, 83, 128, 132, 158, 175, 179, 236
- martial law, kinds of, 122-123
- McCarran Act of 1945, 54
- McCulloch *v.* Maryland, 74, 179
- McElmoyle *v.* Cohen, 160
- McKinley, 126
- McNabb *v.* United States, 215
- Medina, Judge, 134
- Ex parte* Merryman, 77
- military seizures of property, 225
- Miller, J., 126, 276
- Ex parte* Milligan, 68
- Mills *v.* Duryee, 160
- Minnesota Moratorium Case, 84
- Minnesota Rate Cases, 48-49
- "minority Presidents," 93
- "Miracle" Case, 263
- Missouri *v.* Holland, 109-110
- "*mobilia personam sequuntur*," 267
- Montesquieu, 2
- Montgomery Ward, 102
- morals legislation, Pref., 265
- Mormon Church Cases, 191
- motor vehicles and airplanes, problems posed by, 52
- "multiple taxation," 54
- Munn *v.* Illinois, 254
- Murdock *v.* Pennsylvania, 260
- Murphy, J., 156
- Mutual Films Case, 263
- National Defense Act of 1916, 73
- National Industrial Recovery Act (NIRA), 39-40
- National Prohibition, established, 285; repealed, 287
- National School Lunch Act of 1946, 194
- National Security Act of 1947, 71
- Nationality Act of 1940, 56
- naturalization and citizenship, 55-58
- "nature and cause of accusation," 228
- In re* Neagle, 182
- Nebbia *v.* New York, 254-255
- "Nebraska Bread Case," 252
- "necessary and proper" clause, the, 32, 74-75, 110, 117
- Nelson, J., 126, 164-165
- "New Deal," the, 39-40, 43-45
- New York Civil Rights Law, 271
- Nixon, Vice President, 17
- Norris "Lame Duck Agreement" and supplementing legislation, 286-287
- Northwest Ordinance, 194
- "obligation of contracts" clause, 83-85
- Oregon Postmaster Case, 119-120
- pardoning power, the, 106-107
- parks and streets as public forums, 262-263
- patents and copyrights, 63-64
- "personal agents" of the President, 117
- petition, right of, 203-204
- Plessy *v.* Ferguson, 268
- "police power," 52-54, 219, 251
- "political questions," 132, 140, 145, 174, 175, 284

INDEX

- Pollard *v.* Hagen, 171
 Pollock *v.* Farmers Loan and Trust Co., 28, 138, 280
 Port of New York Authority, 85-86
 Powell *v.* Pennsylvania, 251-252
 President, powers of, 89*ff.*; term and election of, 91-96, 243-245, 286-287; oath of office of, 98-99; protective and disciplinary powers in relation to subordinates, 119; legislative role of, 121-122; initiative of in foreign relations, 121; duty in law-enforcement, 121-122; recipient of delegated legislative powers, 123-124; war-making powers of, 125-127; legislative pioneering of, 128-130; legal and political accountability of, 130-132. *See also* "ambassadors and other public ministers"; "executive power" clause; "Commander-in-Chief" clause; treaty-making power; etc.
 Presidential confidences *versus* Congressional investigative power, 119
 Presidential disability, Pref., 97-98
 Presidential estate, civilian status of, Pref., 104*n.*
 Presidential Electors, status of, 94
 "Presidential officers," appointment of, 116-117
 Presidential Succession Acts, 97, 287
 Presidential war-making, 125-127
 presumptions of guilt, 229-230
 Prigg *v.* Pennsylvania, 185
 primaries as elections, 278-279, 284
 "principal officers," 105
 "privileges and immunities" clause of Amendment XIV, rendered superfluous by the Court, 248-249
 "privileges and immunities" clause of Article IV, four theories of, 167-168
 Prize Cases, 101
 "property of the United States," power of Congress to dispose of, 172
 "public use," 224
 Public Utility Holding Act of 1933, 45
 "qualified privilege," doctrine of, 197-198
 Railway Labor Act, 220, 271
 rate regulation, requisites of, 34-35, 223
 Ray *v.* Blair, 94, 245
 Reed, J., 143, 145, 192-193
 "regulate," power to, 33
 regulatory agencies, 5
 "Released Time" Cases, 192-193
 religion, public concessions to, 192-193
 "religious liberty," vicissitudes of, 259-261
 "religious test," 187
 "republican form of government," 174
 Robbins *v.* Shelby Taxing District, 50
 Roberts, J., 145, 195
 Roosevelt, F. D., some constitutional scruples of, 25*n.*; "Commander-in-Chief in Wartime," theory of, 69, 101-104
 Roosevelt, T., 90, 115
 Rutledge, J., 212
 Sacher *v.* United States, 134
 Schechter *v.* United States, 238
 Schwartz, article by, Professor Bernard, Pref.
 Screws *v.* United States, 229, 275
 searches without warrant, 207-208
 Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 45
 "seditious libel," 196-197
 Segregation Cases, *see* Desegregation Cases
 Selective Service Act of 1917, 186
 self-incrimination clause, the, 213-217
 Senate, a continuing body, 9
 Senate Foreign Relations Committee, 107-108
 Senate Joint Resolution 119, Pref., 93-94*n.*
 "separate but equal," 268
 Separation of Powers, doctrine of, 2
 Sherman Anti-Trust Act, 38-39
 Shreveport Case, 35
Ex parte Siebold, 185-186
 Slaughter House Cases, 248
 Smith Act of 1940, 201
 Smith, H. A., 108*n.*
 Social Security Act Cases, 88
 Social Security Act of 1935, 87

INDEX

- Speaker, powers of, 9
 "speedy trial," 227
 "*stare decisis*" in Constitutional Law, 144-145
 State aid in national law enforcement, 182-189
 State laws, extraterritorial effect of, 164-165
 State ownership *versus* Federal dominion, 171
 "State," those who act for it, 272
 States Rights on the Court, 236-237
 Stearns *v.* Minnesota, 171
 Steel Seizure Case, 127-128
 Stone J. and C. J., 75, 195
 "subject to jurisdiction," 248
 Submerged Lands Act, 171, note 8a
 substituted service, 266
 "suits at common law," 231-233
 super-power, 37
 supremacy clause, the, 178-179, 238-240. *See also* Adams *v.* Maryland
 Supreme Court, arbitral role of, 49, 136, 236; size of, 135-136; protection by, of State interests, 152; quasi-legislative power of, 219, 251-253; social philosophies of, 143, 253-254
 Sutherland, J., 65

 T.V.A., 69
 "taken," when property is, 224
 Taney, C. J., 77, 100, 182, 185
 tax exemptions, 26-27, 179-182
 taxing and spending power, the, 26-30
 Tenth Amendment, judicial history of, 235-239
 Terminiello *v.* Chicago, 263-264
 Texas, annexation of, 116
 Thornhill *v.* Alabama, 258
 "treason against the United States," 157-158
 treaties, power of Congress over, 108, 112-116
 treaty-making power and proposals to limit, 107-116
 "trial by jury," 226-231

 Truax *v.* Corrigan, 274
 Truman, "loyalty order" of, 82; sponsorship of Amendment XXII, 97, 103, 127
 Tucker Act, 149

 "Union of equal States," 170-171
 United Nations Charter, 108
 "United States," 2, 240
 United States Criminal Code, 274-275
 United States, suability of, 149-150; suability of officers of, 150, 182-183
 United States *v.* Ballard, 261
 United States *v.* Darby, 238
 United States *v.* Pewee Coal Co., 129
 United States *v.* Texas, 171
 United States *v.* Wheeler, 248-249
 "unreasonable searches and seizures," 206-209

 Van Buren, 96
 Vandenberg, 17
 veto power, the 22-24
 Vice-President, casting vote of, 10; to what he succeeds, 98
 Virginia *v.* West Virginia, 151

 Wagner Labor Relations Act of 1935, 40
 "wall of separation," 191
 war agencies, 66-67, 117
 war power, source and scope of, 64-68
 Warren, C. J., 269
 Watkins *v.* U.S., Pref., 19
 Wickard *v.* Filburn, 44
 Wilkerson *v.* Utah, 231
 Wilson, 103
 woman's suffrage, 285
 Worcester *v.* Georgia, 154
 Wynehamer *v.* People, 218

 Yamashita's Case, 212
Ex parte Yarbrough, 276
 Yates *v.* U.S., Pref., 202
 Yick Wo *v.* Hopkins, 268-272